

**Cloning and expression of a chimeric protease and chitinase fusion protein from *Metarhizium anisopliae* into *Escherichia coli* for enhanced enzyme activity**

**A thesis submitted for the award of the degree of  
*Doctor of Philosophy***

Under the Supervision of  
**Prof. Gurvinder Kaur Saini**

By

**Neha Maurya**

Roll No. 146106005

May 2024



**Department of Biosciences and Bioengineering**

**INDIAN INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY GUWAHATI,**

**GUWAHATI, ASSAM-781039, INDIA**



INDIAN INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY GUWAHATI,  
GUWAHATI- 781 039 (India)  
Department of Biosciences and Bioengineering

---

## DECLARATION

I, Neha Maurya hereby declare that this thesis, entitled “**Cloning and expression of a chimeric protease and chitinase fusion protein from *Metarhizium anisopliae* into *Escherichia coli* for enhanced enzyme activity**”, submitted for the degree of philosophy is my original work conducted under the supervision of Dr. Gurvinder Kaur Saini at the Fungal Biotechnology research laboratory in the Department of Biosciences and Bioengineering, IIT Guwahati. I would also like to state that no part of the research has been submitted for a degree or examination at any university. References, assistance, and material obtained from other sources have all been properly acknowledged.

Place: IIT Guwahati

Date: 27.05.2024

Neha Maurya  
(Roll No. 146106005)



INDIAN INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY GUWAHATI,  
GUWAHATI- 781 039 (India)  
Department of Biosciences and Bioengineering

---

## CERTIFICATE

This is to certify that the work incorporated in this thesis “Cloning and expression of a chimeric protease and chitinase fusion protein from *Metarhizium anisopliae* into *Escherichia coli* for enhanced enzyme activity” submitted by Neha Maurya was carried out under my supervision. No part of the thesis has been submitted for a degree or examination at any university. References, help, and material obtained from other sources have been duly acknowledged.

Date: 27.05.2024  
Place: IIT Guwahati



Prof. Gurvinder Kaur Saini  
(Thesis Supervisor)

---

Tel. (Off.): 91-361-258 2207; Fax: 91-361-258 2249

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

*The support of several people made it possible to finish this doctoral thesis. I would like to sincerely thank each and every one of them.*

*I am incredibly grateful to Prof. Gurvinder Kaur Saini who served as my research mentor, and I dedicate this thesis to her in recognition of the invaluable advice, guidance, and encouragement she provided me with while conducting this research. This feat was possible only because of the unconditional support provided by her. She offered tremendous freedom of thought and action. She has had a significant impact on my scientific career. Thank you very much, Ma'am, for all of your assistance and support.*

*I especially thank my doctoral committee members Dr. Aiyagari Ramesh, Dr. Kannan Pakshirajan, and Dr. Siddhartha S Ghosh for their continuous support, encouragement, and critical suggestions throughout my Ph.D. program.*

*I also appreciate the scientific and technical staff at the Departmental Central Instrumentation Facility at the Indian Institute of Technology in Guwahati, Assam, India, who provided the resources necessary to complete the current work.*

*I am very much thankful to Professor Toru Shimada from the Gakushuin university, Japan for providing me with the cDNA clone of the Bombyx mori chitinase gene to complete my 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> objective.*

*I'd like to express my gratitude to my labmates Balwant Singh, Dhana Singh, Arupam Patra, Arman Mohanty, Sujisha Nambiar, and Kawkab Kanjo for their continuous support on a personal and professional level as well as for providing a pleasant working environment.*

*I consider myself extremely fortunate to have as friends Dixcy Jaba Sheeba, Ganesh Nehru, Roshani Gupta, Juhi Srivastava, Tanu Johari, Amit Rohilla, Parmeshwar Gavande who have provided me with all the care, encouragement, and support I have needed during*

*difficult times.*

*The love, support, and patience of my family members were most important, as none of this would have been possible without them. I owe my success to my father, Mr. Mohar Pal Maurya, my sister, Nisha Maurya, and my brother, Mr. Siddharth Maurya.*

*Finally, I would like to express my gratitude to my beloved husband, Mr. Jaspreet Singh Jassi, who has helped and supported me throughout this journey and without whom I would not have succeeded in completing it.*

Neha Maurya  
October 2023



# CONTENTS

<b>CHAPTER NAME</b>	<b>PAGE NO.</b>
Synopsis	1-23
Thesis Abstract	24
<b>CHAPTER-1: Introduction &amp; Review of Literature</b>	<b>25</b>
1. General Introduction	26
1.1 Crop loss and chemical pesticides	26
1.2 Limitations of chemical pesticides	27
1.3 Pesticides consequences on health	27
1.4 Pesticide resistance	29
1.5 Integrated pest management	30
1.6 Biopesticides	31
1.6.1 Different classes of Biopesticides	32
1.7 Entomopathogenic Fungi	34
1.7.1 <i>Beauveria bassiana</i>	35
1.7.2 <i>Metarhizium anisopliae</i>	37
1.7.2.1 Life cycle of Entomopathogenic fungi	38
1.7.2.2 Advantages of entomopathogenic fungus <i>Metarhizium anisopliae</i>	40
1.7.2.3 Limitations of <i>Metarhizium anisopliae</i> based biopesticide	41
1.7.2.4 Genes involved in virulence of <i>Metarhizium anisopliae</i>	41
1.7.2.5 Strategies used to improve the virulence of <i>Metarhizium anisopliae</i>	42
17.2.5.1 Heterologous gene expression	42
1.7.2.5.2 Targeting genes involved in breaching of insect cuticle	43
1.7.2.6 Wild-type cuticle degrading enzymes of <i>Metarhizium anisopliae</i>	44
1.8 Chimeric Enzyme	44
1.8.1 Cuticle-degrading chimeric protease and chimeric chitinase enzymes	45
1.9 Versatile roles of chimeric protease and chimeric chitinase enzymes	47

1.9.1	Chimeric chitinase and chimeric protease for shrimp shell waste management and its valorization into valuable chitooligosaccharides	47
1.10	Hypotheses	49
1.11	Objectives	50
1.12	The translational potential of current studies	50
<b>CHAPTER-2: Cloning &amp; expression of wild-type Pr1a and chimeric protease cPr1a in <i>E. coli</i></b>		<b>52</b>
2.1	Introduction	53
2.2	Material and Methods	55
2.2.1	Bacterial strains, reagents, and kits	55
2.2.2	Pr1a gene primer designing	57
2.2.3	Fungal spores harvesting	57
2.2.4	Mycelia preparation	57
2.2.5	Colloidal chitin preparation	58
2.2.6	RNA isolation, cDNA preparation, and Pr1a gene amplification	58
2.2.7	Amplification and cloning of wild-type Protease (Pr1a) gene	58
2.2.8	Amplification of <i>Bombyx mori</i> chitin-binding domain with Pr1a overhang and Pr1a gene with <i>Bombyx mori</i> chitin-binding domain overhang	61
2.2.9	Analysis of amplified fragments by agarose gel electrophoresis	61
2.2.10	DNA loading dye recipe	61
2.2.11	Construction and cloning of chimeric cPr1a gene	62
2.2.12	<i>E. coli</i> (Top-10) Competent cells Preparation	63
2.2.13	<i>E. coli</i> Top-10 Transformation	63
2.2.14	Plasmid DNA isolation	64
2.2.15	Screening of Pr1a & cPr1a positive clones using PCR method	65
2.2.16	Confirmation of Pr1a & cPr1a positive clones using restriction digestion method	66
2.2.17	<i>E. coli</i> (BL21 DE3) competent cells preparation	66

2.2.18	Transformation of pET-28a-Pr1a & pET-28a-cPr1a constructs into the expression host	66
2.2.19	Pr1a and cPr1a Protein Expression	66
2.2.20	Pr1a and cPr1a protein affinity purification	67
2.2.21	Protein expression analysis of recombinant proteins Pr1a and cPr1a using Sodium dodecyl sulphate-Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE)	67
2.2.21.1	Polymerization of acrylamide gel for SDS-PAGE	67
2.2.21.2	10x SDS-PAGE running buffer preparation	68
2.2.21.3	Preparation of SDS loading dye	68
2.2.21.4	Staining and De-staining solution preparation	68
2.2.22	Quantitative analysis of protein	68
2.2.23	Cuticle preparation	69
2.2.24	Binding assays	69
2.2.25	Protease enzyme assays	69
2.2.26	L-tyrosine standard curve preparation	70
2.2.27	Enzyme activity calculation	70
2.2.28	Sequence analysis	70
2.2.29	Homology modeling	70
2.2.30	Statistical analysis	71
2.3	Results	72
2.3.1	Amplification of Pr1a & cPr1a using polymerase chain reaction (PCR)	72
2.3.1.1	Amplification of wild-type Pr1a protease	72
2.3.2	Restriction enzyme digestion of pET-28a plasmid	74
2.3.3	Amplification of cPr1a chimeric protease	76
2.3.3.1	Transformation of recombinant plasmid DNA (pET-28a-Pr1a) and (pET-28a-cPr1a) into <i>E. coli</i> (Top-10) competent cells	78
2.3.3.2	Plasmid DNA isolation from transformants and verification of Pr1a & cPr1a positive clones	79

2.3.4	Expression, affinity purification of wild-type (Pr1a) and chimeric (cPr1a) proteins	85
2.3.5	Binding assays	88
2.3.6	Protease enzyme assay	89
2.3.7	Homology Modeling	90
2.3.8	Sequence analysis	92
2.4	Discussion	94
2.5	Conclusion	96

### **CHAPTER-3: Cloning and expression of wild-type Chi2 and chimeric chitinase cChi2 into *E. coli*** 102

3.1	Introduction	103
3.2	Material and Methods	105
3.2.1	Bacterial strains and reagents	105
3.2.2	Amplification and cloning of wild-type Chi2 gene	105
3.2.3	Amplification of Bombyx mori chitin-binding domain with Chi2 overhang	106
3.2.4	Construction and cloning of chimeric cChi2 gene	106
3.2.5	<i>E. coli</i> (Top 10) Competent Cells Preparation	108
3.2.6	<i>E. coli</i> Top 10 Transformation	108
3.2.7	Plasmid DNA isolation	108
3.2.8	Screening of Chi2 & cChi2 positive clones using the PCR method	108
3.2.9	Confirmation of Chi2 & cChi2 clones using restriction digestion method	108
3.2.10	<i>E. coli</i> (BL21 DE3) competent cells preparation	109
3.2.11	Transformation of pET28a-Chi2 & pET28a- cChi2 constructs into the expression host	109
3.2.12	Chi2 and cChi2 protein expression	109
3.2.13	Chi2 & cChi2 protein affinity purification	111
3.2.14	Quantitative analysis of protein	111

3.2.15	Cuticle preparation	111
3.2.16	Binding assays	111
3.2.17	N-Acetylglucosamine standard curve preparation	112
3.2.18	Chitinase enzyme assay	112
3.2.19	Enzyme activity calculation	112
3.2.20	Sequence analysis	113
3.2.21	Homology modeling	113
3.2.22	Statistical analysis	113
3.3	Results	114
3.3.1	Amplification of Chi2 gene	114
3.3.2	Amplification of cChi2 chimeric chitinase	117
3.3.3	Molecular cloning and transformation of recombinant plasmid DNA (pET-28a-Chi2) and (pET-28a- cChi2) into <i>E. coli</i> (Top-10) competent cells	119
3.3.4	Plasmid DNA isolation from transformants and confirmation of Chi2 and cChi2 positive clones	121
3.3.5	Expression, affinity purification of wild-type (Chi2) and chimeric (cChi2) proteins	125
3.3.6	Binding assays	126
3.3.7	Chitinase enzyme assays	127
3.3.8	Homology Modeling	129
3.3.9	Sequence analysis	130
3.4	Discussion	132
3.5	Conclusion	134

**CHAPTER-4: Cloning and expression of the fusion protein (f-cPr1a-cChi2) into *E. coli*** 140

4.1	Introduction	141
4.2	Material and Methods	143
4.2.1	Bacterial strains and reagents	143

4.2.2	Amplification of chimeric protease cPr1a and chimeric cChi2 with compatible overhangs	143
4.2.3	Construction and cloning of f-cPr1a- cChi2 (f-PC)	143
4.2.4	<i>E. coli</i> (Top-10) Competent cells Preparation	144
4.2.5	<i>E. coli</i> Top-10 Transformation	144
4.2.6	Plasmid DNA isolation	144
4.2.7	f-cPr1a- cChi2 clone confirmation by PCR method	144
4.2.8	f-cPr1a- cChi2 clone confirmation by restriction digestion method	144
4.2.9	<i>E. coli</i> (BL21 DE3) competent cells preparation	145
4.2.10	Transformation of pET-28a-f-cPr1a- cChi2 construct into the expression host	145
4.2.11	f-cPr1a- cChi2 Protein expression	145
4.2.12	f-cPr1a-cChi2 Protein affinity purification	146
4.2.13	Protease enzyme assay	146
4.3	Results	147
4.3.1	Cloning of cPr1a & cChi2 genes into the pET-28a vector	147
4.3.2	Plasmid DNA isolation from transformants and confirmation of f-cPr1a- cChi2 clones	149
4.3.3	Expression, purification of the f-cPr1a-cChi2 fusion protein	153
4.3.4	Enzyme assay	155
4.4	Discussion	157
4.5	Conclusion	160
5.	Major Findings	164
6.	Future Prospects	166
7.	References	168
8.	Appendix	185
9.	Research Output	201
10.	Vitae	203

## **LIST OF FIGURES**

### **CHAPTER-1**

Figure 1.1	Maize damaged by fall armyworm	27
Figure 1.2	Rice suffering from bacterial rice blight caused by <i>Xanthomonas oryzae</i>	27
Figure 1.3	Drawbacks of chemical pesticides	30
Figure 1.4	Advantages of Biopesticides	32
Figure 1.5	Classification of Biopesticides	34
Figure 1.6	Shows three <i>Bombyx mori</i> silkworms dead larvae infected by SZY1 <i>Beauveria bassiana</i> strain for 6 days, 7days, and 10 days respectively	36
Figure 1.7	A Cockroach infected by <i>Metarhizium anisopliae</i>	38
Figure 1.8	Invasion of insect cuticle and penetration inside the haemolymph by <i>Metarhizium anisopliae</i>	40

### **CHAPTER-2**

Figure 2.2.1	Schematic representation of cPr1a-(His) <sub>6</sub> protein expression and purification.	56
Figure 2.2.2	Pictorial illustration of construction and cloning of chimeric cPr1a gene into pET-28a vector	60
Figure 2.3.1	Agarose gel showing RNA isolated from fungal mycelia of <i>Metarhizium anisopliae</i>	73
Figure 2.3.2	Agarose gel Showing PCR amplified Pr1a gene	73
Figure 2.3.3	Agarose gel showing Purified Pr1a gene	74
Figure 2.3.4	Agarose gel showing pET28a plasmid	75
Figure 2.3.5	Agarose gel showing undigested and digested bands of pET-28a plasmid	75
Figure 2.3.6	Agarose gel showing PCR amplified fragments of Pr1abm and Bmpr1a	77
Figure 2.3.7	Agarose gel showing purified fragments of Pr1abm and Bmpr1a	77
Figure 2.3.8	LB agar petri plate showing Pr1a transformants (Top-10)	78
Figure 2.3.9	LB agar petri plate showing cPr1a transformants (Top-10)	79
Figure 2.3.10	Agarose gel showing plasmids isolated from Pr1a transformants	81
Figure 2.3.11	Agarose gel showing digested fragments of Pr1a bands	81

Figure 2.3.12	Agarose gel showing PCR amplified Pr1a bands from Pr1a transformants	82
Figure 2.3.13	Agarose gel showing plasmids isolated from cPr1a transformants (1 <sup>st</sup> to 13 <sup>th</sup> )	82
Figure 2.3.14	Agarose gel showing plasmids isolated from cPr1a transformants (14 <sup>th</sup> to 26 <sup>th</sup> )	83
Figure 2.3.15	Agarose gel showing PCR amplified cPr1a bands from cPr1a transformants (1 <sup>st</sup> to 8 <sup>th</sup> )	83
Figure 2.3.16	Agarose gel showing PCR amplified cPr1a bands from cPr1a transformants (9 <sup>th</sup> to 16 <sup>th</sup> )	84
Figure 2.3.17	Agarose gel showing digested bands of cPr1a from cPr1a transformants (1 <sup>st</sup> to 13 <sup>th</sup> )	84
Figure 2.3.18	Agarose gel showing digested bands of cPr1a from cPr1a transformants (9 <sup>th</sup> to 16 <sup>th</sup> )	85
Figure 2.3.19	LB agar petri plate showing <i>E. coli</i> (BL21 DE3) transformants carrying pET-28a-Pr1a construct	86
Figure 2.3.20	LB agar petri plate showing <i>E. coli</i> (BL21 DE3) transformants carrying pET-28a- cPr1a construct	86
Figure 2.3.21	Purification profile of Pr1a protein	87
Figure 2.3.22	Purification profile of cPr1a protein	87
Figure 2.3.23	Cuticle binding analysis of wild-type Pr1a and chimeric cPr1a protease	88
Figure 2.3.24	Comparison of enzyme activities of wild-type Pr1a & chimeric cPr1a proteins	89
Figure 2.3.25	The 3D protein structure of wild-type Pr1a protein	91
Figure 2.3.26	The 3D protein structure of chimeric cPr1a protein	91
Figure 2.3.27	Phylogenetic tree of Pr1a protease	93

### **CHAPTER-3**

Figure 3.2.1	Schematic representation of cChi2-(His) <sub>6</sub> protein expression and purification	107
Figure 3.2.2	Pictorial illustration of instruction and cloning of chimeric cChi2 gene into pET-28a vector	110
Figure 3.3.1	Agarose gel showing PCR amplified Exon-1 of Chi2 gene	115

Figure 3.3.2	Agarose gel showing PCR amplified Exon-2 of Chi2 gene	115
Figure 3.3.3	Agarose gel showing PCR amplified Exon-3 of Chi2 gene	116
Figure 3.3.4	Agarose gel showing PCR amplified Chi2 gene	116
Figure 3.3.5	Agarose gel showing purified bands of Chi2 gene and digested pET-28a	117
Figure 3.3.6	Agarose gel showing PCR amplified Chi2bm and Bmchi2	118
Figure 3.3.7	Agarose gel showing purified bands of Chi2bm and Bmchi2	119
Figure 3.3.8	LB agar petri plate showing Top-10 transformants carrying pET-28a-Chi2 construct	120
Figure 3.3.9	LB agar petri plate showing Top-10 transformants carrying pET-28a- cChi2 construct	120
Figure 3.3.10	Agarose gel showing plasmids isolated from Chi2 transformants	122
Figure 3.3.11	Agarose gel showing plasmids isolated from cChi2 transformants	122
Figure 3.3.12	Agarose gel showing PCR amplified Chi2 gene from Chi2 transformants	123
Figure 3.3.13	Agarose gel showing digested bands of Chi2 gene from Chi2 transformants	123
Figure 3.3.14	Agarose gel showing PCR amplified cChi2 bands from cChi2 transformants	124
Figure 3.3.15	Agarose gel showing digested bands of cChi2 gene from Chi2 Transformants	124
Figure 3.3.16	Purification profile of Chi2 and cChi2 proteins	126
Figure 3.3.17	Comparison of binding efficiencies of Chi2 & cChi2 proteins with cuticle	127
Figure 3.3.18	Comparison of enzyme activities of Chi2 and cChi2 proteins in 4 min assay	128
Figure 3.3.19	Comparison of enzyme activities of Chi2 and cChi2 proteins in 1 min assay	128
Figure 3.3.20	The 3D structure of Chi2 protein modeled using PHYRE2 software	130
Figure 3.3.21	The 3D structure of cChi2 protein modeled using PHYRE2 Software	130
Figure 3.3.22	Phylogenetic tree of Chi2 chitinase	131

## **CHAPTER-4**

Figure 4.3.1	Agarose gel showing PCR amplified cChi2 gene with cPr1a overhang	148
Figure 4.3.2	Agarose gel showing PCR amplified cPr1a gene with cChi2 overhang	148
Figure 4.3.3	Agarose gel showing purified bands of cPr1a and cChi2	149
Figure 4.3.4	Agarose gel showing plasmids isolated from f-PC transformants 1 to 10	150
Figure 4.3.5	Agarose gel showing plasmids isolated from f-PC transformants 11 to 20	151
Figure 4.3.6	Agarose gel showing digested bands of f-PC bands from f-PC transformants (1 to 10)	151
Figure 4.3.7	Agarose gel showing digested bands of f-PC bands from f-PC transformants (11 to 20)	152
Figure 4.3.8	Agarose gel showing PCR amplified f-PC bands from f-PC transformants (1 to 10)	152
Figure 4.3.9	Agarose gel showing PCR amplified f-PC bands from f-PC transformants (11 to 20)	153
Figure 4.3.10	Purification profile of recombinant f- cPr1a- cChi2-(His) <sub>6</sub> protein	154
Figure 4.3.11	Protease enzyme activity analysis of f-PC protein in 1 min and 4 min assay	155
Figure 4.3.12	Comparative protease activity analysis of f-PC protein with wild-type Pr1 and chimeric cPr1a protease	156

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 2.2.1	Components of PCR mixture for amplification of gene encoding Pr1a from <i>Metarhizium anisopliae</i>	97
Table 2.2.2	PCR cycles conditions for amplification of Pr1a from <i>Metarhizium anisopliae</i>	97
Table 2.2.3	Primer sequences used for cloning of Pr1a gene from <i>Metarhizium anisopliae</i>	97
Table 2.2.4	Components of PCR mixture for amplification of gene encoding Pr1abm/ Bmpr1a from <i>Metarhizium anisopliae</i>	98
Table 2.2.5	PCR cycles conditions for amplification of Pr1abm from <i>Metarhizium anisopliae</i>	98
Table 2.2.6	PCR cycles conditions for amplification of Bmpr1a from <i>Bombyx mori</i>	98
Table 2.2.7	Composition of 6x DNA loading buffer	98
Table 2.2.8	Primer sequences used for the amplification of Pr1abm and Bmpr1a of Pr1a gene from <i>Metarhizium anisopliae</i> and <i>Bombyx mori</i> .	99
Table 2.2.9	Components of PCR mixture for amplification of gene encoding Pr1a from plasmid DNA	99
Table 2.2.10	PCR cycles conditions for amplification of Pr1a gene from plasmid DNA	99
Table 2.2.11	PCR cycles conditions for amplification of cPr1a gene from plasmid DNA	100
Table 2.2.12	Composition of restriction enzymes digestion reaction	100
Table 2.2.13	Constitution of 10x SDS running buffer	100
Table 2.2.14	Composition of 4x SDS loading dye	100
Table 2.3.1	Quantification of RNA	101
Table 2.3.2	Secondary structure analysis of Pr1a and cPr1a proteins	101
Table 3.2.1	List of primers used for the amplification of Chi2, and cChi2	135
Table 3.2.2	Components of PCR mixture for amplification of gene encoding Chi2 exon I, II, and III from genomic DNA of <i>Metarhizium anisopliae</i>	135
Table 3.2.3	PCR cycles conditions for amplification of Chi2 exon I from genomic DNA of <i>Metarhizium anisopliae</i>	136
Table 3.2.4	PCR cycles conditions for amplification of Chi2 exon II from Genomic DNA of <i>Metarhizium anisopliae</i>	136

Table 3.2.5	PCR cycles conditions for amplification of Chi2 exon III from genomic DNA of <i>Metarhizium anisopliae</i>	136
Table 3.2.6	Components of PCR mixture for amplification of whole Chi2 gene of <i>Metarhizium anisopliae</i>	137
Table 3.2.7	PCR cycles conditions for amplification of whole Chi2 gene from <i>Metarhizium anisopliae</i>	137
Table 3.2.8	Components of PCR mixture for amplification of Chi2bm fragment	137
Table 3.2.9	PCR cycles conditions for amplification of Chi2bm fragment	138
Table 3.2.10	Components of PCR mixture for amplification of Bmchi2 fragment	138
Table 3.2.11	PCR cycles conditions for amplification of Bmchi2 fragment	138
Table 3.3.12	Composition of restriction enzymes digestion reaction for Chi2 and cChi2 clone's confirmation	139
Table 3.3.1	Secondary structure analysis of Chi2 and cChi2 proteins	139
Table 4.2.1	List of primers used for the amplification of cPr1a, and cChi2	161
Table 4.2.2	Components of PCR mixture for amplification of gene encoding cPr1a and cChi2	161
Table 4.2.3	PCR cycles conditions for amplification of cPr1a gene	161
Table 4.2.4	PCR cycles conditions for amplification of cChi2	162
Table 4.2.5	Components of PCR mixture for amplification of the f- cPr1a- cChi2 fragment	162
Table 4.2.6	PCR cycles conditions (Taq DNA polymerase) for amplification of f- cPr1a- cChi2	162
Table 4.2.7	Composition of restriction enzymes digestion reaction for f- cPr1a- cChi2 clone's confirmation	163

## **LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS**

EMP	Entomopathogenic
Mcl1	Collagen-like protein of <i>Metarhizium anisopliae</i>
Pr1a	Protease enzyme of <i>Metarhizium anisopliae</i>
Chit1	Chitinase-1 gene of <i>Metarhizium anisopliae</i>
Chi2	Chitinase-2 gene of <i>Metarhizium anisopliae</i>
Chit3	Chitinase-3 gene of <i>Metarhizium anisopliae</i>
Chi4	Chitinase-4 gene of <i>Metarhizium anisopliae</i>
EST	Expressed sequence tag
GH-18	Glycosyl hydrolase-18 family
RDT	Recombinant DNA technology
CBM	Carbohydrate binding module
GlcNAc	N-acetyl-D-glucosamine
ChBD	Chitin-binding domain
SpChiD	<i>Serratia proteamaculans</i> chitinase
CDEP	<i>Beauveria bassiana</i> protease
PCR	Polymerase chain reaction
CBB	Coomassie brilliant blue
EDTA	Ethylenediamine tetra acetate
SDS	Sodium dodecyl sulfate
DNSA	3, 5 – Dinitrosalicylic acid
SDB	Sabouraud dextrose broth
PIM	Protease induction media
HCl	Hydrochloric acid
TAE buffer	Tris-acetate-EDTA buffer

EtBr	Ethidium bromide
Bmcbd	<i>Bombyx mori</i> chitin-binding domain
Pr1abm	Pr1a protease gene of <i>Metarhizium anisopliae</i> with Bmcbd overhang at 3' end
Bmpr1a	Bmcbd with <i>Metarhizium anisopliae</i> Pr1a overhang at 5' end
IPTG	Isopropyl-1-thio- $\beta$ -D-galactopyranoside
NTA	Nitriloaceticacid, chelating agent
PAGE	Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis
cPr1a	Chimeric protease gene of <i>Metarhizium anisopliae</i> with chitin-binding domain of <i>Bombyx mori</i>
cChi2	Chimeric chitinase gene of <i>Metarhizium anisopliae</i> with chitin-binding domain of <i>Bombyx mori</i>
TEMED	Tetramethylenediamine
O.D.	Optical density
BSA	Bovine serum albumin
Chi2bm	Chitinase -2 gene of <i>Metarhizium anisopliae</i> with Bmcbd overhang at 3' end
Bmchi2	<i>Bombyx mori</i> chitin-binding domain with Pr1a overhang at 5' end
f-PC (f-cPr1a-cChi2)	Fused cPr1a- cChi2 chimeric gene



# SYNOPSIS

## Synopsis

---

The world's population has quadrupled past century. By 2050 we may have reached a population of 9.7 billion people and by then the global food demand is anticipated to rise anywhere between 59% to 98%. This much food demand can be met only if we either increase the crop yield by various means of advanced agriculture technologies or by reducing the crop loss due to pests. However various kinds of chemical pesticides are there to counteract the insect pests but they have innumerable disadvantages in comparison to benefits, like DNA mutagenesis, human mortalities due to acute poisoning, degradation of water quality, and serious environmental issues (1). The evolution of resistance to pesticides in various pest organisms is another serious concern (2). Alternatively, microbial pesticides such as viruses, bacteria, and fungi are being used as a lucrative substitute for chemical pesticides to control insect pests. EPF is highly biodegradable and comes with low chances of resistance development and with no possibility of health risks (3).

*Metarhizium anisopliae* kills the target host by mycosis and provides a feasible system for pest control, as they are an environment-friendly substitute for chemical pesticides, exist ubiquitously, are active against a wide range of insect pests, are harmless and safe to non-target organisms, and the most importantly, they need not be ingested by the host to cause the disease, unlike entomopathogenic bacteria and virus and nematodes. The United States Environmental Protection Agency (US-EPA) has certified *Metarhizium anisopliae* for the management of insect pests. Despite having many advantages, the slow killing of insect pests is a huge downside of it, thence it is not able to stop the crop loss entirely even after the treatment. The incompetency of *Metarhizium anisopliae* due to its slow killing speed makes it futile compared to chemical pesticides (4,5,6 &7). The efficacy of the fungus can be improved by targeting the various kinds of hydrolytic enzymes which plays a pivotal role in the penetration of the insect's cuticle.

The hydrolytic enzymes are those crucial factors that decide the feasibility of fungal infection and are crucial for the penetration of an insect's cuticle. The cuticle of an insect is made

## Synopsis

---

up of an upper layer epicuticle which is composed of lipids and protein and another layer procuticle, which subsides below the epicuticle and consists of chitin. The most crucial step of the fungal infection commences by adhesion of spore with epicuticle of insect integument. Germination of spore after attachment to the cuticle forms germ tube, which leads to the formation of appressoria. The appressoria produce a penetration peg across the epicuticle with the help of turgor pressure and various hydrolytic enzymes.

*Metarhizium* secretes numerous hydrolytic enzymes viz. lipases, proteases, and chitinase in a sequential manner along with many secondary metabolites (destruxins a, b, c, d, e, and ferricrocin) and proteins during the infection process.

Proteases (Pr1a, Pr1b, Pr1c, Pr1d to Pr1k) are secreted by the fungus during the initial stage of infection after lipases, and out of all the known proteases, Pr1a is one of the most highly expressed subtilisin protease during the breaching of insect cuticles and involved in fungal virulence (4). Studies by St. leger et al have revealed that an engineered strain that constitutively expressed a protease gene (Pr1a) killed caterpillars (*Manduca sexta*) 25% faster than the wild-type strain (8).

Chitinase (Chit1, Chi2, Chit3) is secreted after proteases. The Chi2 gene is a virulence determinant gene of the entomopathogenic fungus *Metarhizium anisopliae*. Chitinase of *Beauveria bassiana* (Bbchit1) when overexpressed under the constitutive promoter of *Aspergillus nidulans*, resulted in enhanced virulence of *Beauveria bassiana* against aphids, transformants show 50% reduction in lethal concentration and 50% lethal time compared to wild type (9). In vitro studies showed that proteases and chitinases secreted by insect pathogenic fungus act synergistically to degrade the cuticle (10). The synergistic action of chitinase and protease were reconfirmed by the studies of which proved that the expression of the fusion protein with chitinase and protease activities results in significantly faster penetration of cuticle than wild-type or transformants overexpressing either chitinase or protease and increases the

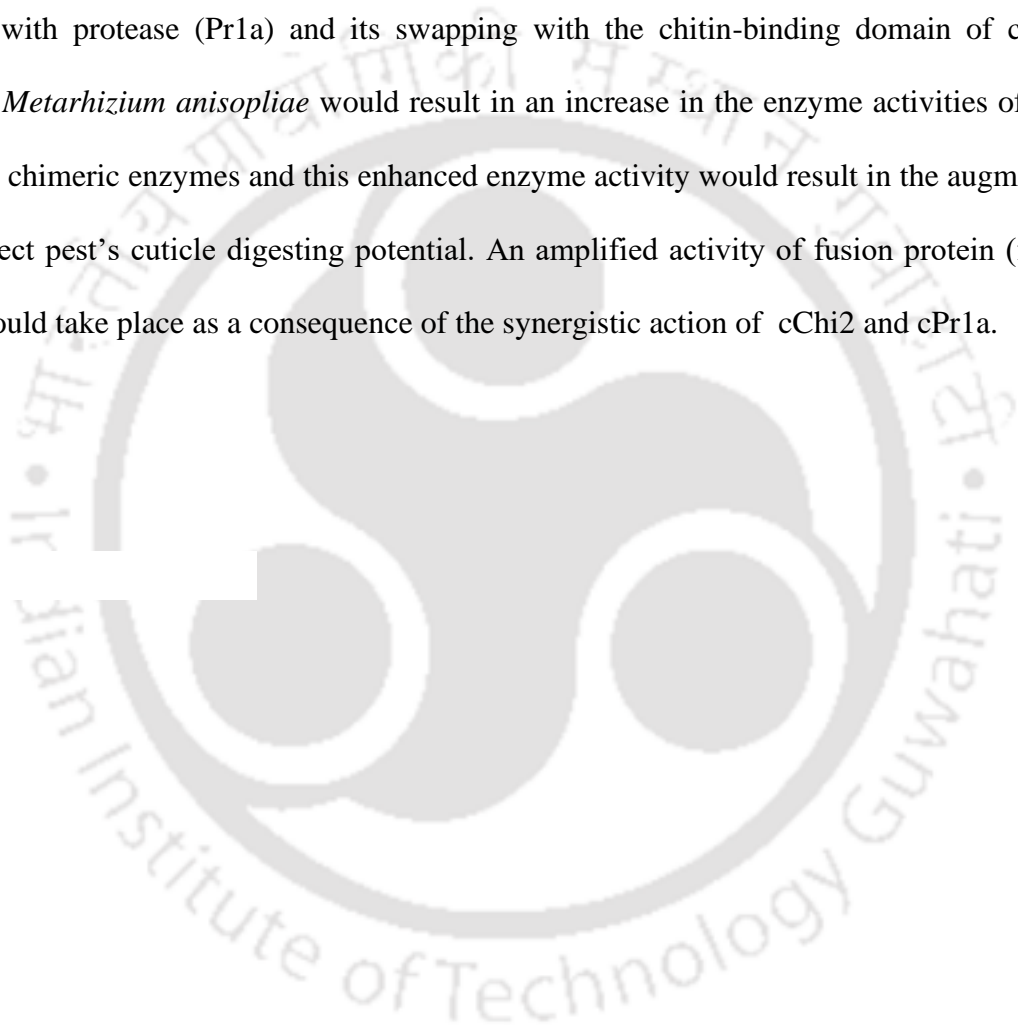
## Synopsis

---

virulence of the insect pathogen *Beauveria bassiana* (11).

Rational design approach was employed by the scientists successfully to improve the virulence of EPF. Engineered hybrid chitinase (Bbchit1-BmChBD) and hybrid protease (CDEP: BmChBD) of *Beauveria bassiana* are set of examples of rational design which have increased the pathogenicity of the fungus markedly (12 &13).

It is hypothesized in this study that the fusion of *Bombyx mori* chitin-binding domain (Bmcbd) with protease (Pr1a) and its swapping with the chitin-binding domain of chitinase (Chi2) of *Metarhizium anisopliae* would result in an increase in the enzyme activities of cChi2 and cPr1a chimeric enzymes and this enhanced enzyme activity would result in the augmentation of the insect pest's cuticle digesting potential. An amplified activity of fusion protein (f-cPr1a-cChi2) would take place as a consequence of the synergistic action of cChi2 and cPr1a.



### Brief Discussion of the Research Work

#### Chapter-1: Introduction, Review of Literature, and Objectives

This chapter explains the significance of enzyme secreted by *Metarhizium anisopliae*. Based on the established literature, the enzymes secreted by the fungus are explored in detail. The role of various cuticle-degrading enzymes produced by the *Metarhizium* was discussed. Lipases, proteases, and chitinases enzymes are secreted by the fungus in a sequential manner to degraded lipids and proteins present in the epicuticle and chitin in the procuticle. Analysis of virulence-determining genes was also explored; for instance, three variants (Chit1, Chi2, and Chit3) of chitinase are secreted during the infection phase, but only Chi2 is known to contribute to the virulence of emp fungi, *Metarhizium anisopliae*. Similarly, out of 11 protease variants (Pr1a to Pr1k), Pr1a protease is secreted in larger quantities during infection phase and majorly involved in breaching of insect cuticle. The application of chitinase and protease enzymes in the biopesticide industry is explored thoroughly. Eventually, the approaches of fusion of the chitin-binding domain of *Bombyx mori* to the protease (Cdep-1) and chitinase (Bbchit-1) gene of *Beauveria bassiana* for increasing cuticle digesting capability and associated increased virulence of the fungi were discussed. The concept of construction of chimeric chitinase and chimeric protease through the fusion of the *Bombyx mori* chitin-binding domain to the (Pr1a) protease of entomopathogenic fungi *Metarhizium anisopliae* and the swapping of a chitin-binding domain of Chi2 chitinase of *M. anisopliae* has been analyzed, which confirms the increased catalytic activity of the proteins, all of which are pertinent to the proposed work's stated objectives.

The advantages of chimeric protease and chimeric chitinase enzymes go beyond pest control, extending into waste management applications. The creation of these enzymes with improved binding affinity and increased catalytic efficiency shows significant potential in various sectors, emphasizing their versatile capabilities beyond just agricultural pest control. Chimeric chitinases and proteases can be valuable in the seafood industry for managing shrimp

## Synopsis

---

shell waste. Traditional chemical hydrolysis is costly and environmentally harmful, whereas these engineered enzymes offer an eco-friendly alternative. With enhanced binding affinity and catalytic efficiency, chimeric enzymes can more rapidly and effectively degrade shrimp shell waste compared to wild-type enzymes.



## Synopsis

---

### Objectives

The objective of this study was to clone and express the cPr1a, cChi2, and f-cPr1a-cChi2 proteins in an *E. coli* expression system and to evaluate the enzyme activities or cuticle digesting effect of wild-type and chimeric, purified recombinant proteins using the *Philosamia ricini*'s cuticle as the substrate.

1. Cloning and expression of wild-type and chimeric protease from *Metarhizium anisopliae* into *E. coli* and to evaluate the binding capacities and enzyme activities of wild-type and chimeric protease by binding assays and protease enzyme assays.
2. Cloning and expression of wild-type and chimeric chitinase from *Metarhizium anisopliae* into *E. coli* and to check the binding efficiency and enzyme activities of wild-type and chimeric chitinase by binding assays and chitinase enzyme assays.
3. Construction of fusion protein by merging the chimeric protease and chimeric chitinase and checking the enzyme activity of fusion protein by enzyme assays.

### **Chapter-2: Cloning and expression of wild-type protease Pr1a (M73795.1) and chimeric protease cPr1a.**

The chapter aims to analyze the enzyme activity of recombinant purified wild-type and chimeric protease against (Eri silkworm) *Philosamia ricini* insect cuticle. Cloning, expression, and purification of the wild-type Pr1a and cPr1a chimeric proteins were done, and subsequently, binding and enzyme assays were done to assess any improvement in the binding efficiency and enzyme activity of the chimeric cPr1a protease with respect to wild-type Pr1a protease.

#### **Results:**

##### **2.1 Cloning, expression, and purification of wild-type protease Pr1a and chimeric protease cPr1a.**

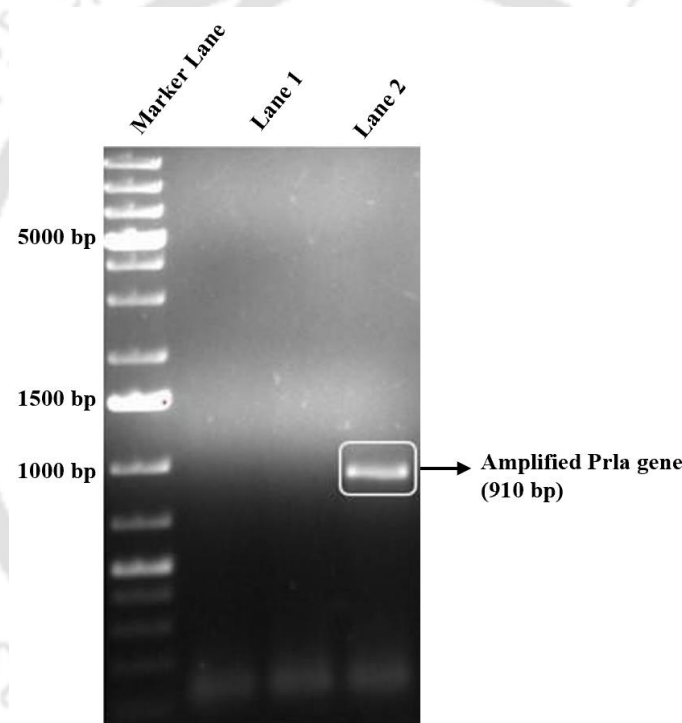
A cDNA was prepared from the RNA isolated from the mycelia harvested from PIM (protease induction media), and cDNA was used for the amplification of Pr1a using gene-specific primers (**Fig. 1**). The Pr1a gene and Bmcbd (*Bombyx mori* chitin-binding domain) were re-amplified using a new set of primers in order to introduce the compatible overhangs to give Pr1abm (Pr1a gene with Bmcbd overhang at 3' end) and Bmpr1a (Bmcbd with Pr1a overhang at 5' end) and fused using the Gibson assembly method (**Fig. 2**). Pr1a gene and cPr1a were successfully cloned into the pET-28a vector using the Gibson assembly method, resulting in the pET-28a-Pr1a and pET-28a-cPr1a constructs.

- A) The pET-28a-Pr1a and pET-28a-cPr1a constructs were transformed into *E. coli* (BL21 DE3) competent cells. The expression of the Pr1a and cPr1a proteins was done in LB media supplemented with kanamycin (50 µg/ml) with 1.0 mM IPTG.
- B) Protein purification was done using Ni-NTA affinity chromatography (**Fig. 3 & Fig. 4**).
- C) Binding assays were done in 50 mM potassium phosphate buffer for 4 mins with 100 µg of purified recombinant Pr1a and cPr1a enzymes, and the results revealed a significant

## Synopsis

increase in the binding efficiency of chimeric protease (cPr1a) compared to wild-type protease (Pr1a) (**Fig. 5**).

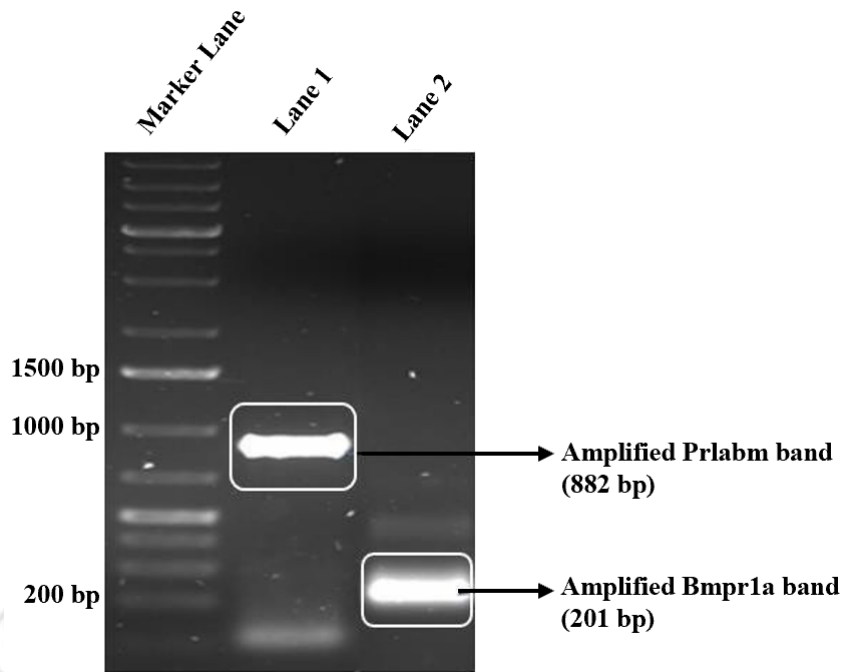
- D)** Enzyme assays were done in 50 mM potassium phosphate buffer (pH-6.0) with purified Pr1a and cPr1a enzymes. The chimeric protease cPr1a enzyme showed a significant increase in enzyme activity in comparison to the wild-type protease Pr1a enzyme (**Fig. 6**).
- E)** The 3-D structure of Pr1a and cPr1a proteins were modeled using Phyre2 software(**Fig. 7 and Fig. 8**).



**Fig. 1**– Agarose gel electrophoresis analysis of Pr1a gene (910 bp) amplified from the cDNA of *Metarhizium anisopliae* using polymerase chain reaction with gene-specific primers at annealing temperatures, 64°C (Lane 1), 66°C (Lane 2), 68°C (Lane 3).

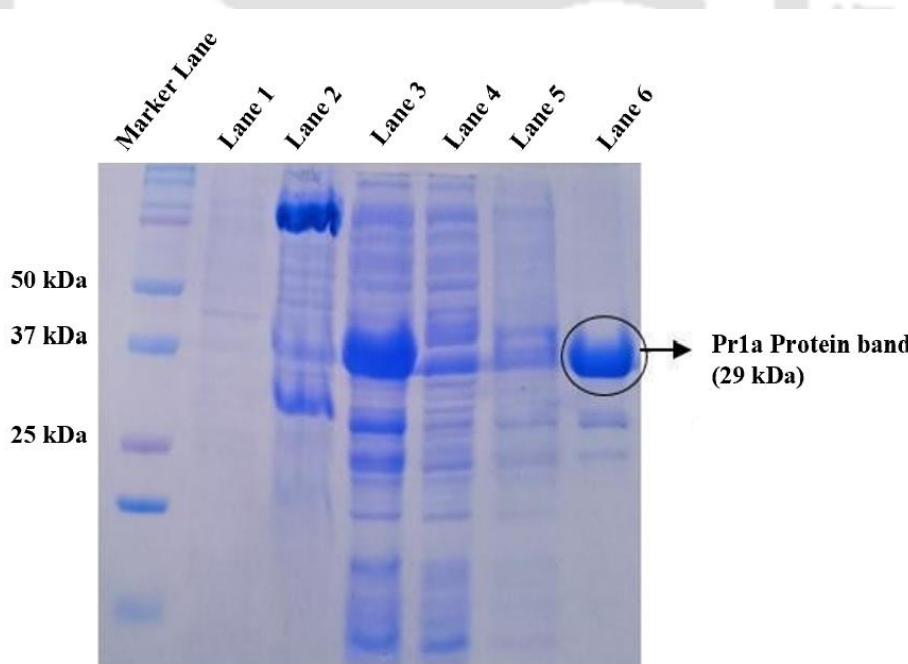
Total RNA was isolated from the mycelia harvested from PIM (Protease induction media) & reverse transcribed into cDNA.

Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific, 75 bp to 20 kbp).

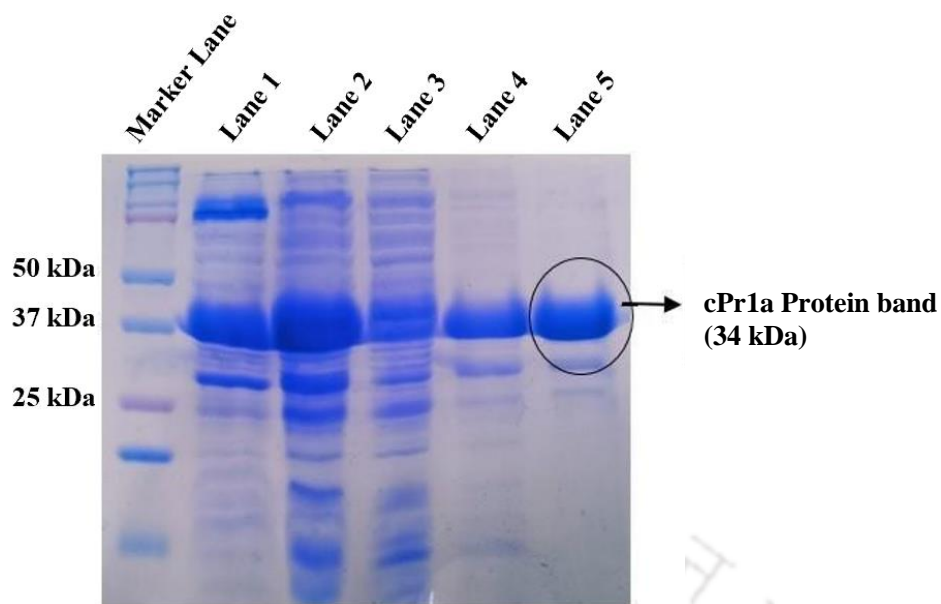


**Fig. 2** - - Agarose gel electrophoresis analysis showing PCR amplified fragments of Pr1abm (Pr1a gene with *Bombyx mori* chitin-binding domain overhang at 3' end and Bmpr1a (*Bombyx mori* chitin-binding domain with Pr1a overhang at 5' end.

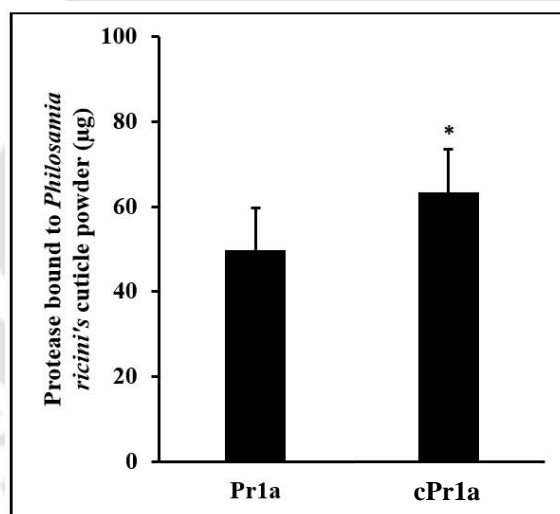
1% agarose gel was used to resolve the PCR products  
 Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific).



**Fig. 3** - Purification profile of recombinant Pr1a protein on 12% (w/v) polyacrylamide gel. SDS-PAGE was used to resolve the proteins and Coomassie Brilliant Blue was used to stain them. Marker Lane: Precision Plus protein ladder, (Biorad 1610374), lane 1: cell pellet after sonication, lane 2: cell-free medium supernatant after sonication, lane 3: flow-through, lane 4: last column wash, lane 5: purified Pr1a protein.



**Fig. 4** - Purification profile of recombinant cPr1a protein on 12% (w/v) polyacrylamide gel. SDS-PAGE was used to resolve the proteins and Coomassie Brilliant Blue was used to stain them. Marker Lane: Precision Plus protein ladder, (Biorad 1610374), lane 1: cell pellet after sonication, lane 2: cell free medium supernatant after sonication, lane 3: flow-through, lane 4: last column wash, lane 5: purified cPr1a protein.



**Fig. 5** - Cuticle binding analysis of wild-type Pr1a and chimeric cPr1a protease

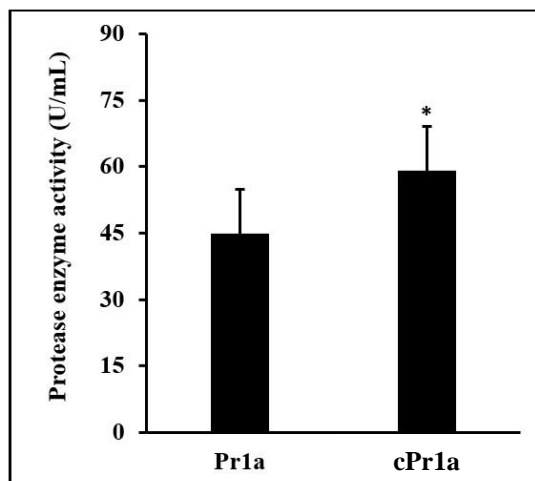
The percent protein bound was determined from assay mixtures containing 5 mg *Philosamia ricini*'s cuticle powder in 50 mM potassium phosphate buffer (pH 6.0) plus 100 µg protease.

Pr1a - the amount of Pr1a protein bound (49.73 µg) to the powdered cuticle.

cPr1a- the amount of cPr1a chimeric protein bound (63.42 µg) to the powdered cuticle.

The chimeric protease cPr1a demonstrated significantly higher binding affinity compared to the wild-type Pr1a protease.

\* - The results of the student t-test are statistically significant ( $P < 0.03$ ) and represent the mean values from three independent experiments.



**Fig. 6** - Comparative enzymatic analysis with purified wild-type Pr1a protease and chimeric cPr1a protease using *Philosamia ricini*'s cuticle powder as substrate.

Pr1a – Enzyme activity of wild-type Pr1a protein (44.94 U/mL).

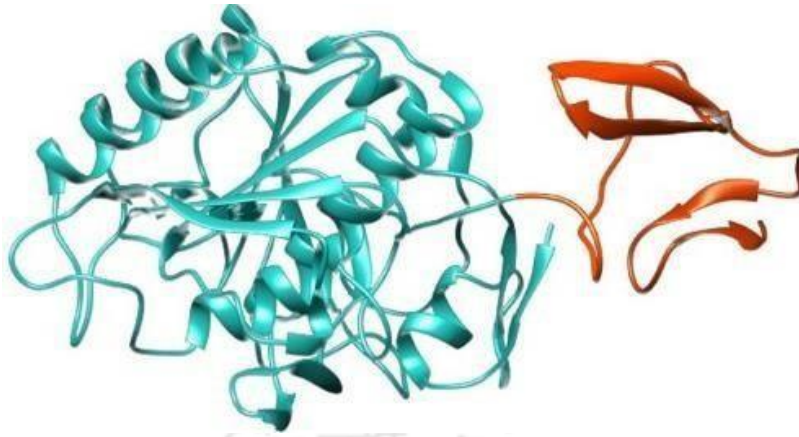
cPr1a - Enzyme activity of chimeric cPr1a protein (59.06 U/mL).

The chimeric protease cPr1a exhibited significantly higher enzyme activity compared to the wild-type Pr1a protease.

\*-The results of the student t-test are statistically significant ( $P < 0.02$ ) and represent the mean values from three independent experiments.



**Fig. 7** - The 3D protein structure of wild-type Pr1a protease was modeled by the PHYRE2 web server. The predicted model attains a 100.00% confidence with 100% coverage and 76% identity to the template c3f7oB (PDBe-3f7o) with a PDBe title of Crystal structure of Cuticle-Degrading Protease from *Paecilomyces lilacinus* (PL646).



**Fig. 8** - The structure of Bmcbd (*Bombyx mori* chitin-binding domain) was generated by the PHYRE2 web server. The predicted model attains a 99.4 % confidence with 96 % coverage and 35 % identity to the template c6bn0C (PDBe- 6bn0) with a PDBe title of Avirulence protein 4 (Avr4) from *Cladosporium fulvum* bound to the hexasaccharide of chitin. The 3D protein structure of chimeric cPr1a protease was generated by merging the modeled structure of Pr1a and Bmcbd using UCSF-Chimera software. Green part - Pr1a, Red part – Bmcbd.



## Synopsis

### Chapter-3: Cloning and expression of wild-type Chi2 (DQ011663) and chimeric cChi2.

The purpose of this chapter was to test the enzyme activity of bacterially purified wild-type and chimeric chitinase against the (Eri silkworm) *Philosamia ricini* insect cuticle. Cloning, expression analysis, and purification of the Chi2 and cChi2 proteins were done, and eventually, enzyme assays were done for the evaluation of the enzyme activities of Chi2 and cChi2 enzymes. Binding assays were done to check any upgrade in the binding capacity of chimeric cChi2 chitinase.

#### Results:

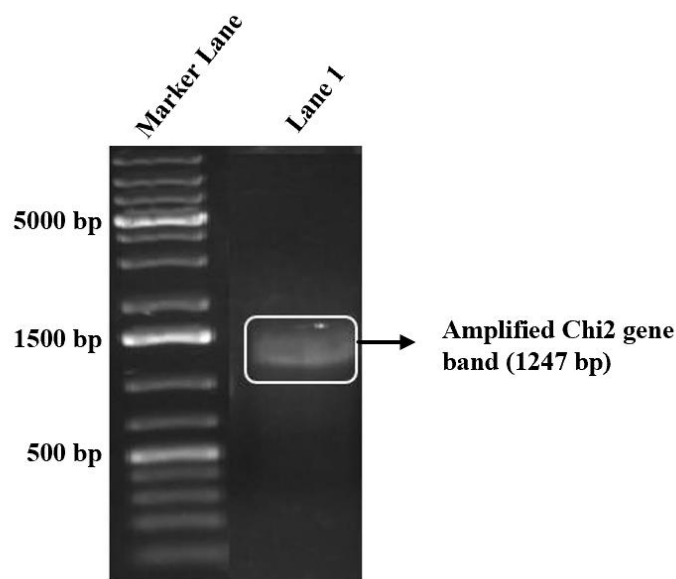
#### 3.1 Cloning, expression, and purification of wild-type chitinase Chi2 and chimeric chitinase cChi2.

- A) The three exons of the Chi2 gene were amplified using three sets of exon-specific primers. The three exons with overlapping sequences were fused using the overlap extension PCR method (**Fig. 9**). The Chi2 gene (excluding the chitin-binding domain) and, Bmcbd (*Bombyx mori* chitin-binding domain) were re-amplified using a new set of primers in order to introduce the compatible overhangs to give Chi2bm (Chi2 gene with Bmcbd overhang at 3' end) and Bmchi2 (Bmcbd with Chi2 overhang at 5' end) and fused using the Gibson assembly method (**Fig.10**). Chi2 gene and cChi2 were successfully cloned into pET-28a vector using the Gibson assembly method, resulting in the pET-28a-Chi2 and pET-28a- cChi2 constructs.
- B) The pET-28a-Chi2 and pET-28a- cChi2 constructs were transformed into *E. coli* (BL21 DE3) competent cells. The expression of the Chi2 and cChi2 proteins was done in LB media supplemented with kanamycin (50 µg/ml) with 0.5 mM IPTG.
- C) Protein purification was done using Ni-NTA affinity chromatography (**Fig. 11**).
- D) Binding assays were done in 50 mM potassium phosphate buffer for 4 mins with 100 µg of purified recombinant Chi2 and cChi2 enzymes, and the results revealed a significant

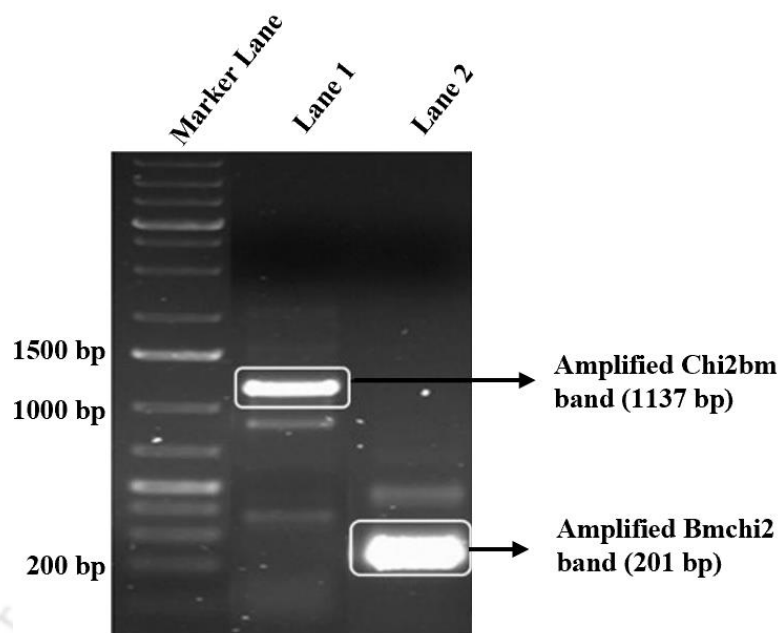
## Synopsis

increase in the binding efficiency of chimeric chitinase cChi2 compared to wild-type Chi2 chitinase (**Fig. 12**).

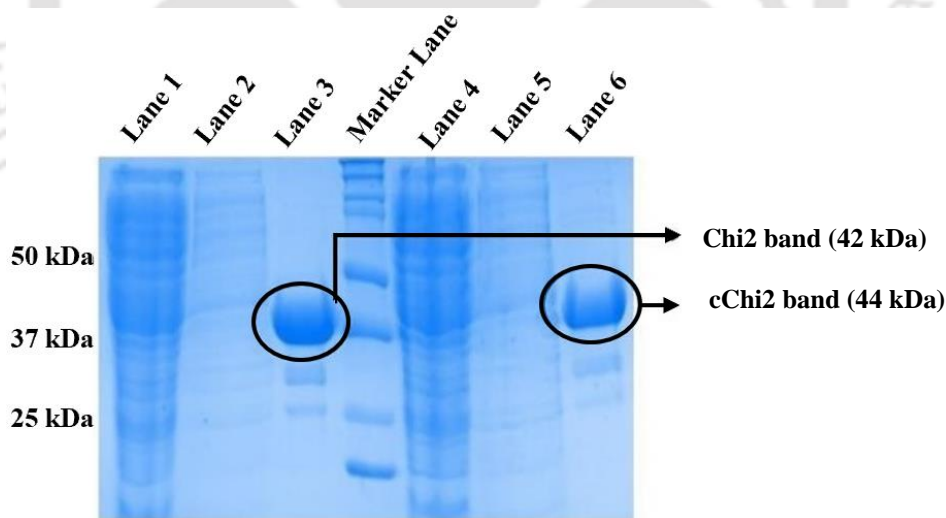
- E) Enzyme assays were done in 50 mM potassium phosphate buffer for 4 mins and 1 min with purified Chi2 and cChi2 enzymes (**Fig. 13 and Fig. 14**). The chimeric cChi2 enzyme showed a marked increase in its enzyme activity relative to the wild-type Chi2 enzyme.
- F) The 3-D structure of Chi2 and cChi2 proteins were modeled using Phyre2 software(**Fig. 15 and Fig. 16**).



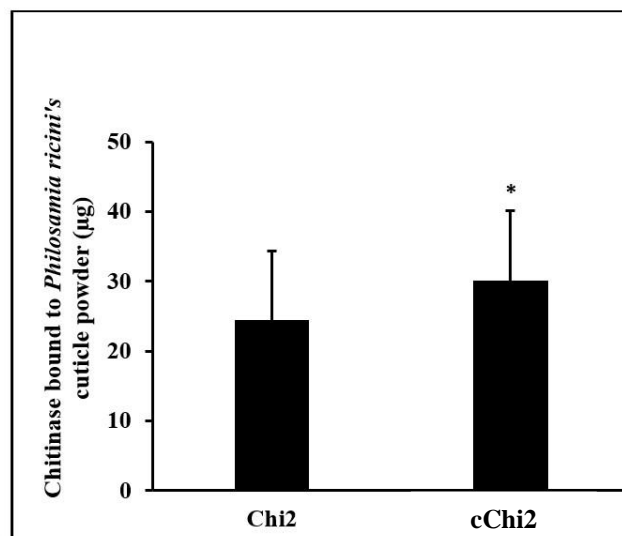
**Fig. 9** - Agarose gel image showing PCR amplified Full Chi2 gene of *Metarhizium anisopliae* using Exon-1 Forward primer and Exon-3 Reverse primer. The three exons of the Chi2 gene were fused using the Gibson assembly method, and the resulting Chi2 gene DNA-Gibson mixture was used to amplify the entire Chi2 gene. Phusion DNA polymerase was used to amplify the Chi2 gene  
Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific).  
Lane 1 – Chi2 gene (1247 bp).



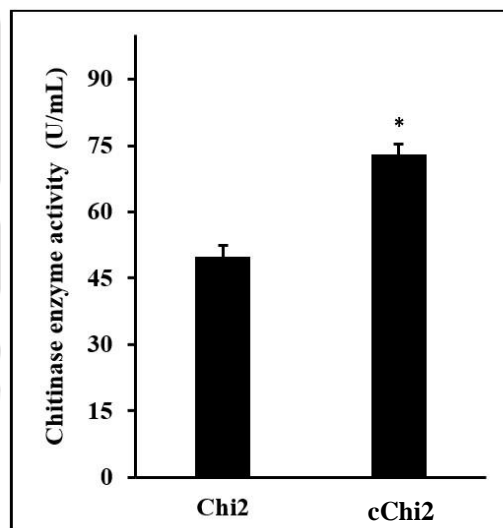
**Fig. 10** - Agarose gel image showing PCR amplified Chi2bm (Chi2 gene with Bmcbd overhang at 3'end) & Bmchi2 (Bmcbd with Chi2 gene overhang at 5' end). Phusion DNA polymerase was employed to amplify the Chi2bm and Bmchi2 fragments. Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific). Lane 1– PCR amplified Chi2bm fragment (1137 bp). Lane 2 – PCR amplified Bmchi2 fragment (201 bp).



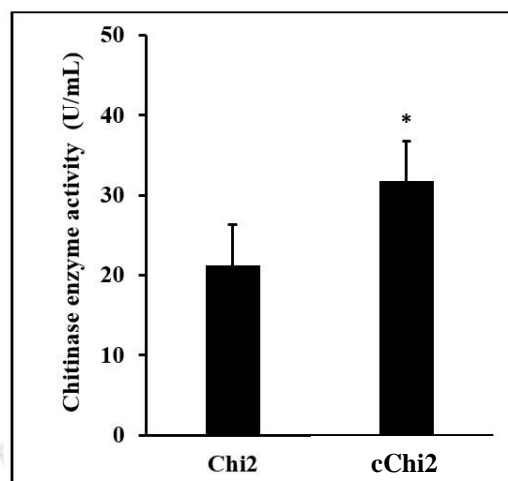
**Fig. 11** - Purification profile of recombinant Chi2 and cChi2 on 12% (w/v) polyacrylamide gel. SDS-PAGE was used to resolve the proteins and Coomassie Brilliant Blue was used to stain them. Marker Lane: Precision Plus protein ladder, (Biorad 1610374), lane 1: cell pellet after sonication, lane 1: flow-through (Chi2), lane 2: last column wash (Chi2), lane 3: purified Chi2 protein (42 kDa) cell free medium supernatant after sonication, lane 4: flow-through (cChi2) lane 5: last column wash (cChi2), lane 6: purified cChi2 (44 kDa).



**Fig. 12** – Cuticle binding analysis of wild-type Chi2 and chimeric cChi2 chitinase  
 The percent protein bound was determined from assay mixtures containing 5 mg *Philosamia ricini's* cuticle powder in 50 mM potassium phosphate buffer (pH 6.0) plus 100 µg chitinase.  
 Chi2 - the amount of Chi2 protein bound (24.41 µg), with the powdered cuticle.  
 cChi2- the amount of cChi2 chimeric protein bound (30.18 µg) with the powdered cuticle.  
 \*- The results of the student t-test are statistically significant ( $P < 0.02$ ) and represent the mean values from three independent experiments.



**Fig. 13** - Comparative enzymatic analysis (1 min) with wild-type Chi2 chitinase and chimeric cChi2 chitinase using *Philosamia ricini's* cuticle powder as substrate.  
 Chi2 – Enzyme activity of wild-type Chi2 enzyme (49.97 U/mL).  
 cChi2 - Enzyme activity of chimeric cChi2 enzyme (72.93 U/mL).  
 The chimeric chitinase cChi2 exhibited significantly higher enzyme activity compared to the wild-type Chi2 chitinase.  
 \*- The results of the student t-test are statistically significant ( $P < 0.05$ ) and represent the mean values from three independent experiments.



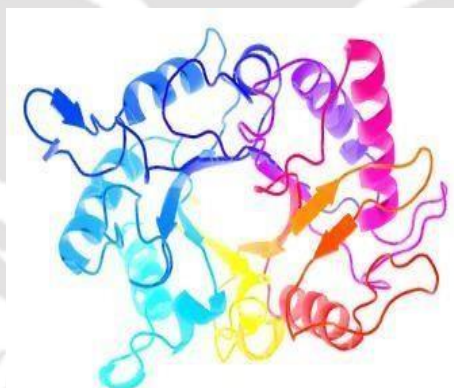
**Fig. 14** - Comparative enzymatic analysis (4 min) with wild-type Chi2 chitinase and chimeric cChi2 chitinase using *Philosamia ricini*'s cuticle powder as substrate.

Chi2 – Enzyme activity of wild-type Chi2 enzyme (21.28 U/mL).

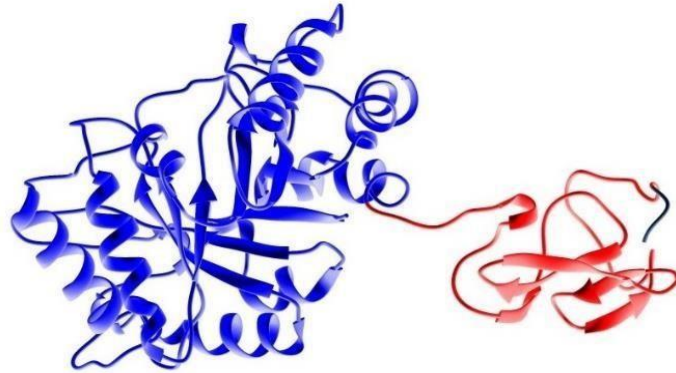
cChi2 - Enzyme activity of chimeric cChi2 enzyme (31.76 U/mL).

The chimeric chitinase cChi2 exhibited significantly higher enzyme activity compared to the wild-type chitinase.

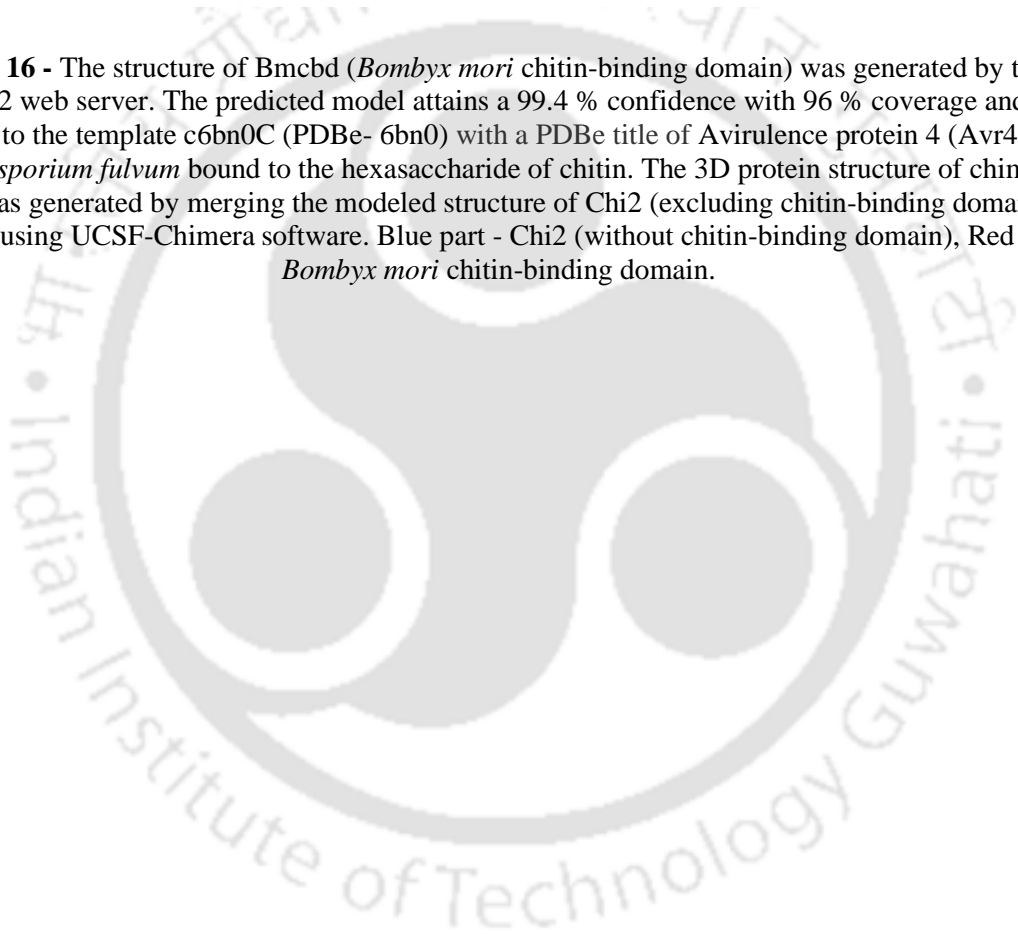
\*- The results of the student t-test are statistically significant ( $P < 0.02$ ) and represent the mean values from three independent experiments.



**Fig. 15** - The 3D protein structure of wild-type Chi2 chitinase was modeled by the PHYRE2 web server. The predicted model attains a 100.00% confidence with 77% coverage and 36% identity to the template d2hvma (PDBe-2hvm) with a PDBe title of Hevamine a at 1.8-angstrom resolution.



**Fig. 16 -** The structure of Bmcbd (*Bombyx mori* chitin-binding domain) was generated by the PHYRE2 web server. The predicted model attains a 99.4 % confidence with 96 % coverage and 35 % identity to the template c6bn0C (PDBe- 6bn0) with a PDBe title of Avirulence protein 4 (Avr4) from *Cladosporium fulvum* bound to the hexasaccharide of chitin. The 3D protein structure of chimeric cChi2 was generated by merging the modeled structure of Chi2 (excluding chitin-binding domain) and Bmcbd using UCSF-Chimera software. Blue part - Chi2 (without chitin-binding domain), Red part – *Bombyx mori* chitin-binding domain.



## Synopsis

---

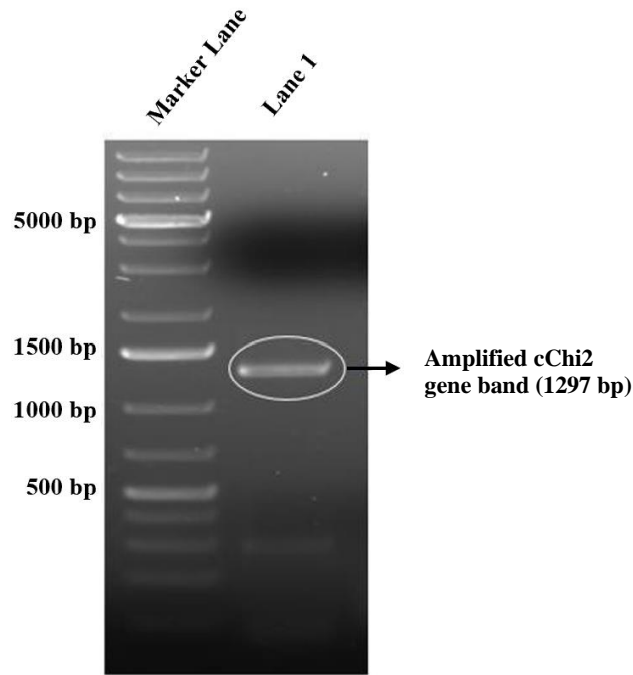
### Chapter-4: Cloning and expression of fusion protein f-cPr1a-cChi2 into *Escherichia coli*.

The purpose of this chapter is to evaluate any increase in the enzyme activity of recombinant fusion protein f-cPr1a- cChi2 against *Philosamia ricini*'s cuticle. The f-cPr1a- cChi2 protein was cloned, expressed, and purified, and then enzyme assays were performed to determine the difference in enzyme activity of fusion protein compared to wild-type Pr1a, Chi2 and chimeric (cPr1a & cChi2) enzymes.

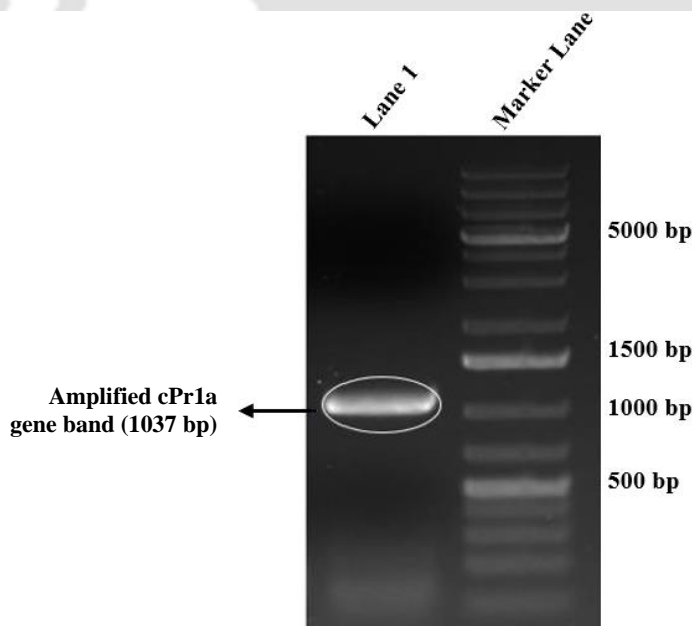
#### Results:

##### 4.1 Cloning, expression, and purification of fusion f-cPr1a- cChi2 protein.

- A) cPr1a and cChi2 were amplified using cPr1a F.P (old) and R.P (new) and cChi2 F.P (new), R.P (old) respectively (**Fig. 17 & Fig. 18**). The cPr1a & cChi2 were fused successfully and cloned into a pET-28a vector using the Gibson assembly method, resulting into a pET-28a-f-cPr1a- cChi2 construct.
- B) The pET-28a-f-cPr1a- cChi2 construct was transformed into *E. coli* (BL21 DE3) competent cells, and the expression was carried out in LB media supplemented with kanamycin (50 µg/ml) with 1.0 mM IPTG.
- C) Protein purification was done using Ni-NTA affinity chromatography (**Fig. 19**).
- D) Protease and enzyme assay were done in 50 mM potassium phosphate buffer for 4 mins and 1 min with the purified f-cPr1a- cChi2 enzyme. The truncated fusion f-cPr1a- cChi2 protein showed a significant increase in enzyme activity relative to wild-type Pr1a enzyme (**Fig 20**).
- E) Comparative analysis of Protease enzyme activities of wild-type Pr1a, chimeric cPr1a, and f-cPr1a- cChi2 was done and a marked augmentation has been observed in the enzyme activity of fusion protein with respect to wild-type Pr1a and chimeric cPr1a enzymes (**Fig. 21**).



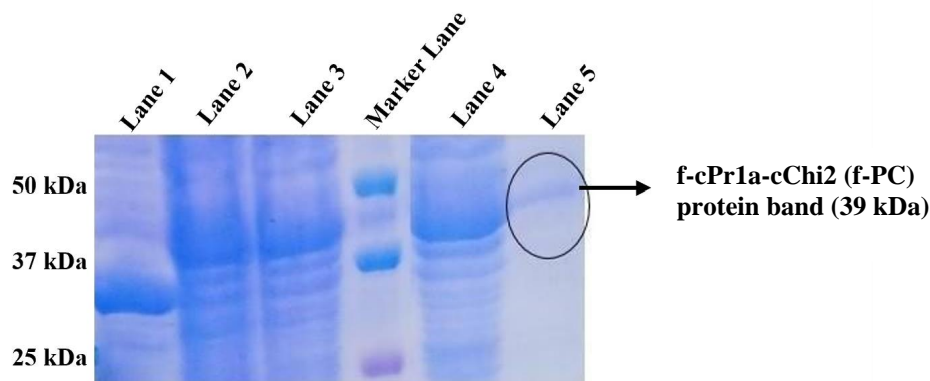
**Fig 17** - Agarose gel electrophoresis analysis showing PCR amplified cChi2 (1297 bp) gene amplified using Chi2 gene as template of *Metarhizium anisopliae* employing polymerase chain reaction with gene-specific primers at annealing temperature 64°C, using Chi2 forward primer and Bmcbd reverse primer with cPr1a overhang at 5' end.



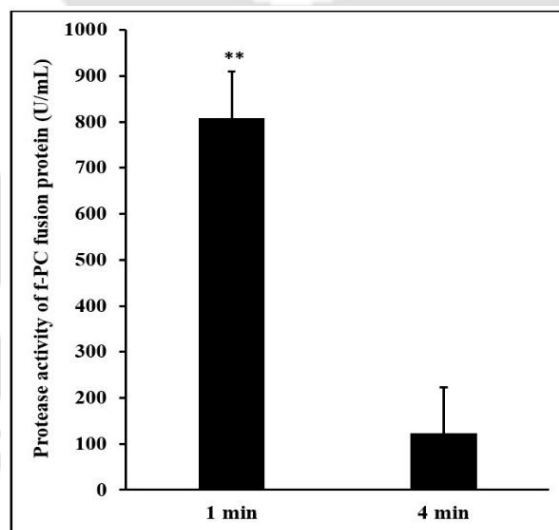
**Fig. 18** - Agarose gel electrophoresis analysis showing cPr1a (1037 bp) gene amplified from the cDNA of *Metarhizium anisopliae* using polymerase chain reaction at annealing temperature 66°C with Pr1a forward primer and Bmcbd reverse primer with cChi2 gene overhang at 3' end.

Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific).

Lane 1 – PCR amplified cPr1a gene (1037 bp).



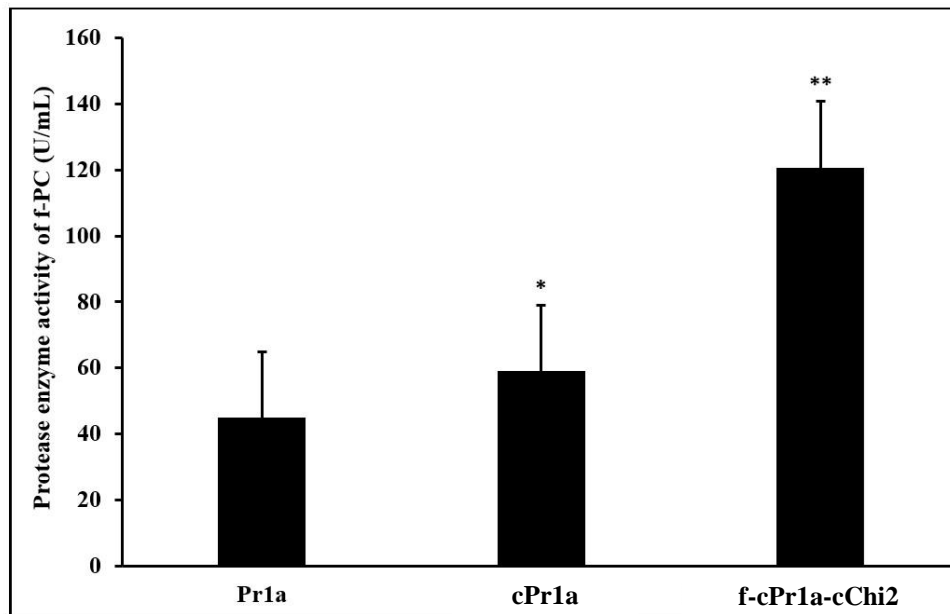
**Fig. 19** - Purification profile of recombinant f-cPr1a- cChi2 protein on 12% (w/v) polyacrylamide gel. SDS-PAGE was used to resolve the proteins and Coomassie Brilliant Blue was used to stain them. Marker Lane: Precision Plus protein ladder, (Biorad 1610374), lane 1: cell pellet after sonication, lane 2: cell-free medium supernatant after sonication, lane 3: flow-through, lane 4: column wash, lane 5: purified f-cPr1a- cChi2 protein.



**Fig. 20** - Comparative enzymatic analysis protease of f-PC truncated fusion protein using *Philosamia ricini* cuticle as substrate.

1 min – Protease enzyme activity of the fused truncated protein in the 1-minute assay (873.09 U/ mL).  
 4 mins – Protease enzyme activity of the fused truncated protein in the 4-minute assay (117.98 U/mL).  
 The protease enzyme activity of the fused truncated protein in the 1-minute assay exhibited significantly higher enzyme activity than in the 4-minute assay.

\*\* - The results of the student t-test are statistically significant ( $P < 0.001$ ) and represent the mean values from three independent experiments.



**Fig. 21** - Comparative enzymatic analysis of protease activity of wild-type (Pr1a), chimeric protease (cPr1a), and truncated f- f-cPr1a- cChi2 (f-PC) fusion protein using *Philosamia ricini* cuticle as substrate in the 4-minute assay.

Pr1a – Protease enzyme activity of wild-type Pr1a enzyme (44.94 U/mL).

cPr1a - Protease enzyme activity of chimeric cPr1a enzyme 59.06 U/mL).

f-cPr1a- cChi2– Protease enzyme activity of truncated protease-chitinase fusion protein (120.69 U/mL).

\* - The results of the student t-test are statistically significant ( $P < 0.02$ ) and represent the mean values from three independent experiments.

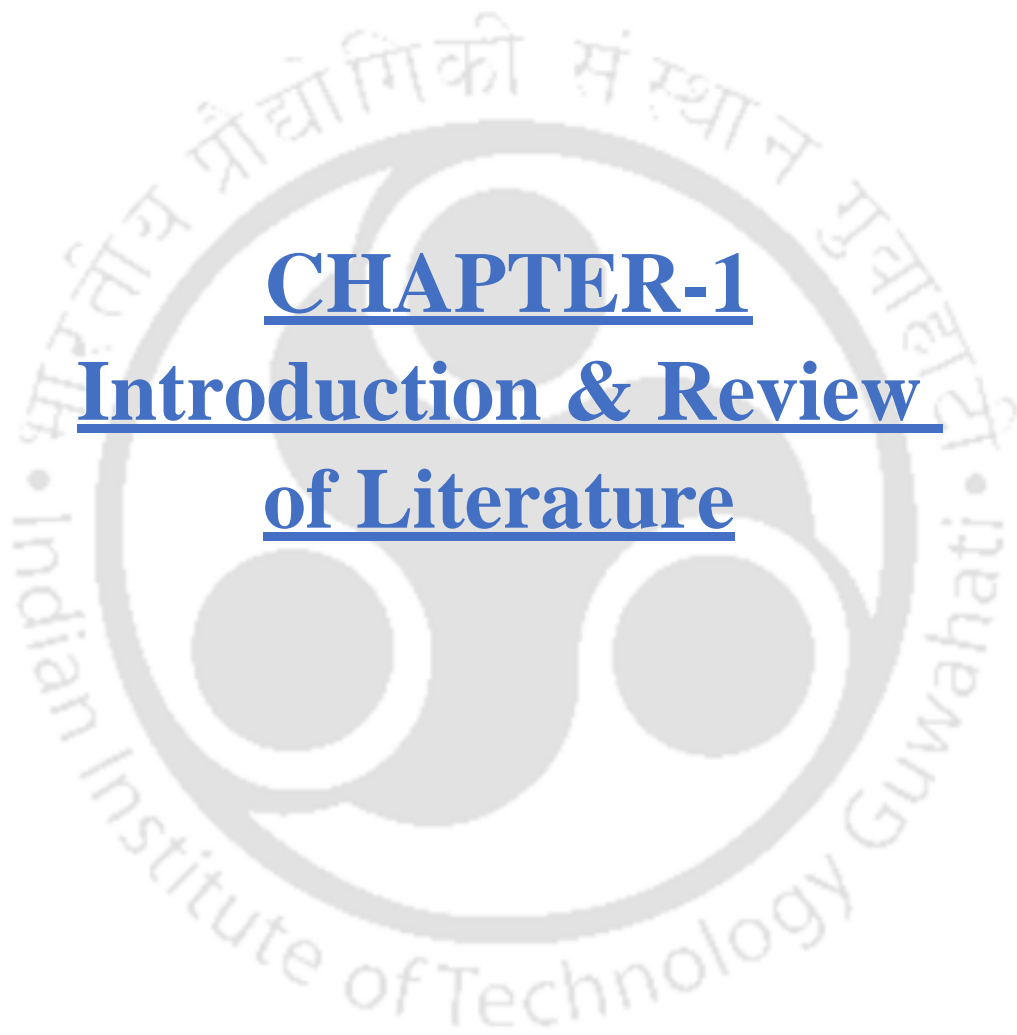
\*\* - The results of the student t-test are statistically significant ( $P < 0.001$ ) and represent the mean values from three independent experiments.

## Thesis Abstract

---

This thesis demonstrates the research focused on the development of chimeric protease, chimeric chitinase, and protease-chitinase fusion proteins. These proteins have been engineered to possess increased binding affinity to insect cuticles and improved catalytic activity, all in pursuit of enhancing their capacity to degrade cuticles effectively. In summary, this research delves into the insecticidal capabilities of chitinase and protease enzymes that target the insect cuticle, aiming to combat insect pests effectively. Before delving into the scope of the research and outlining the specific objectives, we provide an introductory exploration of biological control agents and their potential applications. The existing control methods are elucidated, along with their inherent limitations and constraints. In addition to this, the substantial significance of bio-control agents, specifically insect-pathogenic fungi *Metarhizium anisopliae* that overexpress insecticidal enzymes for cuticle degradation, has been emphasized.

This thesis presents a series of studies focused on the development of chimeric protease, chimeric chitinase, and chimeric protease-chitinase fusion proteins by harnessing the properties of the wild-type Pr1a protease and wild-type Chi2 chitinase from *Metarhizium anisopliae*, in combination with the chitin-binding domain from *Bombyx mori*. The primary objective is to engineer these proteins for potential application in degrading the insect cuticle in a faster manner, which serves as the initial barrier of defense for the insect host. The cuticle serves as the insect's primary defense mechanism, and it can be breached by a range of cuticle-degrading enzymes, including proteases, lipases, and chitinases. The efficiency of these enzymes is directly linked to the virulence of fungal entomopathogens. Therefore, enhancing the efficiency of these enzymes can significantly augment the virulence of the fungus, ultimately making it a more potent and effective pathogen.



# **CHAPTER-1**

## **Introduction & Review**

### **of Literature**

## Chapter-1

---

### 1. General introduction

#### 1.1 Crop loss and chemical pesticides

The agricultural system faces the challenge of producing enough food for a growing population, with food scarcity causing the deaths of 11 million children under five annually and over 400 million people chronically malnourished. By 2050, the world population will reach 9.1 billion, requiring a 70% increase in food production, including 3 billion tonnes of cereals annually. However, the growth rate of cereal yields has declined from 3.2% in 1960 to 1.5% in 2000. Reversing this trend is crucial to meet future food demands (14). Crop production is threatened by insect pests, weeds, and pathogens, causing potential global losses of about 50% in wheat and over 80% in cotton (15). Crop losses are significant and can be reduced by implementing various crop protection measures. To cope with this situation, we can focus on either increasing crop yields or reducing crop losses.

Crop loss is depletion in the yields of crops qualitatively as well as quantitatively. Crop loss can be classified into pre-harvest crop loss which occurs in fields & post-harvest crop loss eventuates during storage. Both biotic and abiotic factors contribute to crop losses (16). Reducing crop losses from insects can increase food supply, but using chemical pesticides poses serious health risks. These include acute effects like headaches, nausea, and poisoning, and chronic effects such as cancer and reproductive harm. Pesticides, which can cause various cancers, are classified into four groups: organochlorines, organophosphates, carbamates, and pyrethrins. (17).



**Fig. 1.1** - Maize damaged by fall armyworm, (18).



**Fig. 1.2** - Rice suffering from bacterial rice blight caused by *Xanthomonas oryzae*, (19).

### 1.2 Limitations of chemical pesticides

Pesticides, formulated to kill agricultural pests and control disease vectors, also harm non-target organisms, including humans. While effective against insects, they pose environmental hazards and risks to human health and other living organisms.

### 1.3 Pesticides consequences on health

According to the Environment Forum 1999, pesticide poisoning causes about 1 million deaths and chronic diseases annually. People who are involved in producing, formulating, and spraying pesticides, as well as agricultural and industry workers handling toxic chemicals are at

## Chapter-1

---

high risk (20). People or workers who were exposed to HCH hexachlorocyclohexane through the skin were found to have higher residues of neurological symptoms of headache, giddiness, sleeplessness, skin problems, nausea, dyspnea. HCH intoxication also showed ECG alterations like left ventricular hypertrophy, right ventricular hypertrophy sinus bradycardia etc. (21). According to the US National Academy of Sciences, DDE, a metabolite of DDT, is responsible for the thinning of eggshells in raptorial birds like the bald eagle (22). Avian fauna suffered severe effects from DDT pesticide, leading to thinning of eggshells and a decline in bird populations. Exposure to DDT and EE2 resulted in eggshells being 5-11% thinner. Research suggests disruption in the expression of the carbonic anhydrase enzyme may be responsible for this thinning (23).

Pesticides disrupt the growth, development, physiology, and reproduction of diverse animals. They induce atypical sexual development, alter sex ratios, and trigger abnormal mating behavior by blocking sex hormone receptors. Agrochemicals also prompt biochemical changes, disrupting metabolism, inhibiting enzymes, and causing growth retardation (24). Pesticides can disrupt hormones by mimicking them (agonist action) or blocking hormone receptors (antagonistic action), interfering with natural hormone functions (25).

Pesticides have a negative impact on the behavior of honey bees, which are vital pollinators of our ecosystem and responsible directly or indirectly for pollinating about one third of the food consumed by humans (26) Insecticides Endosulfan, baytroid & sevin were liable for the interference in the learning behaviour of honey bees (27). **Colony collapse disorder-** This phenomenon involves the disappearance of most of the worker bees from the colony leaving behind sufficient amount of food, queen & few immature bees which would be well taken care of by nurse bees (28). Imidacloprid, a neonicotinoid insecticide applied to sunflower seeds, is associated with abnormal bee behavior. Residues of imidacloprid (about 13 ng/g) were found in sunflower pollen due to its translocation within the plant (29).

## Chapter-1

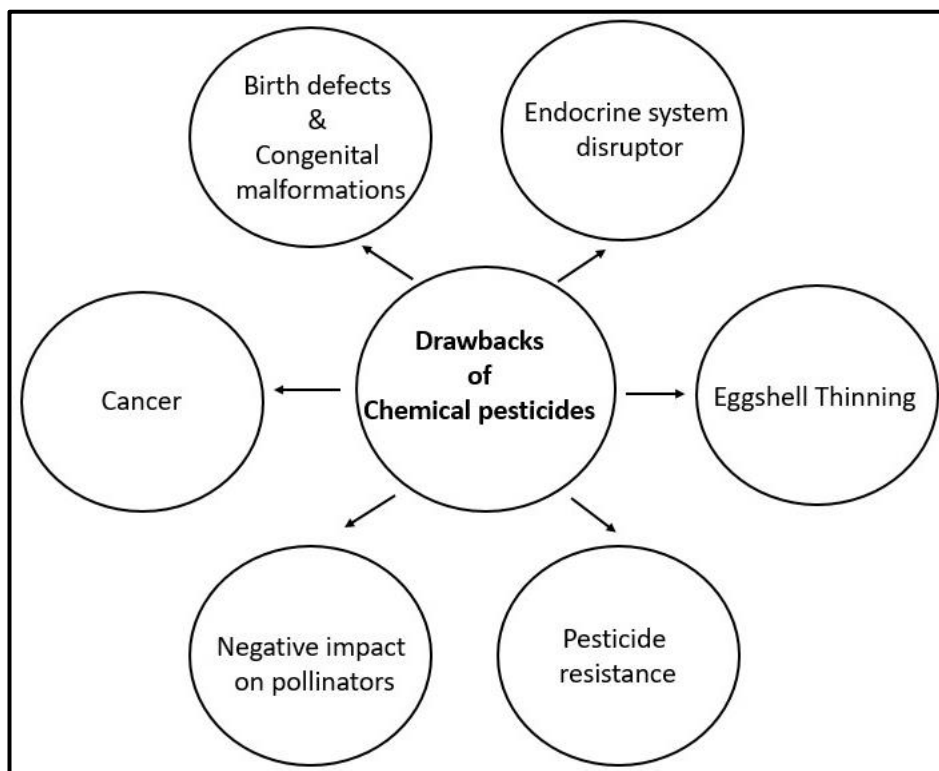
---

Michael C. R. Alavanja et al. inferred that pesticides from various classes and with different functional groups pose a risk for non-Hodgkin lymphoma (30). Liqin Hu et al. studied the interconnection between three organophosphorus pesticides - Terbufos, Malathion, and Diazinon - and the risk of non-Hodgkin lymphoma. Their research concluded that Diazinon, among the three, disrupts the neuroimmune system, indirectly damaging the immune system (31).

M. Lacasana et al. discovered that pesticide exposure by both parents before or during the periconceptual period raises the risk of anencephalic children. Mothers exposed to pesticides during agricultural work in this time face a four-fold higher risk. The organogenesis phase is particularly vulnerable to exposure, potentially causing teratogenic effects (32).

### 1.4 Pesticide resistance

Pesticide resistance is defined as the reduced sensitivity of a pest population towards a pesticide. The evolution of pesticide resistance occurs through the process of natural selection, some pests in the population who have resistance to the pesticide survive and transmit these pesticide resistance inheritable characteristics to their offspring. All kinds of pesticides used for crop disease, rodents, and weeds were reported to show resistance. The evolution of resistance towards pesticides in insect pests is significant and due to this pesticide resistance agriculture is in peril. According to Fengying Guo et al pesticide resistance was developed in *Tetranychus cinnabarinus* towards 25 pesticides in China, and resistance against parathion and demeton resulted into the failure of managing the growth of this mite on cotton in China (33).



**Fig. 1.3** - Drawbacks of chemical pesticides, (22 to 33).

### 1.5 Integrated pest management

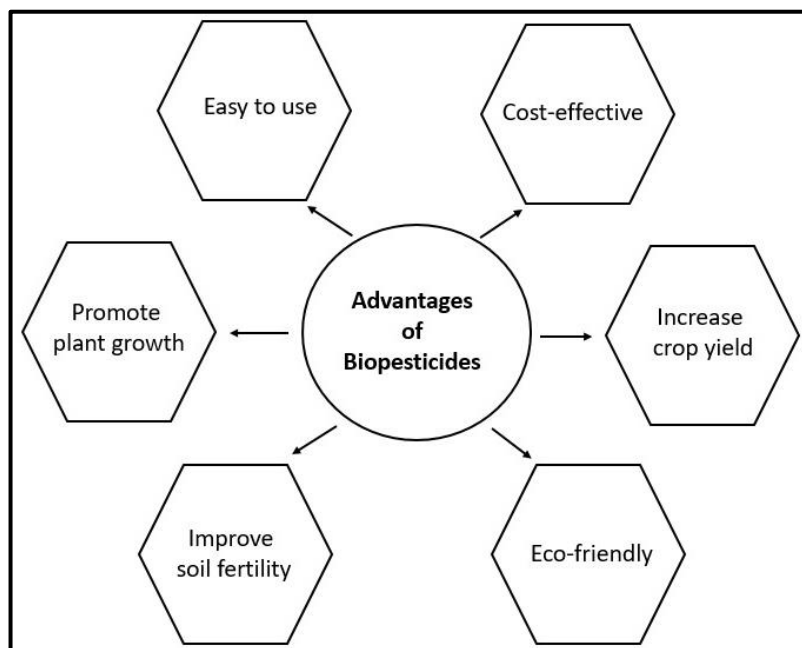
IPM, Integrated Pest Management refers to the meticulous evaluation of all available pest control techniques and the subsequent integration of appropriate strategies that impede the growth of pest populations. It integrates chemical, physical, and biological pest management approaches to growing healthy crops while minimizing pesticide use and reducing pesticide hazards to human beings and the environment for sustainable pest management (34). IPM amalgamates various types of management approaches and practices for the protection of growing crops from insect pests by curtailing the use of chemical pesticides in order to minimize the risk to the environment and agrosystems. The integrated pest management system of America is devised on six basic elements viz. Acceptable pest levels, monitoring, Preventing culture practices, mechanical control, biological control and responsible use (35).

## Chapter-1

---

### 1.6 Biopesticides

Biopesticides are naturally sourced compounds originating from animals, plants, bacteria, and certain minerals, utilized for the purpose of controlling pests (36). Bio-pesticides include several types of pest management intervention through predatory, parasitic or chemical relationships. They are typically created by growing and concentrating naturally occurring organisms or their metabolites including bacteria and other microbes, fungus, nematodes etc. According to a precise definition outlined by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), these biopesticides can be categorized into three primary classes. (i) Biopesticides encompass naturally occurring biochemicals that operate through non-toxic mechanisms. (ii) Another category comprises microbial entomopathogens. (iii) The third class consists of plant-incorporated protectants originating from genetically modified plants (37). In 2019, the global biopesticides market achieved a valuation of approximately US\$ 3.5 billion. Anticipations indicate that the market is poised to attain a valuation of around US\$ 7.8 billion by the year 2025 (38). In the year 2019 biopesticides constitute approximately 5% of the pesticide market in India, with a minimum of 15 microbial species and 970 microbial formulations. By the year 2017, more than 200 products formulated from entomopathogenic fungi like *Beauveria bassiana*, *B. brongniartii*, *Metarhizium anisopliae.*, *Lecanicillium lecanii*, and *Hirsutella thompsonii*, as well as nematocidal fungi including *Purpureocillium lilacinum* and *Pochonia chlamydosporia*, had obtained registrations for their usage in controlling various arthropods and plant parasitic nematodes (39).



**Fig. 1.4** - Advantages of Biopesticides, (40).

### 1.6.1 Different Classes of Biopesticides

There are three primary categories into which biopesticides can be classified.

1. **Biochemical pesticides** encompass natural substances that regulate pests through non-toxic mechanisms. Biochemical pesticides comprise compounds that disrupt mating behaviors, like insect sex pheromones, and scented plant extracts that lure insect pests into traps.
2. **Microbial pesticides** are composed of microorganisms, such as a bacterium, fungus, virus, or protozoan, serving as the primary active ingredient. Microbial pesticides have the potential to manage a wide range of pest types; however, each individual active ingredient tends to be relatively specific to its intended target pest or pests.
3. **Plant-Incorporated-Protectants (PIPs)** are pesticidal compounds that plants generate using genetic material introduced into the plant. As an illustration, researchers can extract the gene responsible for producing the Bt pesticidal protein and insert it into the plant's

## Chapter-1

---

native genetic material. Consequently, the plant itself, rather than relying on the Bt bacterium, produces the substance that eradicates the pest (41).

Microbial pesticides can be subdivided into distinct categories, including bacterial, fungal, viral, and protozoan biopesticides.

- 1. Bacterial bio-pesticides-** *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Bt) is a gram-positive, soil-dwelling protein or cry protein, which is encoded by cry genes. Cry toxins have specific activities against insect species of order Lepidoptera (Moth and butterflies), bacterium, commonly used as biological pesticide. During sporulation *Bacillus thuringiensis* forms crystals of proteinaceous insecticidal endotoxins called crystal Diptera (flies and mosquitoes), Coleoptera (beetles), Hymenoptera (wasps, bees, ants, and sawflies), and nematodes. *Bacillus Thuringiensis* serves as an important reservoir of cry toxins for the production of biological insecticides and insect-resistant GMO crops.
- 2. Viral bio-pesticides-** Baculovirus are used as viral biopesticides. Alkaline conditions of insect's midgut dissolve the protein coat of virus and expose the viral particles which fuse with midgut epithelial cells, multiply rapidly, and kill the host. Example- Nucleopolyhedrosis (42 & 43).
- 3. Protozoa biopesticides-**Protozoa pathogens naturally infect a wide range of insect's hosts. Example- *Nosema Locustae* is known to be a natural biocontrol agent of many grasshopper species. *Nosema* infects at least 90 species of grasshoppers.
- 4. Fungal biopesticides -** Fungal biopesticide - Entomopathogenic fungus – are a group of fungus that can act as a natural parasite of insects and kills or seriously disables them (*Beauveria bassiana*, *Metarhizium anisopliae*, *Lecanicillium lecanii*). These entomopathogenic fungi are used to control crop pests and vectors of disease-causing insects (44 & 45). *Metarhizium anisopliae* is a deuteromycete i.e. only an asexual conidial form is known which produces green cylindrical conidia and occurs worldwide

## Chapter-1

(46). Three genera of entomopathogenic fungi, *Beauveria bassiana*, *Metarhizium anisopliae*, and *Verticillium lecanii* are well studied with respect to molecular genetics and genomics (47). *Metarhizium* is one of the most studied fungi, it is approved as safe by EPA (48). This does not need to be ingested by the host, unlike other bacterial and viral biopesticides.

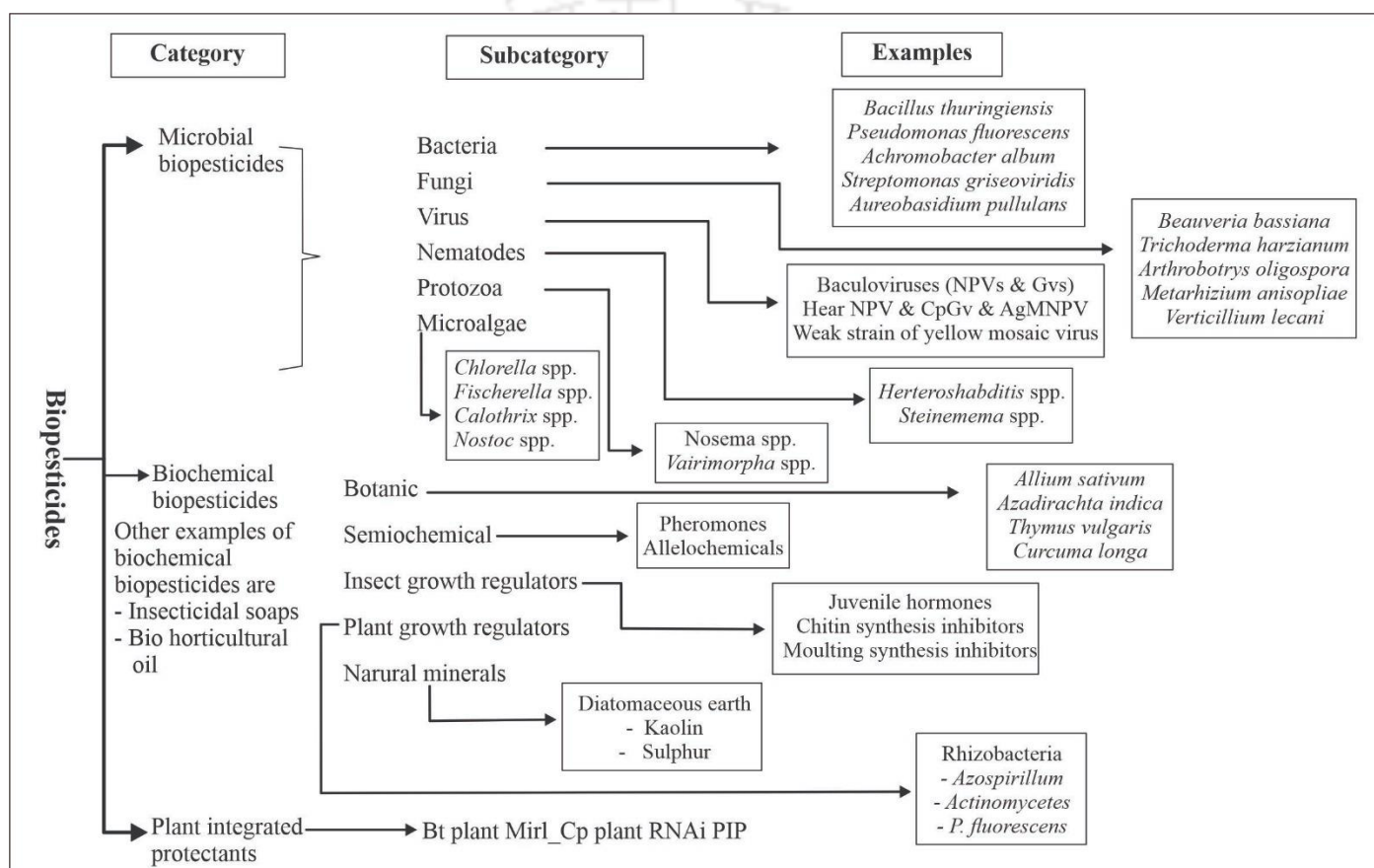


Fig. 1.5 -Classification of Biopesticides, (49).

### 1.7 Entomopathogenic Fungi

The species that have received the most extensive research attention for pest control encompass *Beauveria bassiana*, *Metarhizium anisopliae*, *Lecanicillium lecanii*, *Nomuraea rileyi*, and various *Hirsutella* species (44). Entomopathogenic fungi such as *Metarhizium* spp, *Beauveria bassiana*, and *Lecanicillium* spp have the potential to act as biopesticides. All these

## Chapter-1

---

fungi are called entomopathogenic fungi because all these fungi can naturally grow and parasitize on their respective insect hosts. One of the main components of integrated pest management is insect pathogenic fungus, which have great capacity as biocontrol agents against insects. They can be produced on a large scale inexpensively and are eco-friendly too.

### 1.7.1 *Beauveria bassiana*

*Beauveria bassiana* (Bals.) Vuill. is a ubiquitous pathogen that infects a diverse array of insect host. Hall and Papierok (1982) documented its presence on over 500 different host species (50). During the early 1770s, Italian scientist Agostino Bassi made a significant discovery regarding the appearance of white powdery structures that were wreaking havoc in the silkworm industry. It was later identified that these structures were caused by *Beauveria bassiana*, a pathogenic agent responsible for white muscardine fungal disease. Subsequently, in 1912, the fungus was officially named *Beauveria bassiana*, in tribute to the French scientist Jean Beauverie, by Jean-Paul Vuillemin (1861-1932) (Paul Vuillemin 1912). In its natural habitat, this fungus can be found in the soil, where it presents itself as a mycelium covered in white and forms clusters of conidiophores that exhibit a distinctive dendriculate (branching) pattern. The conidia or spores of these fungi initiate their growth on the surface of the insect host. They then penetrate through the insect's outer protective layer (cuticle), disseminate throughout the insect's circulatory system (hemolymph), and eventually lead to the death of the host. During colonization, a range of toxic metabolites, including antimicrobial peptides, are generated. These compounds play a role in suppressing the host's immune system, causing damage to the host's internal tissues, and depleting nutrients, ultimately resulting in the death of the host (51 & 52). *B. bassiana* produces secondary metabolites like beauvetetraones, bassiatin, beauverolides, beauvericin, dipicolinic acid, bassianolide, bassianin, oxalic acid, tenellin, basiacridin, and oosporin. Of these, beauvericin, bassianolide, oxalic acid, and dipicolinic acid are the ones that

## Chapter-1

demonstrate insecticidal properties (53). This fungus is recognized as a potent pathogen with a wide range of hosts, having the ability to infect over 700 species, including various species within Acari and Insecta (54 & 55). *B. bassiana* has been documented to parasitize numerous insect species spanning various insect orders, including those within Lepidoptera (*P. xylostella*, *S. litura*), Coleoptera (*Dendroctonus rufipennis*), Hemiptera (*B. tabaci*), Diptera (*Drosophila suzukii*) (56, 57, 58, 59 & 60). The taxonomical categorization of *B. bassiana* can be outlined as follows:

Scientific classification of <i>Beauveria bassiana</i>	
<b>Kingdom</b>	Fungi
<b>Division</b>	Ascomycota
<b>Class</b>	Sordariomycetes
<b>Order</b>	Hypocreales
<b>Family</b>	Cordycipitaceae
<b>Genus</b>	<i>Beauveria</i>
<b>Species</b>	<i>B. bassiana</i>



**Fig.1.6** - Shows three *Bombyx mori* silkworms dead larvae infected by SZY1 *Beauveria bassiana* strain for 6 days, 7days, and 10 days respectively (61).

## Chapter-1

---

### 1.7.2 *Metarhizium anisopliae*

*Metarhizium anisopliae*, formerly known as *Entomophthora anisopliae*, is a widely distributed soil-inhabiting fungus. The first use of it as a microbial agent against insects was in 1879, when Elie Metchnikoff used it in experimental tests to control the wheat grain beetle, *Anisoplia austriaca*. A member of the Hyphomycetes class of fungi, *M. anisopliae* is categorized as a green muscardine fungus due to the green color of the sporulating colonies. It has been reported to infect approximately 200 species of insects and other arthropods. The host range of *Metarhizium anisopliae* includes Coleoptera, Diptera, Dermaptera, Heteroptera, Homoptera, Hymenoptera, Isoptera, Lepidoptera, Orthoptera, Siphonaptera, Symphyla (62). The taxonomic classification of *Metarhizium* is as follows:

<b><u>Scientific classification of</u></b> <b><u><i>Metarhizium anisopliae</i></u></b>	
<b>Kingdom</b>	Fungi
<b>Division</b>	Ascomycota
<b>Class</b>	Sordariomycetes
<b>Order</b>	Hypocreales
<b>Family</b>	Clavicipitaceae
<b>Genus</b>	<i>Metarhizium</i>
<b>Species</b>	<i>M. anisopliae</i>

*Beauveria bassiana* and *Metarhizium anisopliae* have shown potential for biocontrol of *Haemaphysalis ginghaiensis* (63). *Metarhizium anisopliae* target insect pests and unlike bacteria and viruses they do not require ingestion by the host. During the infection cycle, infection is initiated by a conidium that adheres to an insect cuticle using an adhesion protein (64). The fungus infects by direct penetration of the cuticle and utilizes a number of enzymes along with

## Chapter-1

---

mechanical pressure (4). Fungus grows in hemolymph and evades recognition by hemocytes by masking itself with a collagen-like protein Mcl1 (65). Conidia are produced massively on the mycosed insect cadaver and infects new host. This fungus uses a variety of enzymes to breach the cuticle, like chitinases, proteases, lipases, etc. and uses hyphae to penetrate inside the host. This fungus is known to cause infections in a wide array of agricultural pests and vectors of disease-causing agents, encompassing a diverse range of hosts including Lepidoptera (*P. xlyostella*, (66), *S. frugiperda*, (67), *S. litura*, (68)), Homopteran (*A. gossypii*, (69)), Hemipteran (*Aphis craccivora*, (70)). *Metarhizium* produces diverse secondary metabolites in response to varying ecological growth conditions (71). Destruxin is a cyclic hexadepsipeptide compound synthesized by polyketide synthase clusters and produced by *Metarhizium* as one of its secondary metabolites (7). This peptide exhibits the remarkable ability to effectively inhibit the growth and proliferation of drug-resistant cancer cells (72).



**Fig. 1.7** - A Cockroach infected by *Metarhizium anisopliae*, (73).

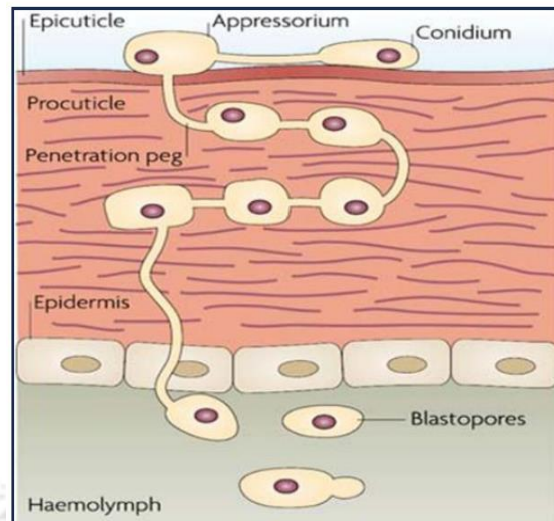
### 1.7.2.1 Life cycle of Entomopathogenic fungi

Entomopathogenic fungi target insect pests and unlike bacteria and viruses, they do not require ingestion by the host. *Metarhizium* and *Beauveria*, both well-studied entomopathogenic

## Chapter-1

---

fungus, belongs to the same class and order Sordariomycetes and Hypocreales, respectively but to different families, Cordycipitaceae (*Beauveria*) and Clavicipitaceae (*Metarhizium*). Both the fungus has almost the same mechanism of host infection. Fungal infections typically commence when a conidium comes into physical contact with an insect host and adheres to its cuticle using an adhesion protein triggering the recognition of the host (64). In *B. bassiana*, adhesins (MAD1 and MAD2) and hydrophobins (HYD1 and HYD2) each have a specific purpose. Hydrophobins improve the hydrophobicity of the cell surface, whilst adhesins facilitate attachment to insect hosts (64 & 74). This recognition event initiates spore germination and prompts the formation of a specialized cell called an appressorium, which serves as a highly adapted structure for penetrating the host's protective cuticle. The epicuticle, which protects the insects from desiccation and microbes, consists of a range of lipids, fatty acids, and wax ester layers. *B. bassiana's* Cytochrome P450 monooxygenase (CYP52X1) assists in the degradation of specific varieties of waxy compounds found in the insect's epicuticle (75). The fungi infect by direct penetration of the cuticle and utilize a number of enzymes along with mechanical pressure (4). *Metarhizium* secretes numerous hydrolytic enzymes viz. lipases, proteases (Pr1a, Pr1b, Pr1c, Pr1d to Pr1k) and chitinase (Chit1, Chi2, Chit3) in a sequential manner and many secondary metabolites (destruxins a, b, c, d, e and ferricrocin) and proteins during the infection process which plays a key role in the pathogenicity of the fungus (4, 7, 5, 76). After entering inside the insect body, the fungi transform into blastospores, which then bud and disseminate throughout the insect's body, invading its hemolymph and evading recognition by hemocytes by masking itself with a collagen-like protein Mc11 (65). Following the death of the insect host, hyphae resurface, enveloping the cadaver and generating a substantial quantity of conidia to initiate infection in a fresh host.



**Fig. 1.8** - Invasion of insect cuticle and penetration inside the haemolymph by *Metarhizium anisopliae*, (77).

### 1.7.2.2 Advantages of entomopathogenic fungus *Metarhizium anisopliae*

*Metarhizium anisopliae* is a promising option for pest control because it is simple and inexpensive to produce asexual spores. This ease of use can result in lower production costs and improved accessibility for farmers and agricultural businesses looking for environmentally friendly pest management methods (46). These biopesticides can be effective against a wide range of insect pests, making them versatile tools for integrated pest management. Their self-perpetuating nature implies that once applied, they can continue to reproduce and persist in the environment, providing long-term pest control. Insect pests do not acquire resistance to these biopesticides, which further distinguishes them from conventional pesticides. These biopesticides maintain their efficacy over time, in contrast to chemical pesticides, which frequently lose effectiveness over time as pests develop resistance mechanisms. They do not contribute to environmental pollution, water contamination, or harm to non-target species, helping to preserve biodiversity. They are generally safe for the environment and pose little to no risk to humans, animals, or beneficial insects. This makes them an eco-friendly alternative to chemical pesticides.

### 1.7.2.3 Limitations of *Metarhizium anisopliae* based biopesticide

A significant challenge associated with biopesticides derived from entomopathogenic fungi is their relatively slow speed compared to chemical pesticides, in causing host mortality. Even the most aggressive strains of these fungi may require 2 to 5 days to effectively eliminate the target insect. Consequently, there's a notable risk that insect pests can continue to inflict substantial damage to crops even after the application of these biopesticides. This delay in host mortality can limit the immediate control of pest populations and potentially result in significant agricultural losses during the intervening period. Hence, there is a pressing need for strategies aimed at reducing the time it takes for the biopesticide to achieve lethal effects (reducing the median lethal time (LT<sub>50</sub>) and enhancing its potency by lowering the dosage required for lethal effects (reducing the median lethal dose (LD<sub>50</sub>). Notable influences on the pathogen's virulence can arise from abiotic factors such as UV radiation, temperature, and humidity. Hence, there is a need for effective strategies aimed at decreasing the median lethal time (LT<sub>50</sub>) and the median lethal dose (LD<sub>50</sub>) while also developing new fungal variants capable of withstanding abiotic stress. This would enable the fungi to act more swiftly upon contact with the target insects, ultimately achieving the desired level of pest mortality. Achieving this objective could involve genetic manipulation of the fungi using transgenic methodologies (78 & 79).

### 1.7.2.4 Genes involved in virulence of *Metarhizium anisopliae*

Pr1a is one of the most highly expressed subtilisin protease enzymes during the breaching of insect cuticles (4). Pr1a plays an important role in the parasitic phase and it suggests that this gene is a prospective target for the development of advanced engineered bio-pesticides (80). Subtilisin like serine protease can greatly degrade the protein of host insect cuticle, has the ability to breach the cuticle, colonize and destroy the insect host tissues (81). Subtilisin proteins secreted by entomopathogenic fungus *Metarhizium anisopliae* are classified on the basis of sequence

## Chapter-1

---

similarities and exon – intron structure, class 1- subtilisin (Pr1c), class 2-proteinase k like subtilisin. Class 2 subtilisin are further classified into three clusters, extracellular subfamily 1- Pr1a, Pr1b, Pr1g, Pr1i, Pr1k, extracellular subfamily 2- Pr1d, Pr1e, Pr1f, Pr1j and endocellular subtilisin- Pr1h. EST's for Pr1a are found ten times more abundant than second most highly expressed Pr1j (4). Subtilisin has been classified into SB clan which have 3-layer sandwich fold and asparagine, histidine and serine as catalytic residues (82). Serine protease are enzymes that cleave peptide bond in protein in which serine serve as nucleophile amino acid at enzymes active site. Serine proteases fall into two broad categories, Chymotrypsin like (trypsin like) and Subtilisin like. (83). Pr1a gene synthesizes as large precursor (40.3 KDa) containing an 18 amino acid signal peptide and 89 amino acid propeptide (84). Chitinolytic enzymes are classified into two groups, N-acetylglucosaminidases and chitinases (85). Fungal chitinases comes under GH-18 family. Fungal chitinases can be divided into three subgroups, subgroup A, subgroup B and subgroup C (86). Basic structure of family 18 fungal chitinases consists of five domains or regions, catalytic domain, N-terminal signal peptide region, chitin binding domain, serine/threonine rich region and C-terminal extension (87). Genome sequencing and in silico analysis has shown that there are 30 putative chitinases in *Metarhizium anisopliae* (88) and 20 in *Beauveria bassiana* (89). Chi2 is a 419 amino acid protein with 19 amino acid signal peptide and it is upregulated by chitin source and downregulated by glucose (90). Chi2 gene is a virulence determinant gene of entomopathogenic fungus *Metarhizium anisopliae* and is directly involved in host cuticle infection (91).

### **1.7.2.5 Strategies used to improve the virulence of *Metarhizium anisopliae***

#### **17.2.5.1 Heterologous gene expression**

While the predominant approach in research communities involves utilizing endogenous genes, there is a perspective that holds significant promise: genetically modifying entomopathogenic fungi by incorporating genes from a heterologous source. In the initial stages,

## Chapter-1

---

baculovirus was genetically modified to facilitate the expression of AaIT1, a neurotoxin sourced from *Androctonus australis*, known for its specific action on insect Na<sup>+</sup> channels (92). The same gene was employed by Wang and Leger (2007), they expressed it in *M. anisopliae*, targeting the insect hemolymph by employing the *Metarhizium* collagen-like (Mcl1) promoter. This strategic approach led to a remarkable 22-fold enhancement in fungal toxicity against tobacco hornworm caterpillars and adult yellow fever mosquitoes (93). Co-expression of AaIT, a single chain neurotoxic polypeptide derived from the venom of the scorpion *Androctonus australis* and the Pr1a protease from *M. anisopliae* within *B. bassiana* resulted in a significant reduction of the LT<sub>50</sub> value by 40% when targeting the larvae of pine caterpillar *Dendrolimus punctatus* (94). Genetic modification of *M. acridum* to introduce BjaIT, an insect-selective neurotoxin sourced from *Buthotus judaicus*, led to augmented virulence when targeting locusts of the species *Locusta migratoria manilensis* (95). *M. anisopliae* was genetically engineered to enable the expression of AaIT. This genetic modification significantly enhanced the toxicity of AaIT in the resulting recombinant fungal pathogen, particularly against mosquitoes, tobacco hornworms, and coffee berry borer beetles (96).

### 1.7.2.5.2 Targeting genes involved in breaching of insect cuticle.

Although entomopathogenic fungi naturally attack insects as pathogens, their ability to cause mortality is very slow with respect to chemical pesticides, making them ineffective. Scientists have conducted extensive research to accelerate the killing process and boost its virulence. The primary focus of research aimed at enhancing the virulence of *Metarhizium anisopliae* has been on genes responsible for cuticle penetration. These genes, including proteases (Cdep1), chitinases (Bbchit1), lipases, and others, are endogenous to the fungi and actively expressed when they infect their host. Scientists have concentrated their efforts on understanding and optimizing these genes to improve the fungus's ability to effectively breach

## Chapter-1

---

the host's protective cuticle, thereby increasing its virulence as a biocontrol agent against insect pests.

### 1.7.2.6 Wild-type cuticle degrading enzymes of *Metarhizium anisopliae*

Insect cuticles primarily consist of interconnected protein networks and the highly insoluble polysaccharide known as chitin. Entomopathogenic fungi, such as *Beauveria bassiana*, invade insects by directly penetrating the host cuticles. This penetration is facilitated by a range of hydrolases, including proteases and chitinases, working in conjunction with mechanical pressure. Numerous proteases and chitinases are induced and expressed during the infection process but only a few are found to be associated with the virulence of the *M. anisopliae* fungi. The Pr1a gene of *Metarhizium anisopliae* expresses differentially during pathogenesis and different growth conditions and is one of the main virulence-determining factors against *Diatraea saccharalis* (80). When the inherent wild-type genes encoding cuticle-degrading enzymes were constitutively overexpressed, they resulted in increased virulence of the fungus. St. Leger and his co-workers in 1996, engineered a strain that constitutively expressed a protease gene (Pr1a) and killed caterpillars (*Manduca sexta*) 25% faster than wild type strain (8). Overproduction of Bbchit1 genes under the constitutive promoter of *Aspergillus nidulans* enhanced the virulence of *Beauveria bassiana* for aphids, transformants showed transformants show 50% reduction in lethal concentration and 50% lethal time compared to wild-type (9).

## 1.8 Chimeric Enzyme

A chimeric enzyme is formed by merging two or more enzymes, capable of exhibiting characteristics of each of its parent enzymes (97). The development of chimeric enzymes through genetic engineering is a means of generating entirely new enzymes with customized properties and functionalities. This approach involves combining segments or domains from different enzymes, allowing researchers to design enzymes tailored for specific industrial, medical, or research applications. Chimeric enzymes can harness the beneficial traits of their parent enzymes

## Chapter-1

---

and exhibit novel characteristics, expanding the toolbox of biotechnology and enzyme-based processes. In the past, the creation of chimeric enzymes through the fusion or swapping of carbohydrate-binding modules to the polysaccharide degrading enzymes has yielded more proficient enzymatic variants compared to the original or native enzyme. For instance, the swapping of ChBDs (Chitin-Binding Domains) between *B. licheniformis* and *B. thuringiensis* chitinases resulted in increased affinity for colloidal chitin and insoluble chitinous substrate, as well as enhanced conformational stability. Furthermore, domain swapping substantially improved the ability of both chimeric enzymes to bind to  $\beta$ -chitin (98).

### 1.8.1 Cuticle-degrading chimeric protease and chimeric chitinase enzymes

Polysaccharide-degrading enzymes are typically categorized into distinct glycoside hydrolase families, and they commonly exhibit a modular structure consisting of a catalytic domain linked to one or multiple carbohydrate-binding modules. Carbohydrate-binding modules (CBMs) have been demonstrated to facilitate the enzyme's proximity to its substrate, particularly when dealing with insoluble substrates. As a result, these modules are regarded as enhancers of enzymatic hydrolysis. These characteristics have proven crucial in numerous biotechnological applications focused on enhancing the efficiency of polysaccharide degradation (99). The fusion and interchange of Carbohydrate Binding Modules had a significant impact not only on polysaccharide-degrading enzymes like chitinase and cellulase but also on other enzymes such as proteases, by increasing their binding affinities and catalytic efficiencies.

The chitinase and protease genes from *Beauveria bassiana* were genetically engineered for the development of chimeric protease and chitinase. The modification aimed to enhance their binding affinity with the insect cuticle with simultaneous increase in cuticle digesting capability. The increased binding affinity was expected to elevate the cuticle-digesting capability of the chimeric enzymes with respect to wild-type protease and chitinase enzymes. To construct the

## Chapter-1

---

chimeric chitinase, scientists fused *Beauveria bassiana's* chitinase (Bbchit1) with chitin-binding domains sourced from bacteria, plants, and insects. Among these hybrid chitinases, the one utilizing the chitin-binding domain (BmChBD) derived from the silkworm *Bombyx mori* chitinase displayed the highest affinity for binding to chitin when compared to the other hybrid chitinases. The transformants overexpressing hybrid chitinase showed a 23% reduction in time to death in the transformant compared to the wild-type fungus (12). To enhance the targeting of cuticle protein-chitin structures and accelerate penetration, a hybrid protease (CDEP-BmChBD) was developed. This hybrid protease was created by fusing a chitin-binding domain (BmChBD) from *Bombyx mori* chitinase to the C-terminal of CDEP-1, a subtilisin-like protease from *B. bassiana*. When compared to the wild-type protease, the hybrid protease exhibited an increased ability to bind to chitin and release larger quantities of peptides/proteins from insect cuticles. The expression of the hybrid protease in *B. bassiana* resulted in a notable enhancement of fungal virulence when compared to the wild-type strain and strains that were overexpressing the native protease (13). Based on the research carried out by Weiguo Fang et al., it was found that a fused construct of *B. bassiana's* Pr1a homolog (CDEP1) and Bbchit1 demonstrated a higher efficiency in degrading insect cuticle in vitro compared to the individual actions of CDEP1 or Bbchit1 alone. The transformant expressing CDEP1:Bbchit1 exhibited a 24.9% decrease in LT<sub>50</sub>. Strikingly, the expression of CDEP1:Bbchit1 led to a remarkable 60.5% reduction in LC<sub>50</sub>, which is more than twice the reduction achieved through the overexpression of Bbchit1 (28.5%). The overexpression of protease-chitinase fusion protein in the transformants leads to notably swifter cuticle penetration compared to both the wild-type strain than the transformants that overexpress either chitinase or protease alone (11). In vitro, studies demonstrated the synergistic degradation of cuticles by proteases and chitinases secreted by insect pathogenic fungi, and the expression of fusion proteins with both chitinase and protease activities enhances the virulence of the insect pathogen *Beauveria bassiana*.

### **1.9 Versatile roles of chimeric protease and chimeric chitinase enzymes: extending beyond pest control"**

The benefits of chimeric protease and chimeric chitinase enzymes extend beyond pest control into waste management applications. The development of chimeric chitinase and chimeric protease enzymes with enhanced binding affinity and augmented catalytic efficiency holds significant promise across multiple sectors, highlighting their versatile potential beyond agricultural pest control.

#### **1.9.1. Chimeric chitinase and chimeric protease for shrimp shell waste management and valorization into valuable chitooligosaccharides**

Chimeric chitinases and chimeric protease can be utilized in the seafood industry. Increasing seafood consumption generates tons of shrimp shell waste, which is costly and environmentally harmful to process traditionally. Chemical hydrolysis can effectively breakdown the shrimp cuticle, but it significantly pollutes the environment. Therefore, chimeric protease and chimeric chitinase could serve as an eco-friendly alternative for degrading shrimp shell waste. Enzymes with enhanced binding affinity for the shrimp cuticle and increased catalytic efficiency can digest shrimp shell waste more quickly and effectively than wild-type enzymes.

In this context, the innovative approach demonstrated by Jun-Jin Deng et al. provides a significant breakthrough. Their study showed that attaching three carbohydrate-binding modules (CBMs) to the C-terminal of chitinase significantly enhances its activity and substrate-binding capacity. The modified chitinase, 'Chit46-CBM3', enabled a one-step process that converted 46.5% of chitin into chitin oligomers within 12 hours, along with partial protein release (100). Chitooligosaccharides (COS) exhibit a wide range of biological activities and find numerous applications across diverse fields including medicine, cosmetics, food, and agriculture. With

## Chapter-1

---

antioxidant, antimicrobial, anti-inflammatory, anti-obesity, and antidiabetic properties, COS offer promising therapeutic potential. They are beneficial in conditions such as osteoporosis, effectively controlling hypertension by inhibiting renin or angiotensin-converting enzyme activity. Moreover, COS have shown to reduce neuronal damage caused by oxidative stress, suggesting their potential as neuroprotective agents against neurodegenerative diseases like Alzheimer's. Additionally, COS and their derivatives demonstrate potent antitumor activity against human cancer cells, making them promising candidates in cancer therapy. Furthermore, COS contribute to tissue repair and wound healing, comparable to glycosaminoglycans, crucial components of the extracellular matrix (ECM). Their ability to mimic the ECM environment makes them suitable for tissue engineering applications, facilitating cell attachment and growth factor preservation. Traditionally, chitin is extracted from crustacean shells using inorganic acids and strong alkali (Potential Medical Applications of Chitooligosaccharides). Over the past few decades, enzymatic hydrolysis of chitin and chitosan has been proposed as an alternative. Enzymes that can hydrolyze chitin and chitosan include chitinase, chitosanase, lysozyme, cellulase, pectinase, protease, lipase, and pepsin. Enzymatic hydrolysis is generally preferable to chemical methods because it occurs under milder conditions and allows for better control of the molecular weight distribution of the products (101). Therefore, chimeric chitinase and chimeric protease enzymes are poised to play a pivotal role in degrading shrimp shell waste. Through deproteinization of proteins and degradation of chitin within the shell, these enzymes can facilitate the conversion of shrimp shell waste into valuable products such as chitin, chitosan, and chitooligosaccharides. The inclusion of a chitin-binding domain in chimeric enzymes could enhance their proximity to the insoluble substrate, resulting in more efficient and rapid conversion of shell waste into useful and valuable products compared to wild-type enzymes.

## Chapter-1

---

### 1.10 Hypotheses

1. Integrating the chitin-binding domain from *Bombyx mori* chitinase at the C-terminal of *Metarhizium anisopliae*'s Pr1a protease is anticipated to enhance the binding capacity of cPr1a. This modification is expected to enable more efficient interaction with the insect host's insoluble cuticle, consequently leading to an increase in the enzymatic activity of cPr1a chimeric protease.
2. Swapping the chitin-binding domain of Chi2 chitinase of *Metarhizium anisopliae* with that of *Bombyx mori* chitin-binding domain could result in more efficient enzyme activity of cChi2 chitinase with a simultaneous increase in its binding affinity with the insect cuticle.
3. Construction of chimeric protease (cPr1a) and chimeric chitinase (cChi2) will result in a bifunctional fusion protein (f-cPr1a- cChi2 (f-PC)) with more pronounced protease and chitinase activities than either of chimeric protease or chimeric chitinase.

## Chapter-1

---

### 1.11 Objectives

The objective of this study was to clone and express the Pr1a, cPr1a, Chi2, cChi2, and f-cPr1a: cChi2 proteins in an *E. coli* expression system and to evaluate the enzyme activities or cuticle digesting effect of wild-type and chimeric, purified recombinant proteins using the *Philosamia ricini*'s cuticle as the substrate.

1. Cloning and expression of wild-type and chimeric protease from *Metarhizium anisopliae* into *E. coli* and to evaluate the binding capacities and enzyme activities of wild-type and chimeric protease by binding assays and protease enzyme assays.
2. Cloning and expression of wild-type and chimeric chitinase from *Metarhizium anisopliae* into *E. coli* and to check the binding efficiency and enzyme activities of both wild-type and chimeric chitinase by binding assays and chitinase enzyme assays.
3. Construction of fusion protein by merging the chimeric protease and chimeric chitinase and checking the enzyme activity of fusion protein by chitinase and protease enzyme assays.

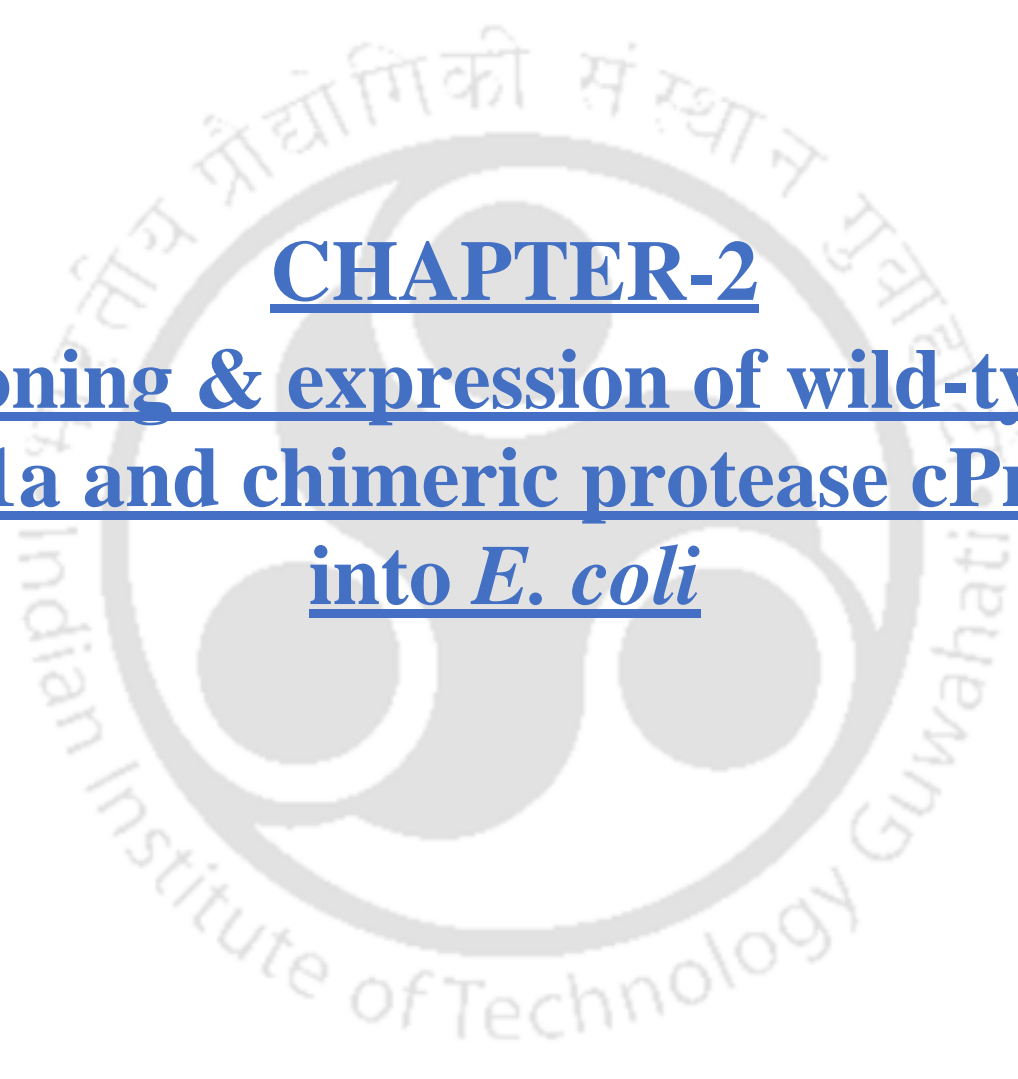
### 1.12 The translational potential of current studies

*Metarhizium anisopliae*, a naturally occurring entomopathogenic fungus, has the ability to infect and kill a wide range of insect pests. The chitinase and protease enzymes secreted by this fungus, contribute to its pathogenicity by breaking down the chitin and protein barrier, allowing it to penetrate the insect cuticle and cause lethal infections. The chitinase and proteases enzymes have been targeted and improved over time utilizing various techniques with respect to their substrate binding affinity, and catalytic efficiency. The improved enzymes with superior properties have shown promising results as a potent component of fungal biopesticides. The chimeric chitinase and protease enzymes could be of great application as biopesticides when overexpressed in the *Metarhizium anisopliae* fungi constitutively. The enhanced ability of

## Chapter-1

---

chimeric chitinase and chimeric protease enzymes to degrade chitin and protein respectively, provides opportunities for sustainable pest management in agriculture. By fusing the chitinase with different chitin-binding domains through genetic engineering techniques, chimeric chitinase enzymes can be created with enhanced catalytic activity, stability, and substrate specificity. These engineered enzymes have the potential to be used as components of fungal biopesticides. In agriculture, chimeric chitinases can be employed to control pests by targeting and degrading their chitinous exoskeletons. The chimeric chitinase with increased binding affinity and catalytic activity has been shown to improve the virulence of the fungi compared to wild-type chitinase. The protease enzyme of *Metarhizium anisopliae* shows potential in various medical and biotechnological applications. The chimeric protease of *Metarhizium anisopliae* is a remarkable enzyme with hybrid characteristics derived from the fusion of the protease domain with the chitin-binding domain. This fungal chimeric protease displays an exceptional ability to degrade the cuticle of insect, making it a potent tool in various biopesticide industry. The chimeric nature of this protease allows it to exhibit enhanced substrate specificity, and catalytic efficiency compared to its individual component proteases.



**CHAPTER-2**  
**Cloning & expression of wild-type Pr1a and chimeric protease cPr1a into *E. coli***

## Chapter-2

---

### 2.1 Introduction

Insect pathogenic fungi, *Metarhizium anisopliae*, offer significant promise as biological control agents for pests, especially as viable substitutes for chemical pesticides. As an invertebrate fungal pathogen, *Metarhizium anisopliae* (Hypocreales: Clavicipitaceae, *M. anisopliae*) has been crucial in the management of numerous agricultural pests and human disease vectors (102). *M. anisopliae* is found globally, spanning from arctic regions to tropical areas, where it inhabits insects and soil. (47). *Metarhizium* species are generally considered soil saprophytes and are commonly observed in disturbed environments such as agricultural fields, rather than in forest ecosystems (103). Specific strains of *M. anisopliae* have been utilized for their ability to effectively target and control crop pest insects and disease vectors, such as mosquitoes and ticks, termites (104, 105, 106 & 107). However, the effective utilization of mycoinsecticides in pest control methods has faced challenges mainly because of their slow killing speed, they are not very efficient in terms of the average time it takes to attain considerable mortality. This time frame can range from several days to weeks, which makes them less competitive compared to chemical insecticides that act more quickly and are less expensive (8).

The fungus utilizes mechanical pressure developed by the appressorium as well as a variety of hydrolytic enzymes such as chitinase, proteases, and lipases to breach the insect cuticle (4). *Metarhizium anisopliae* secretes a variety of proteases such as subtilisin (Pr1), trypsin (Pr2), metalloproteases, and cysteine proteases (80). Subtilisin like serine protease can greatly degrade the protein of host insect cuticle, has the ability to breach the cuticle, colonize and destroy the insect host tissues (8). Pr1a Proteases are the hallmark of the infection process and these hydrolytic enzymes breach the cuticle of insect pests during the infection process by degradation of the protein matrix of the insect cuticle in order to utilize the cuticle as a nutrient source (108). The genome of *Metarhizium anisopliae* contains 11 Pr1 subtilisin genes (Pr1a to Pr1k) and out of these. Pr1a is one of the most highly expressed subtilisin proteases during the breaching of insect

## Chapter-2

---

cuticles (4). Pr1a protease plays an important role in the parasitic phase and it suggests that this gene is a prospective target for the development of advanced engineered biopesticides (80). An increase in the binding efficiency of protease enzymes had resulted in an enhancement in its enzyme activity, which can be related to increased cuticle digesting capacity. For instance, the construction of hybrid protease (CDEP-BmChBD) by incorporation of chitin-binding domain from *Bombyx mori*'s chitinase (BmChBD) to a subtilisin-like serine protease (CDEP) from *Beauveria bassiana* had resulted in the enhanced insecticidal activity of protease against the cuticles of the larva of *Myzus persicae*. The strains of *Beauveria bassiana* overexpressing the hybrid protease construct also showed augmented fungal virulence (13). The Pr1a protease of *Metarhizium anisopliae* contributes majorly to fungal virulence; hence, an increase in its binding capacity can greatly enhance its hydrolytic activity and hence the virulence of the fungus.

Our hypothesis revolves around the fusion of a *Bombyx mori* Chitin-Binding Domain (CBD) with the Pr1a protease genes. This fusion aims to improve the binding affinity of protease with insect cuticles, which primarily consists of chitin embedded in a matrix of cross-linked proteins. By doing so, we anticipate that the chimeric protease cPr1a's potential to digest cuticles may be enhanced by improving its binding affinity. In this research study, we aimed to enhance the binding ability of Pr1a, a serine protease gene from *M. anisopliae* to chitin in the insect cuticle. To achieve this, we introduced a *Bombyx mori* chitin-binding domain (CBD) at the C-terminal end of the Pr1a gene. The rationale behind this modification was to increase the interaction between the chimeric protease and the chitin present in the insect cuticle, ultimately improving its capability to degrade cuticle proteins.

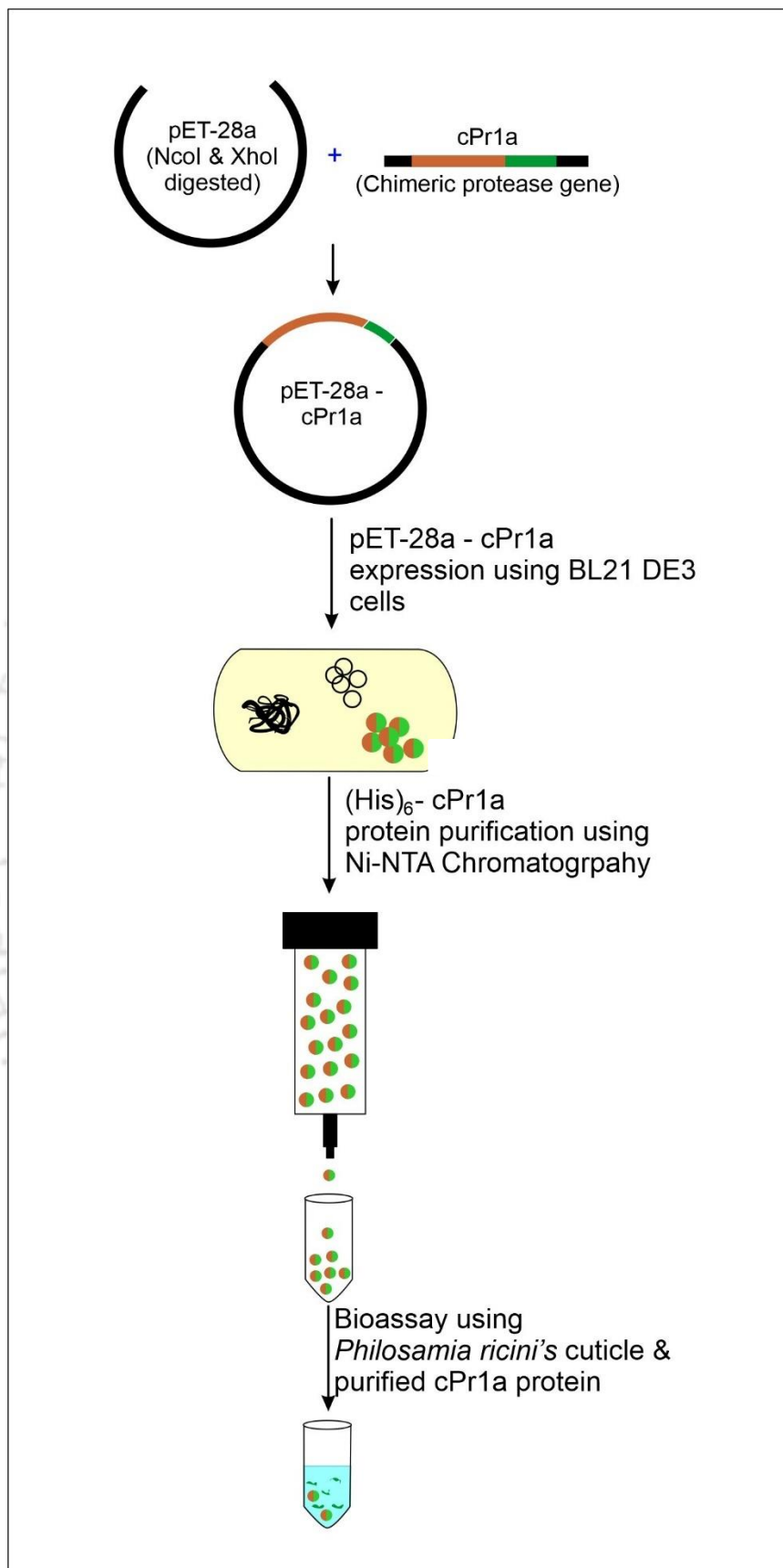
## Chapter-2

---

### 2.2 Material and Methods

#### 2.2.1 Bacterial strains, reagents, and kits

The *E. coli* Top-10 strain was used for the maintenance of cloning and expression vectors. *E. coli* (BL21 DE3) competent cell (New England Biolabs, USA) was used for the expression of Chi2 (chitinase) and Pr1a (protease) genes. Phusion DNA polymerase (Thermo Scientific) for PCR amplification and restriction enzymes (NcoI and XhoI) and ligation enzymes (Taq DNA ligase) were purchased from New England Biolabs, USA. GCC Biotech (I) Pvt. Ltd., India, synthesized all the oligonucleotide primers for the amplification of Pr1a and cPr1a genes. The gene encoding Pr1a and cPr1a were cloned and expressed using the expression vector pET-28a (+). Nucleospin gel extraction kits were purchased from Macherey Nagel, GmbH. The tris-free base, Bradford reagent, kanamycin antibiotic, Coomassie Brilliant Blue R250 (CBB) for protein staining, Luria Bertani media, disodium ethylenediamine tetra acetate salts (EDTA), sodium hydroxide were procured from Himedia, whereas sodium dodecyl sulfate.



**Fig. 2.2.1** - Schematic representation of cPr1a-(His)<sub>6</sub> protein expression and purification.

## Chapter-2

---

(SDS) and DNSA reagents were obtained from SRL. The DNA ladder was purchased from Thermo Scientific, India, while the protein ladder was purchased from Bio-Rad, India.

### 2.2.2 Pr1a gene primer designing

The DNA sequence of Pr1a was obtained from National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI) database with the accession number: M73795.1 (Pr1a). Forward and reverse primers were designed based on the sequence of the Pr1a gene.

### 2.2.3 Fungal spores harvesting

The spores ( $1 \times 10^6$  mL<sup>-1</sup>) of *Metarhizium anisopliae* were subcultured and maintained on potato dextrose agar (PDA) plates (pH-5.6) for 7-10 days at 28°C. The conidial suspension was prepared by harvesting the spores from Petri plates in 0.05% Triton X- 100 using an autopipette.

### 2.2.4 Mycelia preparation

Conidia ( $1 \times 10^6$  conidia/mL) were inoculated into Sabouraud dextrose broth (SDB - (dextrose (2%), peptone (1%)). The pH of the culture media was adjusted to 5.6, and incubation of cultures was done in an orbital incubator shaker at 28°C and 180 rpm for 48 h. After 48 h, mycelia were harvested by filtration using Whatman filter paper no.1. and washed with sterile distilled water. Harvested mycelia were inoculated into (PIM) protease induction media (Potassium dihydrogen phosphate (KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> - 0.1%), Magnesium sulfate (MgSO<sub>4</sub> .7H<sub>2</sub>O – 0.05%), Colloidal chitin – 1%). Mycelia were harvested from PIM (Protease induction media) by filtration and washed with sterile distilled water, and collected for RNA isolation.

### 2.2.5 Colloidal chitin preparation

The preparation of colloidal chitin was done with a slight modification in the method of Simhara and Takiguchi., (1988). Crab shell chitin was dissolved using 12 N HCl in a 1-liter glass beaker with stirring every couple of minutes for 2 h at 4°C. The suspension was mixed with a liter of distilled water, and the precipitate was collected by centrifugation at 8000 rpm for 10 minutes (Thermo scientific ST16R Refrigerated centrifuge) in 250 mL bottles. The precipitate was washed many times with distilled water until the pH of the wash came to 7.0. and collected and stored in a refrigerator at 4°C further for use.

### 2.2.6 RNA isolation, cDNA preparation, and Pr1a gene amplification

The RNA was isolated from mycelia harvested from PIM (Protease induction media) following the protocol provided with the RNAiso Plus kit (Takara, Japan), and any traces of DNA contamination were removed by using DNase I treatment (Sigma Aldrich). Quantitative analysis of RNA was done using a Nanodrop photometer, and agarose gel electrophoresis was used for its qualitative analysis. One microgram of total RNA was converted into cDNA using (SuperScript™ III first-strand synthesis system, Invitrogen, USA). Synthesized cDNA was used as a template for the amplification of the Pr1a gene using gene-specific primers.

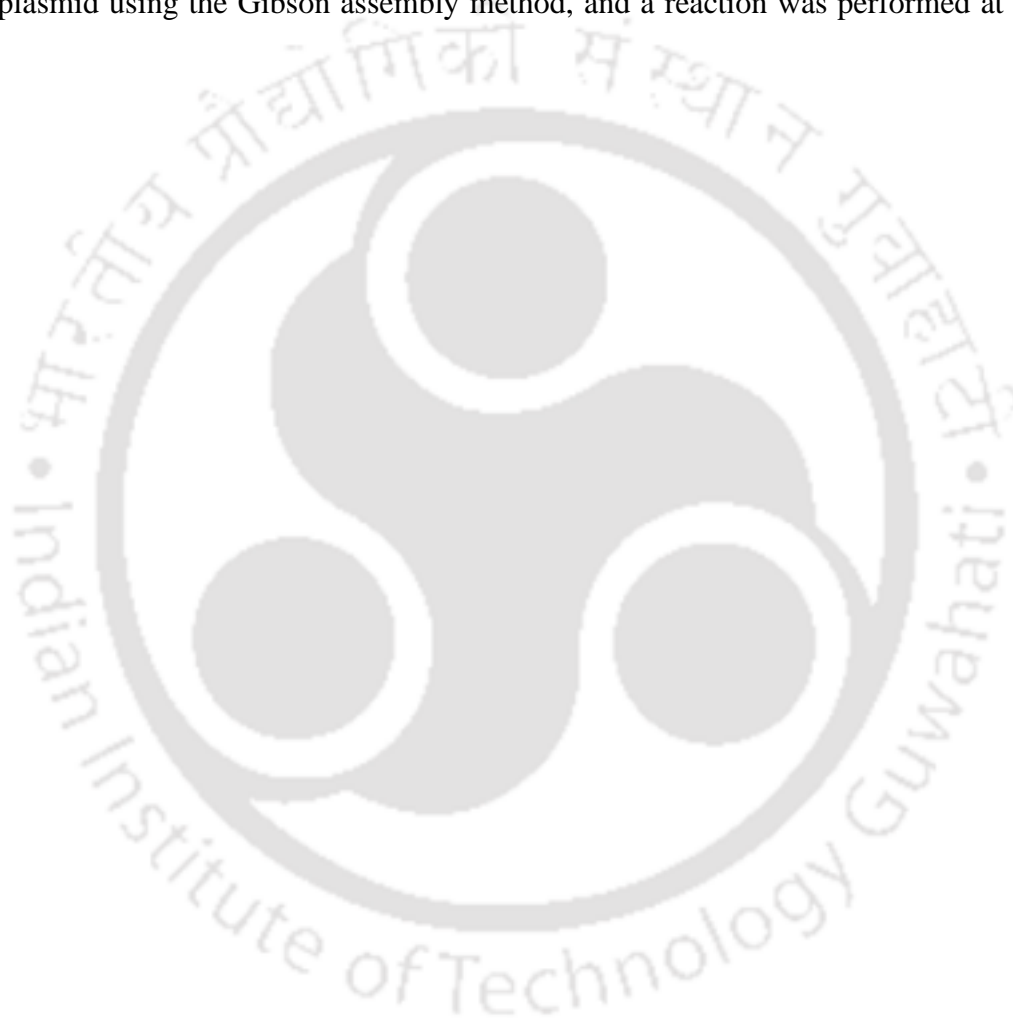
### 2.2.7 Amplification and cloning of wild-type Protease (Pr1a) gene

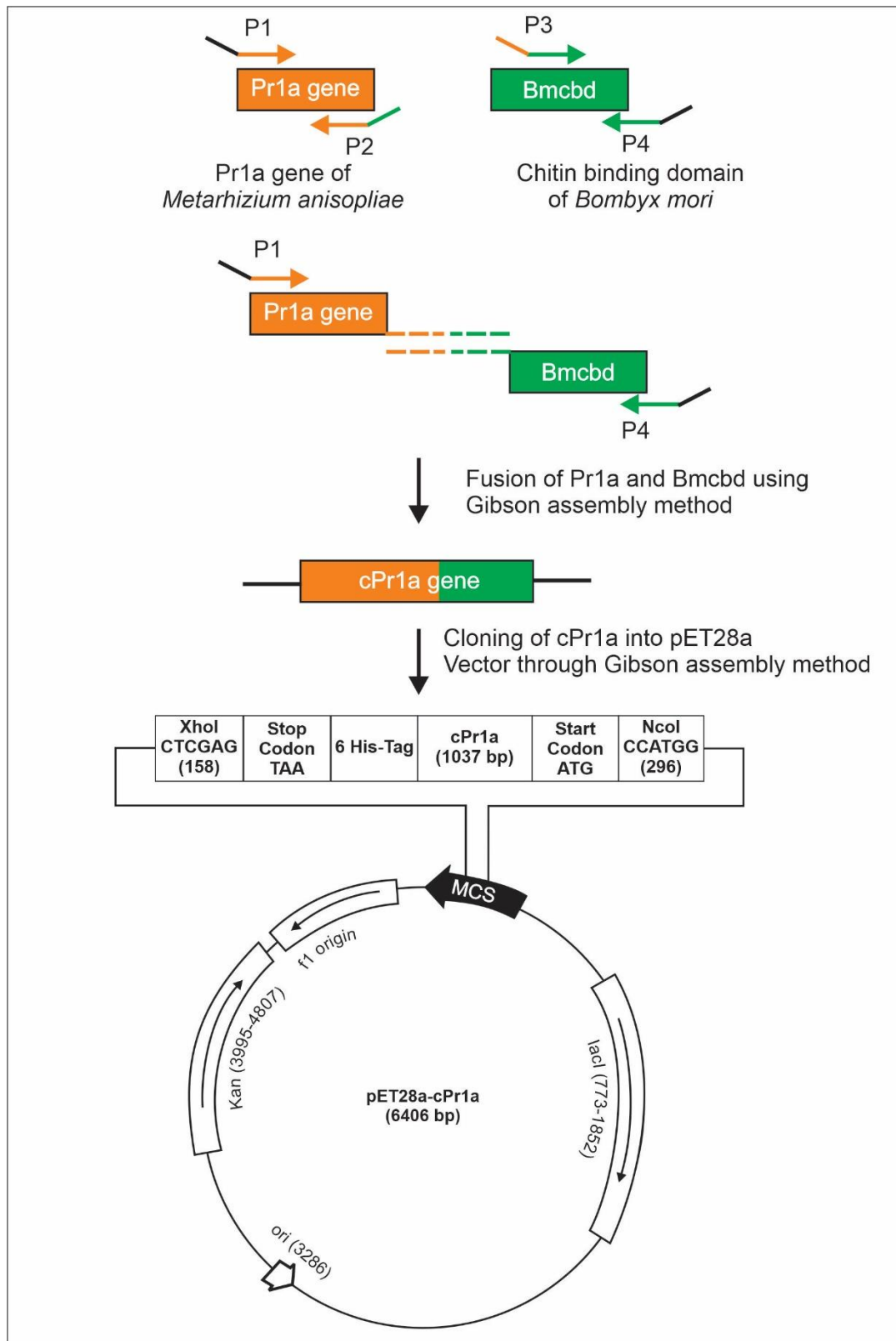
Primer designing was done using the DNA sequence of Pr1a retrieved from the National Centre for Biotechnology Information (NCBI) database with Accession no.- M73795.1 to amplify and clone the Pr1a gene with a His-tag into pET-28a bacterial expression vector. Amplification of the Pr1a gene sequence was done using a set of forward and reverse primers, and cDNA was used as a template for amplification of the pr1a gene. The reaction conditions followed for amplification were - step 1: Initial denaturation 98°C for 2 mins, step 2:

## Chapter-2

---

Denaturation 98°C for 10 sec, step 3: Annealing 68°C for 30 sec, step 4: Extension 72°C for 30 sec, and step 5: Final extension 72°C for 10 min. Amplified products were segregated on 1% agarose gel and purified using a Nucleospin gel extraction kit (Macherey Nagel), GmbH. The pET-28a plasmid was digested with NcoI and XhoI restriction enzymes (New England Biolabs, U.S). Digested plasmid products were separated on 1% agarose gel electrophoresis and purified using a Nucleospin gel extraction kit. The Pr1a gene was cloned into NcoI, and XhoI digested pET-28a plasmid using the Gibson assembly method, and a reaction was performed at 50°C for 60 min.





**Fig. 2.2.2** - Pictorial illustration of construction and cloning of chimeric cPr1a gene into pET-28a vector.

## Chapter-2

---

### 2.2.8 Amplification of *Bombyx mori* chitin-binding domain with Pr1a overhang and Pr1a gene with *Bombyx mori* chitin-binding domain overhang

The DNA sequence of the *Bombyx Mori* Chitin binding domain was obtained from National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI) database with the accession number: AF273695.1. Bmpr1a was amplified using cDNA clones of *Bombyx mori* chitinase (fepM03A03) as a template and gene-specific primers. The reaction conditions followed for amplification were – step 1: Initial denaturation 98°C for 2 mins, step 2: Denaturation 98°C for 10 sec, step 3: Annealing 70°C for 30 sec, step 4: Extension 72°C for 15 sec and step 5: Final extension 72°C for 10 min. The Pr1a gene was reamplified using the old forward primer and new reverse primer in order to introduce a compatible end with bmcbd (cPr1a).

### 2.2.9 Analysis of amplified fragments by agarose gel electrophoresis

The amplified Pr1a DNA bands were analyzed using agarose gel electrophoresis. 1% gel was prepared by dissolving 500 mg of agarose powder in 50 mL of 1x TAE buffer, and the mixture was heated in a microwave until it became a clear solution. Next, 2.0 µl ethidium bromide (EtBr, 10 mg/mL) was added to the solution when the temperature reached approximately 40°C, and the solution was mixed by swirling and then filled into the casting tray containing appropriate combs. Amplified DNA fragments were mixed with loading dye, and this DNA-dye mixture was then loaded into wells of agarose gel, and the gel was run in 1x TAE buffer at 80 v for 1 h. The bands were then seen in a gel documentation system under UV light.

### 2.2.10 DNA loading dye recipe

The ingredients listed in Table 2.2.4 were mixed to prepare the DNA-loading dye. The final pH of the loading buffer was set to 7.5.

## Chapter-2

### 2.2.11 Construction and cloning of chimeric cPr1a gene

The Pr1a gene was fused to *Bombyx mori* chitin-binding domain (Bmpr1a) using the Gibson assembly method. Amplified products were segregated on 1% agarose gel and purified using a nucleospin gel extraction kit (Macherey Nagel), GmBH. The pET-28a plasmid was digested with NcoI and XhoI restriction enzymes (New England Biolabs, U.S.). Digested plasmid products were separated on 1% agarose gel electrophoresis and purified using a Nucleospin gel extraction kit. cPr1a construct was cloned into NcoI and XhoI digested pET- 28a plasmid using the Gibson assembly method, and the reaction was performed at 50°C for 60 min.

$$\frac{\text{Vector (ng)} \times \text{size of insert (kb)}}{\text{size of vector (kb)}} \times \text{insert: vector molar ratio} = \text{Mass of insert (ng)}$$
$$\frac{50 \text{ ng} \times 0.91 \text{ kb}}{5.369 \text{ kb}} \times 3:1 = 25.4 \text{ ng of insert (Pr1a)}$$
$$\frac{50 \text{ ng} \times 1.035 \text{ kb}}{5.369 \text{ kb}} \times 3:1 = 28.9 \text{ ng of insert (cPr1a)}$$

## Chapter-2

---

### 2.2.12 *E. coli* (Top-10) Competent cells Preparation

*E. coli* cells were made chemically competent by using two different concentrations of calcium chloride solutions following the protocol by Cohen et al. (1972) with diminutive modifications.

1. A single Top-10 colony was inoculated into 5mL LB broth and incubated for 12 h at 37°C, 200 rpm, in a rotatory incubator shaker.
2. 0.1% of overnight grown culture was inoculated into 200 mL of LB broth and incubated at 37°C in an incubator shaker until the optical density of the culture reached up to OD<sub>600</sub> 0.3-0.5.
3. Post 2-3 h of incubation, cells were kept on ice for half an hour and subsequently collected by centrifugation at 8000 rpm for 15 min at 4°C.
4. The cell pellet collected was washed with 100 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub> and incubated in ice-cold 100 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub> for 30 mins. Post incubation, the cell pellet was collected by centrifugation and resuspended in 1.0 ml of ice-cold 200 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub> prepared with 50% glycerol.
5. A 50 µl cell aliquots were made in 1.5mL vials and stored in a -80°C freezer till further use.

### 2.2.13 *E. coli* Top-10 Transformation

The recombinant plasmid constructs (pET-28a: Pr1a & pET-28a: cPr1a) were made using the Gibson assembly method and immediately transformed into Top-10 competent cells. The transformation protocol involves the following steps:

1. The microcentrifuge tube containing the competent cell (50 µl) was removed from the -80°C refrigerator, thawed on ice for 10 minutes, and then given 5 µl of the Gibson mixture containing recombinant plasmid construct was added to the competent cells. The mixture of cells and plasmids was mixed gently and kept on ice for 30 minutes.
2. Heat shock was given to the cells by keeping the tubes in a water bath at 42°C for 1

## Chapter-2

---

minute.

3. The cells were immediately transferred to ice and kept there for 3 minutes.
4. One mL of sterile LB media was poured into the tubes containing transformed cells and incubated at 37°C, 180 rpm for an hour.
5. The cell pellet was harvested by centrifugation at 8000 rpm for 2 minutes.
6. The cell pellet was resuspended in 100 µl of media after discarding 900 µl of media and spread on LB agar plates supplemented with kanamycin (50 µg/mL).
7. The plates were incubated at 37°C for 12 – 14 h.
8. Transformation efficiency was calculated by using the following formula.

$$\text{Transformation efficiency} = \frac{\text{Total no. of transformants} \times 1000}{\text{ng of plasmid DNA insert}} = \text{CFU}/\mu\text{g}$$

### 2.2.14 Plasmid DNA isolation

Isolation of plasmid DNA from transformants was done by a modified alkaline lysis method with some modifications in Bimboim and Doly's (1979) protocol.

1. Colonies were picked and Inoculated in 5 mL of LB broth and incubated for 12 – 15 h at 37°C at 180 rpm in an orbital shaker incubator. The cell pellet was collected by centrifugation of overnight grown cultures at 10,000 rpm for 30 sec, at 4°C. The cell pellets were resuspended in 200 µl Resuspension buffer (50 mM glucose, 25 mM Tris- Cl (pH 8.0), 10 mM EDTA (pH 8.0), and kept for 5 mins at room temperature.
2. 200 µl of freshly prepared Lysis buffer (0.2 N NaOH, 1% (w/v) SDS) was added to the culture and incubated for 2 mins to 3 mins.
3. Renaturation of plasmid DNA was done by the addition of 300 µl of Neutralization buffer (5 M potassium acetate, glacial acetic acid) to the suspension, followed by incubation at room temperature for 5 min
4. The lysate was centrifuged at 12,000 rpm for 10 min at 4°C, and the upper aqueous layer

## Chapter-2

---

was transferred to fresh microcentrifuge tubes, followed by the treatment with RNase-A at 37°C for 30-60 min.

5. Post-RNase treatment, 200 µl of ice-cold Chloroform was added into the aqueous solution and vortexed briefly. After centrifugation, the upper aqueous layer was extracted and added with 0.8 volume of ice-cold isopropanol and kept for 10 mins at room temperature, centrifuged at 12,000 rpm, for 10 min at 4°C.
6. DNA pellet obtained from centrifugation was washed with 70% ice-cold ethanol. The plasmid DNA pellet was dissolved in 50 µl nuclease-free water and analyzed on 1% agarose gel electrophoresis.

### 2.2.15 Screening of Pr1a & cPr1a positive clones using PCR method

The confirmation of positive clones was done by PCR method using gene-specific primers. Plasmids isolated from the Pr1a & cPr1a transformants were used as templates for PCR reactions. PCR was performed using Taq DNA polymerase (New England Biolabs). Analysis of PCR amplified products was done on 1% agarose gel.

### 2.2.16 Confirmation of Pr1a & cPr1a positive clones using restriction digestion method

Restriction digestion analysis was performed in a microcentrifuge tube containing plasmid DNA. The double digestion of recombinant plasmid DNA was done in a cut smart reaction buffer with NcoI and XhoI restriction enzymes (NEB) to check the desirable positive clones. The reaction component's details are given in **Table 2.2.12**. The reaction mixtures were incubated at 37 °C for 2 h. Analysis of digested products (pET-28a, Pr1a & cPr1a inserts) was done on 1% agarose gel. Gel imaging was done using the ChemiDoc XRS™ gel documentation system (Bio-Rad, USA). To confirm the size of the DNA insert and the vector pET-28a, the

## Chapter-2

---

digested fragments (insert and vector) were analyzed, and the positive clones were identified.

### 2.2.17 *E. coli* (BL21 DE3) competent cells preparation

*E. coli* (BL21 DE3) competent cells were prepared using the same protocol as described in section 2.2.12.

### 2.2.18 Transformation of pET-28a-Pr1a & pET-28a-cPr1a constructs into the expression host

The plasmid pET-28a-Pr1a and pET-28a-cPr1a were transformed into bacterial expression host *E. coli* (BL21 DE3) using the chemical transformation method. The selection was carried out on LB agar plates supplemented with kanamycin ( $50 \mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$ ) and incubated at  $37^\circ\text{C}$  for 12-14 h. After 12 h, the colonies were chosen at random from LB agar plates and inoculated into 5.0 ml of LB medium supplemented with  $50 \mu\text{g/mL}$  kanamycin.

### 2.2.19 Pr1a and cPr1a Protein Expression

A single colony of *E. coli* (BL21 DE3) carrying the pET-28a-Pr1a and pET-28a-cPr1a was used to inoculate 5 mL of LB broth supplemented with kanamycin ( $50 \mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$ ) and incubated overnight at  $37^\circ\text{C}$  at 200 rpm. One percent of overnight grown culture was used to inoculate the expression medium. Bacterial culture was grown until  $\text{OD}_{600}$  reached 0.6 at  $37^\circ\text{C}$ . The Pr1a protein expression was carried out using LB Broth (Tryptone  $12 \text{ g l}^{-1}$ , yeast extract  $5 \text{ g l}^{-1}$ ,  $\text{NaCl } 10 \text{ g l}^{-1}$ ). To overexpress the protein, protein induction was done with  $1.0 \text{ mM}$  isopropyl-1-thio- $\beta$ -D-galactopyranoside (IPTG), and followed by induction, the cultures were incubated for 16h at  $16^\circ\text{C}$  in a refrigerated incubator shaker at 200 rpm. One mL of cultures was collected from uninduced and induced samples and was centrifuged at 13000 rpm for 5 mins to harvest the cell pellet. Subsequently, the cell pellet was resuspended in  $50 \mu\text{l}$  buffer, and the protein expression

## Chapter-2

---

analysis was done by SDS-PAGE. The purification of proteins was done using Ni-NTA affinity chromatography.

### 2.2.20 Pr1a and cPr1a protein affinity purification

Post-incubation, the cell pellets of Pr1a and cPr1a were harvested by centrifugation of culture at 10,000 rpm for 30 min at 4°C, and the cell pellet was resuspended in binding buffer A (40 mM Tris-Cl, 400 mM NaCl, 10 mM Imidazole, 10% Glycerol). The Vibra Cell Sonicator was used for the lysis of cells with 4-sec pulse ON and 20-sec pulse OFF conditions. The lysate was centrifuged at 13,000 rpm for 1 h at 4°C, and the clarified supernatant solution was loaded into Nickel- Nitrilo Triacetic Acid (Ni-NTA) affinity chromatography column pre-equilibrated with binding buffer A. Different fractions were eluted with Elution buffer containing 400 mM imidazole and analyzed using 15% Sodium Dodecyl Sulfate- Poly Acrylamide Gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE). Gel imaging was done using a Biorad Gel Doc EZ gel documentation system and analyzed with Image Lab software 4.0 from Biorad.

### 2.2.21 Protein expression analysis of recombinant proteins Pr1a and cPr1a using Sodium dodecyl sulphate-Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE)

#### 2.2.21.1 Polymerization of acrylamide gel for SDS-PAGE.

The SDS-PAGE gel was prepared using the following components: milli-q water, acrylamide (30% w/v), Tris-HCl, pH 8.8 (resolving gel), Tris-HCl, pH 6.8 (stacking gel), SDS (10% w/v), APS (10% w/v), TEMED. Using the composition listed in **Tables 2.2.9** and **2.2.10**, the resolving gel and stacking gels were prepared in accordance with the methods from Sambrook et al. (1989). In a 50 mL falcon, the ingredients were added in the order listed in table 2.2.9 to form the resolving gel while maintaining an acrylamide concentration of 12 percent

## Chapter-2

---

(w/v). In a similar manner, the stacking gel (4%, w/v) was created by dissolving all the elements listed in Table 2.2.10.

### 2.2.21.2 10x SDS-PAGE running buffer preparation

A 10x stock solution of SDS running buffer was prepared by mixing the Tris base, glycine, and SDS. The buffer was filtered using Whatman filter paper (No. 1), and the buffer was stored at room temperature.

### 2.2.21.3 Preparation of SDS loading dye

The 4x SDS loading dye is prepared by mixing all the components listed in the following table. The final pH was adjusted to 6.8. The final concentration while loading to the SDS-PAGE gel was always kept to 1x by mixing three volumes of protein sample with one volume of 4x loading dye.

### 2.2.21.4 Staining and De-staining solution preparation

To prepare 100 mL of the staining solution, 0.25% of Coomassie brilliant blue R-250 (250 mg) was dissolved in a mixture of a solution containing 10 mL glacial acetic acid, 40 mL methanol, and 50 mL water (1:4:5). The staining solution was stored at room temperature in an amber colored bottle. The de-staining solution was made by dissolving glacial acetic, methanol, and deionized water in a 1:3:6 ratio; the gels were de-stained by submerging them in a de-staining solution while gently shaking them until the protein bands were clear.

## 2.2.22 Quantitative analysis of protein

Bradford's method of estimating proteins at a wavelength of 595 nm was used to determine the concentrations of the purified recombinant proteins (Bradford, 1976). The standard protein was bovine serum albumin (BSA), which was purchased from Sigma-Aldrich Co. LLC in

## Chapter-2

---

the United States. A standard plot was created by measuring the O.D. of different concentrations (10 – 100 µg/mL) of BSA protein at 595 nm.

### 2.2.23 Cuticle preparation

The Eri silkworm (*Philosamia ricini*) fourth instar larvae were obtained from the local market of Guwahati. The larvae were kept in a refrigerator at -20°C overnight. The next day larvae were taken out from the refrigerator. Larvae were pinched by the fingers in order to expel all the visceral organs from their body. Subsequently, the cuticles obtained were washed thoroughly under tap water, and finally, the second washing of cuticles was done with distilled water. Washed cuticles were kept in the oven for 5 h for drying. The dried cuticles were grounded to get a coarse powder.

### 2.2.24 Binding assays

Binding assays were performed in 1.5 mL Eppendorf tubes containing 5mg of cuticle powder in 1 mL of 50 mM potassium phosphate buffer (pH-6.0) and 2µl (100µg) of Pr1a and cPr1a enzymes. The mixture was incubated on ice for 4 mins. Subsequently, the mixture was centrifuged at 10000 rpm for 5 mins to separate the solid cuticle and supernatant. The amount of unbound enzyme was determined from the supernatant using Lowry's method of protein estimation. The amount of cuticle-bound enzyme was calculated from the difference between the initial amount of enzyme taken for the assay and the amount of unbound enzyme present in the supernatant.

### 2.2.25 Protease enzyme assays

The activity of the protease enzyme was assayed by UV absorbance protocol using *Philosamia ricini*'s cuticle as a substrate. The enzyme assays were performed in a 1.5 mL

## Chapter-2

---

microcentrifuge tube containing 1 mL potassium phosphate buffer (pH - 6.0) and 5mg of cuticle powder, and 5 $\mu$ l (250 $\mu$ g) of Pr1a and cPr1a enzymes. The mixtures were incubated at 37°C for 4 mins, and after incubation, mixtures were centrifuged at 10000 rpm for 1 min to collect the supernatant. The absorbance was measured by a UV-Visible spectrophotometer at 280 nm  $A_{280}$ . To estimate the amount of protein in the reaction mixture, a standard plot of L-tyrosine was created.

### 2.2.26 L-tyrosine standard curve preparation

The standard solutions of L-Tyrosine were prepared by dissolving the varying concentrations (10 – 100  $\mu$ g/mL) of tyrosine in 50 mM phosphate buffer pH- 6.0. One mL of solution was added to the cuvette, and the absorbance was measured in a UV-visible spectrophotometer at 280 nm wavelength. A standard plot of L-tyrosine was generated using the O.D.'s of different concentrations of tyrosine. One equivalent of tyrosine was determined, and to calculate the enzyme activity, 1  $A_{280}$  equivalent of L-Tyrosine ( $\mu$ g/mL) was converted to mg/mL.

### 2.2.27 Enzyme activity calculation

The enzyme activities were expressed as U/mL ( $\mu$ mol/min/mL). One unit (U) of enzyme activity is defined as the amount of an enzyme that liberates 1  $\mu$ mole of tyrosine per min.

### 2.2.28 Sequence analysis

Multiple sequence alignment of sequences of various proteases was done using Clustal omega software, and a cladogram was generated using the Ebi website.

### 2.2.29 Homology modeling

Homology modeling of Pr1a and Bmcbd proteins was done using PHYRE2 software and UCSF chimera software was used to fuse the 3D structures of Pr1a and Bmcbd proteins in order

## Chapter-2

---

to get a whole 3D structure of the chimeric cPr1a protein.

### 2.2.30 Statistical analysis

All the experiments were done three times independently in triplicates. Student's t-test was used to statistically analyze the mean of three replicates of all enzyme and binding assays.

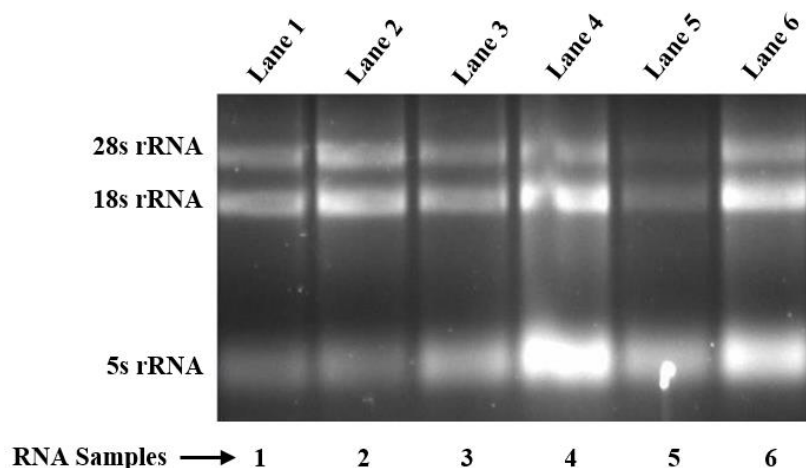


### 2.3 Results

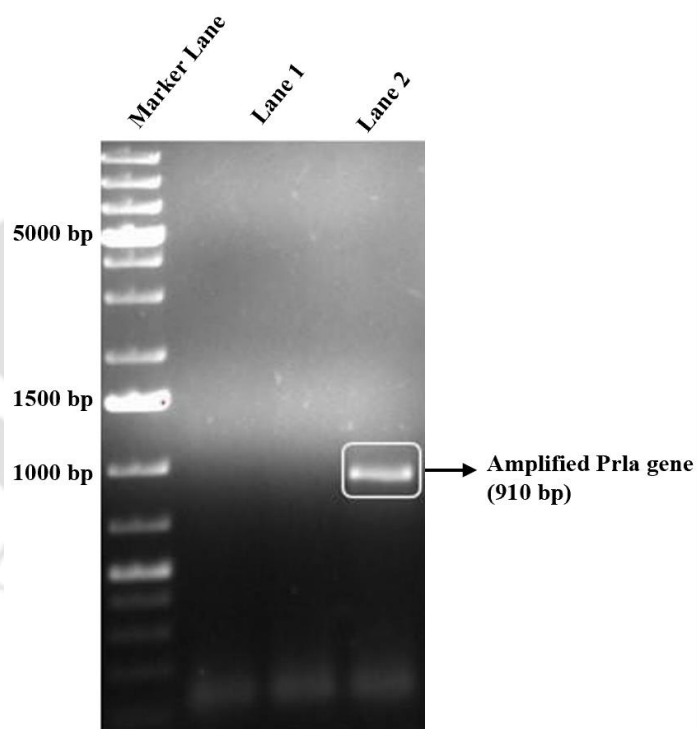
#### 2.3.1 Amplification of Pr1a & cPr1a using polymerase chain reaction(PCR)

##### 2.3.1.1 Amplification of wild-type Pr1a protease

In this study, the fungal spores were harvested from the PDA (Potato dextrose agar) petri plate and inoculated into the SDB (Saboraud dextrose broth) for 48 hours. The fungal mycelia were harvested from the SDB, washed twice with sterile distilled water, and transferred into PIM (Protease induction media). The total RNA was isolated using the Trizol method from the *Metarhizium anisopliae* fungal mycelia harvested from protease induction media after 24 h from inoculation. The three distinct bands of 28s rRNA, 18s rRNA, and 5srRNA were confirmed by agarose gel electrophoresis (**Fig 2.3.1**). The RNA was quantified before its conversion into cDNA (**Table 2.3.1**). The Pr1a gene was amplified employing the PCR method with forward and reverse primers containing NcoI and XhoI restriction enzyme overhangs at the 5' and 3' end respectively using the cDNA as a template DNA. The cycling conditions used for the amplification of the Pr1a gene are described in (**Table 2.2.2**). The confirmation of successful amplification of the Pr1a gene from *Metarhizium anisopliae* was obtained by observing the presence of an expected DNA band with a size of 910 base pairs (bp) (**Fig. 2.3.2**). The PCR amplicons were extracted from the gel using the Nucleospin gel extraction kit, and a sharp, intense, and purified band of Pr1a gene product was analyzed using agarose gel electrophoresis (**Fig 2.3.3**). The purified Pr1a amplicons were stored at -20°C for subsequent molecular cloning.

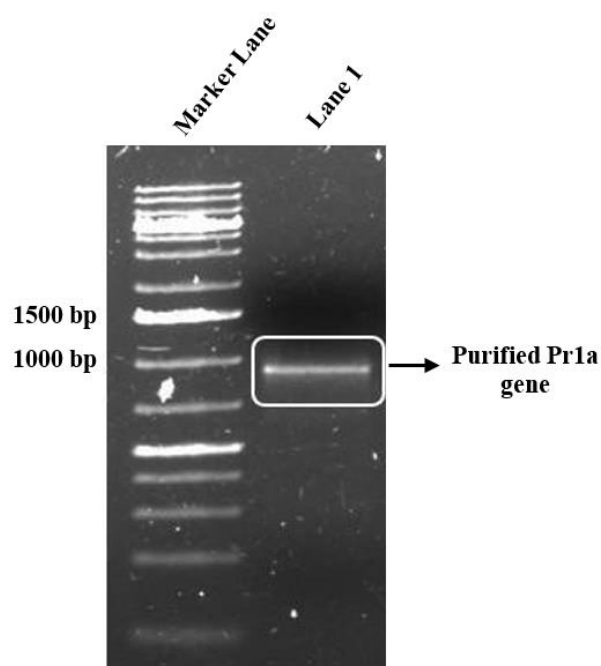


**Fig 2.3.1** - Agarose gel analysis showing total RNA isolated following the Trizol method from *Metarhizium anisopliae* mycelia harvested from protease induction medium post 24 h of inoculation. Three distinct bands corresponding to 28S and 18S & 5S ribosomal RNA



**Fig 2.3.2** – Agarose gel electrophoresis analysis of Pr1a gene (910 bp) amplified from the cDNA of *Metarhizium anisopliae* using polymerase chain reaction with gene-specific primers at annealing temperatures, 64°C (Lane 1), 66°C (Lane 2), 68°C (Lane 3).

Total RNA was isolated from the mycelia harvested from PIM (Protease induction media) & reverse transcribed into cDNA  
 Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific, 75 bp to 20 kbp).



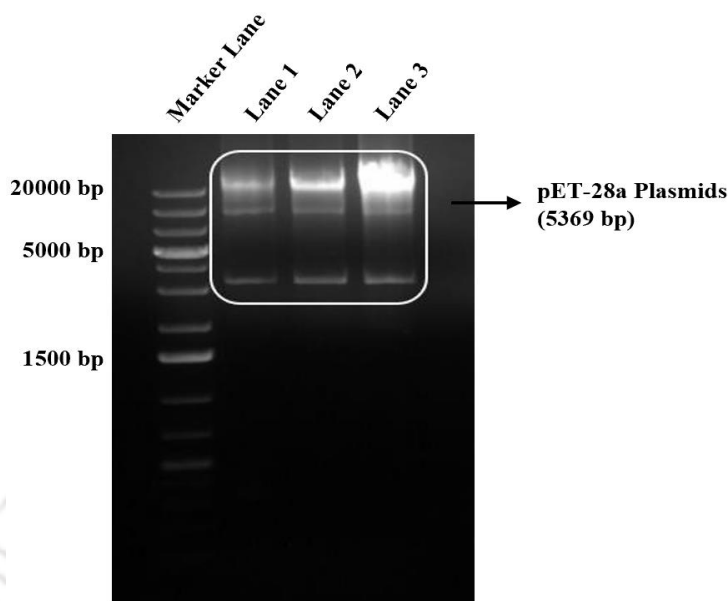
**Fig 2.3.3** - Agarose gel electrophoresis analysis of gel-purified DNA fragments of Pr1a gene.  
1% agarose gel was used for electrophoresis to resolve the gel-purified DNA fragments of Pr1a gene.  
Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific).

### 2.3.2 Restriction enzyme digestion of pET-28a plasmid

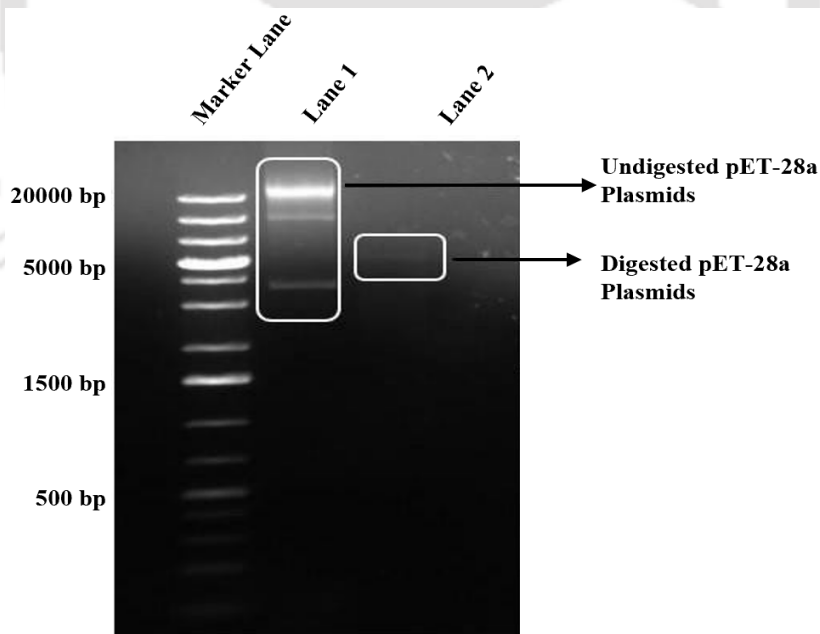
The pET-28a is a widely used expression plasmid that is highly popular in molecular biology research. This plasmid is designed for expression in prokaryotic systems and offers high efficiency. It features the T7 promoter, which enables strong transcription initiation, along with an adjacent lac operator sequence. The lac operator sequence plays a crucial role in suppressing expression when the system is not induced. Furthermore, pET-28a includes a kanamycin resistance gene, making it suitable for selection and maintenance in host cells. The pET-28a plasmids were isolated from Dh5 $\alpha$  bacterial cells following the modified alkaline lysis protocol described in section 2.2.14. The isolated plasmids (5369 bp) were analyzed on 1% agarose gel, and the three separate bands of plasmid DNA in lanes 1, 2, and 3 of the gel indicated the three different forms of pET-28a plasmids (**Fig 2.3.4**). To prepare the pET-28a plasmids for cloning, they were digested with the NcoI and XhoI restriction enzymes. The digested fragment of pET-28a was further purified from the gel using the Nucleospin gel extraction and visualized using

## Chapter-2

the Bio-Rad Gel Doc™ XR gel documentation system. A single linearized band of the digested pET-28a plasmid (5.3 kbp) is shown in lane 2 (**Fig 2.3.5**).



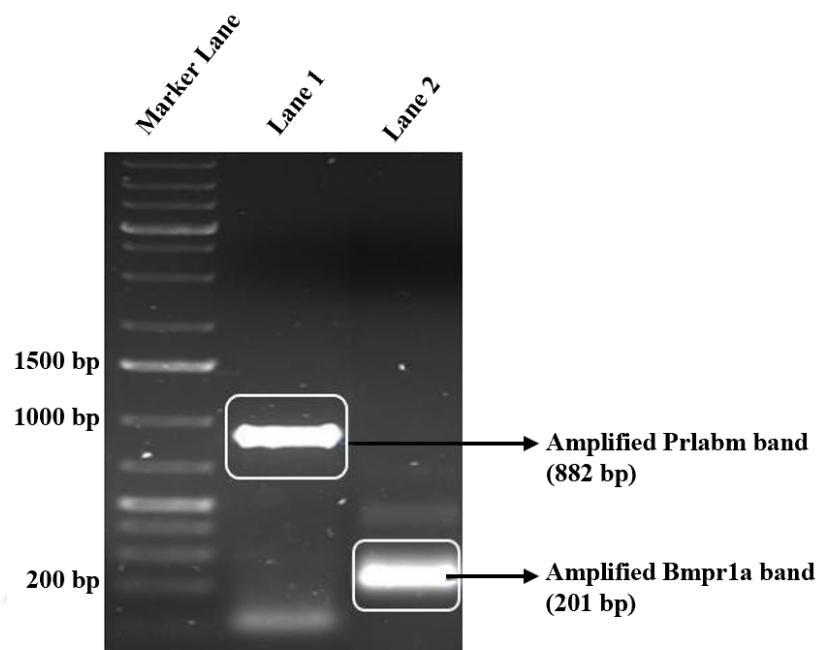
**Fig 2.3.4** - Agarose gel electrophoresis analysis of pET-28a plasmid isolated from DH5 $\alpha$  cells. Three forms of the plasmid DNA can be observed in the gel picture, Supercoiled form, nicked circular form & Linear form. Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific).



**Fig 2.3.5** – Agarose gel electrophoresis image of pET-28a plasmid following restriction enzyme digestion reaction using NcoI and XhoI restriction enzymes. Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific). Lane 1 – Three bands (Nicked, linear & supercoiled) of Undigested pET-28a plasmid. Lane 2 – NcoI & XhoI digested single band of pET-28a plasmid.

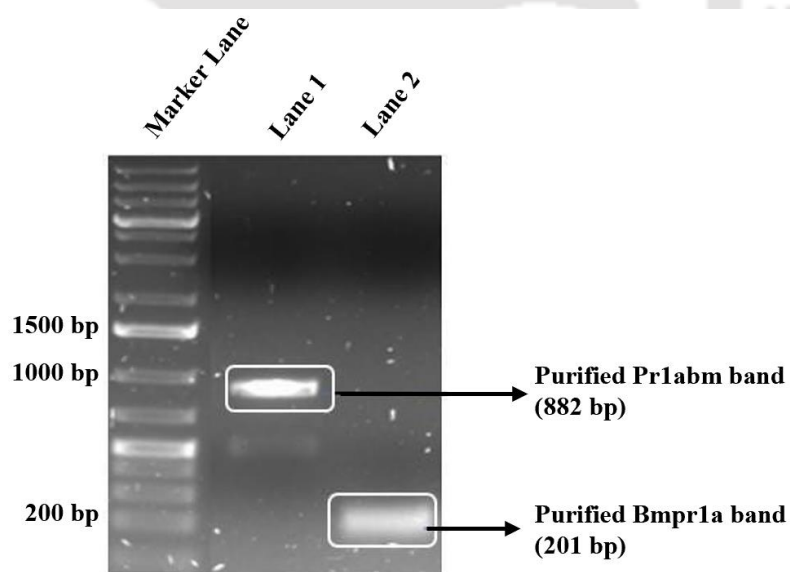
### 2.3.3 Amplification of cPr1a chimeric protease

The construction of the chimeric cPr1a gene requires the fusion of the Pr1a gene from *Metarhizium anisopliae* with the chitin-binding domain of *Bombyx mori*. In order to construct a chimeric protease, the 3' end of the Pr1a gene and the 5' end of Bmcbd must have compatible ends. The Pr1a gene was amplified using a set of gene-specific primers so as to introduce a compatible chitin-binding domain overhang at the 3' end of the Pr1a gene (882 bp). The chitin-binding domain of *Bombyx mori* (Bmcbd) was amplified from *Bombyx mori* chitinase cDNA clone construct (fepM03A03) using gene-specific primers with a Pr1a overhang (Pr1a overhang - Bmcbd) at 5' end of Bmcbd. The confirmation of the successful amplification of the Pr1abm and Bmpr1a fragments was achieved by detecting the presence of DNA bands of the anticipated sizes 882 bp and 201 bp, respectively, based on the results of the agarose gel electrophoresis analysis (**Fig. 2.3.6**). The amplified products (Pr1abm and Bmpr1a) were purified from the gel using Nucleospin gel and PCR clean up kit. Purified bands of Pr1abm (882 bp) and Bmpr1a (210 bp) were observed on 1% agarose gel using the gel electrophoresis technique (**Fig. 2.3.7**). The purified Pr1abm and Bmpr1a amplicons were stored at -20°C for construction and cloning of cPr1a.



**Fig 2.3.6** - Agarose gel electrophoresis analysis showing PCR amplified fragments of Pr1abm (Pr1a gene with *Bombyx mori* chitin-binding domain overhang at 3' end and Bmpr1a (*Bombyx mori* chitin-binding domain with Pr1a overhang at 5' end.

1% agarose gel was used to resolve the PCR products  
Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific).  
Lane 1 – Pr1abm fragment (882 bp).

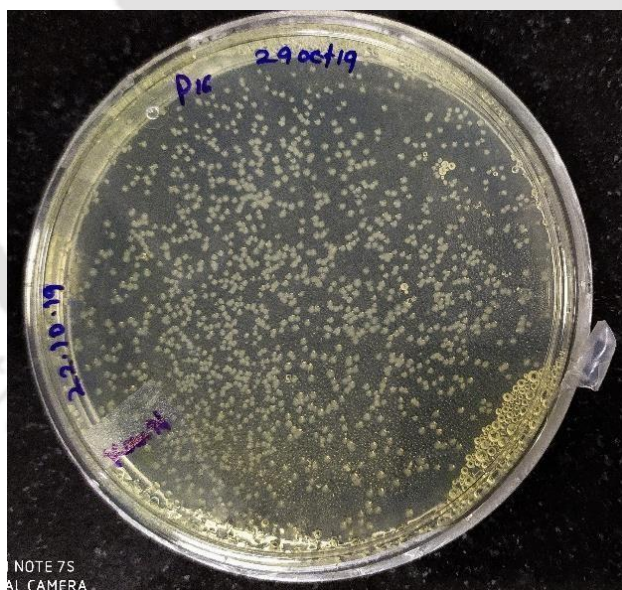


**Fig 2.3.7** - Agarose gel showing gel-purified fragments of Pr1abm and Bmpr1a. Pr1abm and Bmpr1a fragments were purified using nucleospin gel purification kit.

Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific).  
Lane 1 – Purified Pr1abm fragment (882 bp).  
Lane 2 – Purified Bmpr1a fragment (201 bp).

### 2.3.3.1 Transformation of recombinant plasmid DNA (pET-28a-Pr1a) and (pET-28a-cPr1a) into *E. coli* (Top-10) competent cells

The cloning of the wild-type Pr1a gene (910 bp) and chimeric cPr1a gene (1037 bp) into the NcoI & XhoI restriction enzymes digested pET-28a (5.3 kbp) vector was done using the Gibson assembly method resulting in pET-28a-Pr1a (6.2 kbp) and pET-28a-cPr1a (6.4 kbp) vector-insert system. The recombinant vector-insert constructs were transformed into the *E. coli* (Top-10) competent cells. The transformants were grown on LB agar plates supplemented with kanamycin at 37°C for 12 -14 hours under static conditions (**Fig. 2.3.8 & Fig 2.3.9**). Colonies were picked up and inoculated into a 5 mL LB medium for isolation of plasmids from them. The screening and confirmation of recombinant plasmids (positive clones) was done using restriction digestion and PCR method.



**Fig 2.3.8** - The Top -10 cells were transformed with pET-28a-Pr1a construct. The figure shows the Top 10 colonies carrying the pET-28a-Pr1a construct, appeared on the LB agar plate (supplemented with kanamycin (50 µg /mL) after transformation followed by incubation at 37°C for 14 h.



**Fig 2.3.9** - The Top -10 cells were transformed with pET-28a-cPr1a construct. The figure shows the Top 10 colonies carrying the pET-28a-cPr1a construct, appeared on the LB agar plate (supplemented with kanamycin (50  $\mu\text{g}$  /mL) after transformation followed by incubation at 37°C for 14 h.

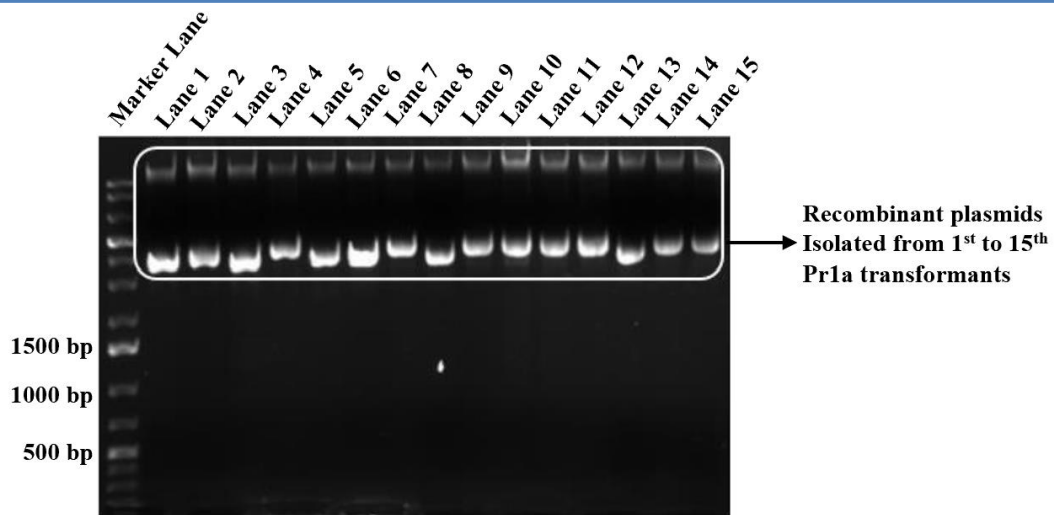
### 2.3.3.2 Plasmid DNA isolation from Pr1a & cPr1a transformants and verification of positive clones

The plasmid DNA was isolated from the Pr1a and cPr1a transformant colonies following the modified alkaline lysis method described in section 2.2.14. The recombinant plasmids DNA isolated from the transformants were analyzed on 1% agarose gel (**Fig 2.3.10, Fig 2.3.13, and Fig. 2.3.14**). The recombinant plasmids were subjected to screening using both PCR and restriction digestion methods to identify the positive clones. To confirm the presence of positive clones, the isolated recombinant plasmids were subjected to digestion using NcoI and XhoI restriction enzymes. The plasmid, following the restriction digestion, was subjected to electrophoresis on a 1% agarose gel to visualize the DNA fragments based on their size. The linearized pET-28a plasmid was observed to have a size of approximately 5.3 kilobases (kb)

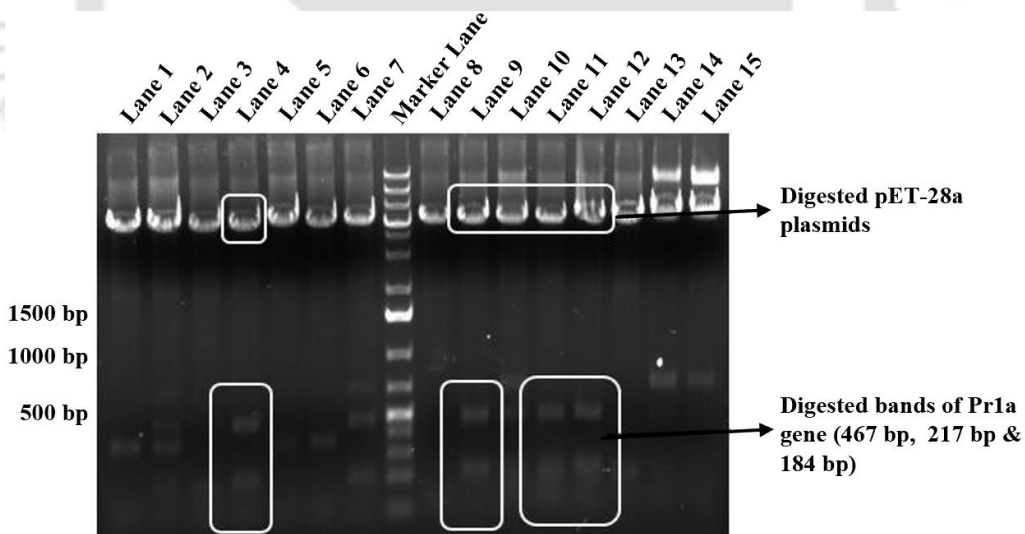
## Chapter-2

---

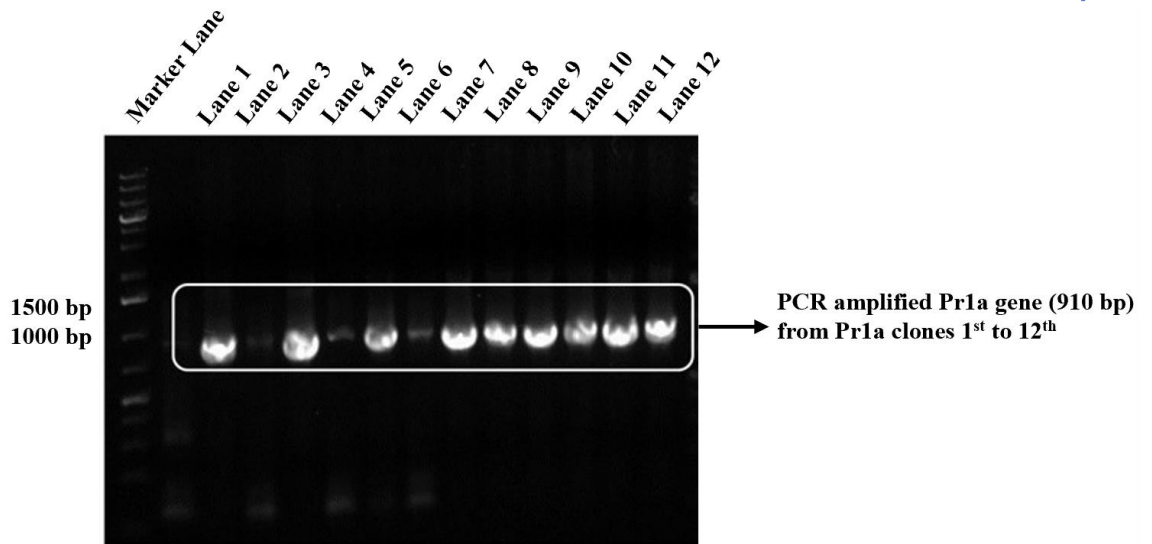
when analyzed on an agarose gel. The release of 3 parts of Pr1a and cPr1a inserts from the vector's backbone of 6.2 kb (217 bp, 467 bp & 184 bp) and 6.4 kb (217 bp, 467 bp & 332 bp) confirmed the cloning of Pr1a and cPr1a in the pET-28a vector. The agarose gel results showed that the recombinant plasmids obtained from 4th, 9th, and 11th Pr1a colonies showed four DNA bands equivalent to the sizes of the pET-28a vector (5369 bp) and Pr1a (217 bp, 467 bp & 184 bp). There are two NcoI restriction sites inside the Pr1a gene, one at 236 bp and another at 703 bp; therefore, instead of one band of 910 bp, three bands of 217 bp, 467 bp & 184 bp were observed, verifying that Pr1a was successfully cloned into the pET-28a vector (**Fig. 2.3.11**). The agarose gel analysis of digested cPr1a recombinant plasmids showed that the 1st to 9th, 15th to 17th, and 20th to 23rd cPr1a transformant colonies carrying the positive clones. Four DNA bands obtained after the restriction digestion of cPr1a plasmids, and those are corresponding in size to the pET28a vector (5369 bp) and cPr1a (217 bp, 467 bp, and 332 bp) (**Fig. 2.3.17 and Fig 2.3.18**). The second confirmation of positive clones was done using the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) method. The plasmids extracted from the colonies of Pr1a and cPr1a transformants were individually subjected to PCR amplification using specific primers designed for the Pr1a and cPr1a genes, respectively. The resulting PCR amplicons were then analyzed by running them on a 1.0 % agarose gel. The electrophoresed amplified products showed that 1st to 12th Pr1a plasmids, and 1st to 16th cPr1a plasmids, carry the Pr1a gene and cPr1a genes, respectively (**Fig 2.3.12, Fig 2.3.15, and Fig 2.3.16**). The Pr1a and cPr1a colonies carrying the positive clones were grown in 10 mL LB media, and plasmids were isolated from them and stored at -20°C for further protein expression experiments.



**Fig 2.3.10** - Agarose gel electrophoresis analysis showing recombinant plasmids isolated from Pr1a transformants. *E. coli* Top 10 cells were transformed with the pET-28a-Pr1a plasmid and selected on LB agar plates containing kanamycin. Plasmids were isolated from selected transformants and resolved using 1 % agarose gel electrophoresis. Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific). Lane 1 to 15 – Recombinant plasmids isolated from Pr1a transformants 1<sup>st</sup> to 15<sup>th</sup>.



**Fig 2.3.11** – Agarose gel electrophoresis image of clone confirmation analysis by restriction enzyme digestion. Clones (pET-28a - Pr1a) digested with NcoI and XhoI enzymes. Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific). Lane 4, 9, 11 & 12 - Clone's 4<sup>th</sup>, 9<sup>th</sup>, 11<sup>th</sup> & 12<sup>th</sup> are showing the Pr1a gene insert. The Pr1a gene has two NcoI restriction sites at 213 bp and 680 bp, giving three bands 467 bp, 217 bp, and 184 bp instead of a single 910 bp band.

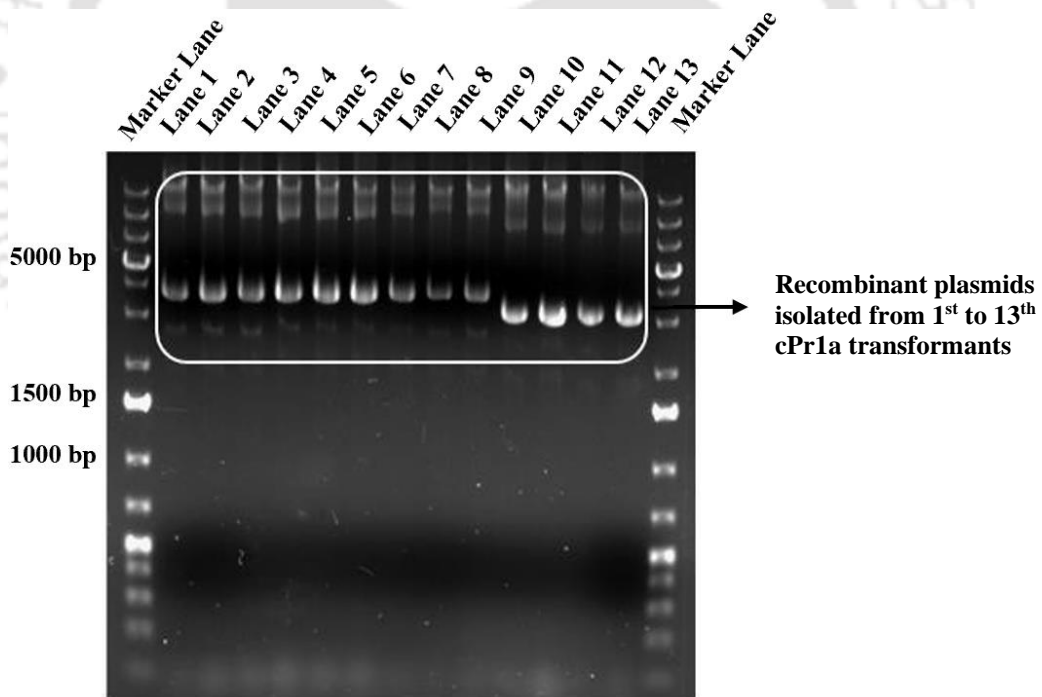


**Fig 2.3.12** - Agarose gel analysis showing PCR amplified Pr1a gene (910 bp) fragments from Pr1a clones.

PCR confirmation for positive clones was done using Taq DNA polymerase and Pr1a gene-specific primers, utilizing plasmid DNA isolated from Pr1a clones 1<sup>st</sup> to 12<sup>th</sup> as templates.

Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific).

Lane 2 to 13 – Pr1a clone's 1<sup>st</sup> to 12<sup>th</sup> are showing Pr1a gene insert.

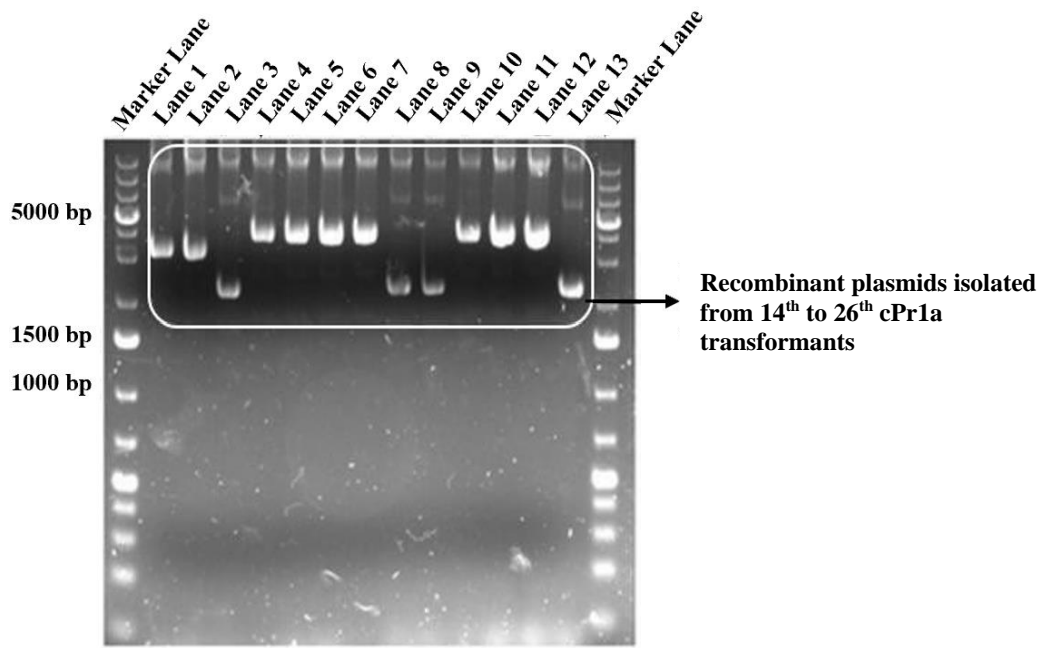


**Fig 2.3.13** - Agarose gel analysis showing PCR amplified cPr1a gene (1037 bp) fragments from cPr1a clones.

PCR confirmation for positive clones was done using Taq DNA polymerase and cPr1a gene-specific primers, utilizing plasmid DNA isolated from cPr1a clones 1<sup>st</sup> to 13<sup>th</sup> as templates.

Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific).

Lane 1 to 13 – Recombinant plasmids isolated from 1<sup>st</sup> to 13<sup>th</sup> cPr1a clones.

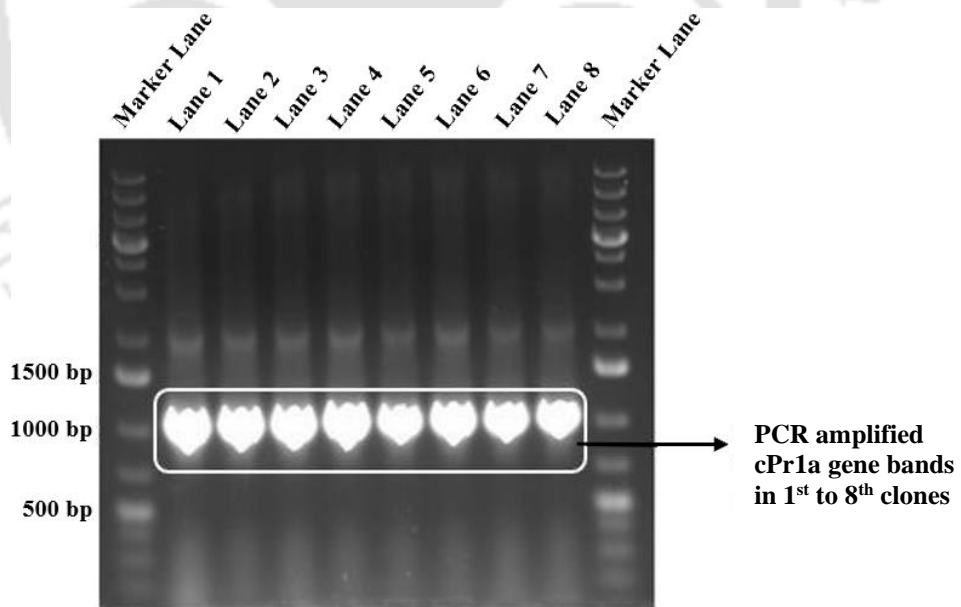


**Fig 2.3.14** - Agarose gel analysis showing PCR amplified cPr1a gene (1037 bp) fragments from cPr1a clones.

PCR confirmation for positive clones was done using Taq DNA polymerase and cPr1a gene-specific primers, utilizing plasmid DNA isolated from cPr1a clones 14<sup>th</sup> to 26<sup>th</sup> as templates.

Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific).

Lane 1 to 13 – Recombinant plasmids isolated from 14<sup>th</sup> to 26<sup>th</sup> cPr1a clones.

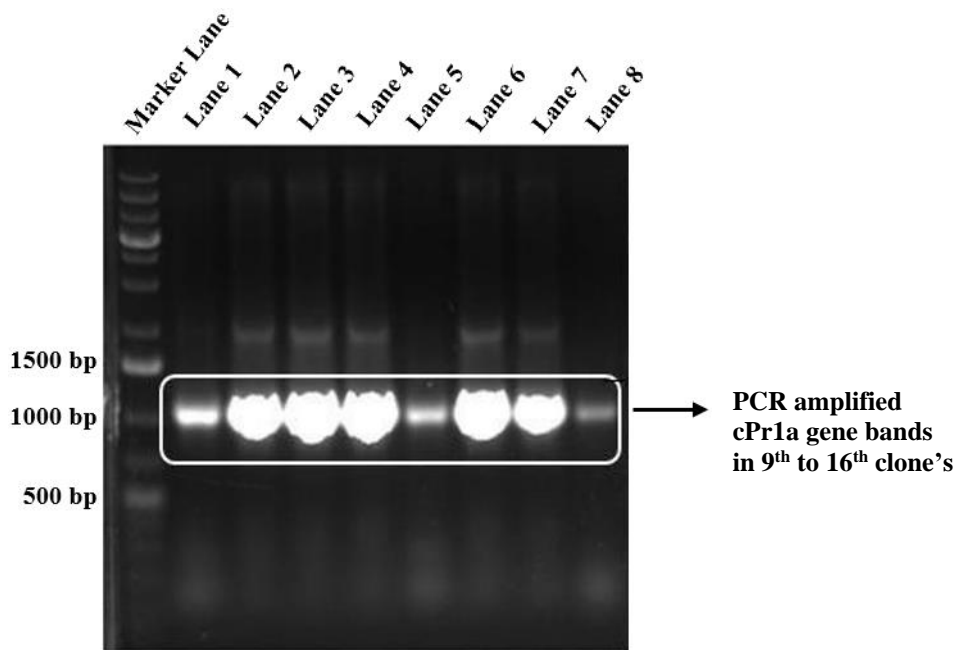


**Fig 2.3.15** – Agarose gel analysis showing PCR amplified cPr1a gene (1037 bp) fragments from cPr1a clones.

PCR confirmation of positive clones was done using Taq DNA polymerase and cPr1a gene-specific primers, utilizing plasmid DNA isolated from cPr1a clones 1<sup>st</sup> to 8<sup>th</sup> as templates

Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific).

Lane 1 to 8 – PCR amplified cPr1a gene band in clone's 1<sup>st</sup> to 8<sup>th</sup>.

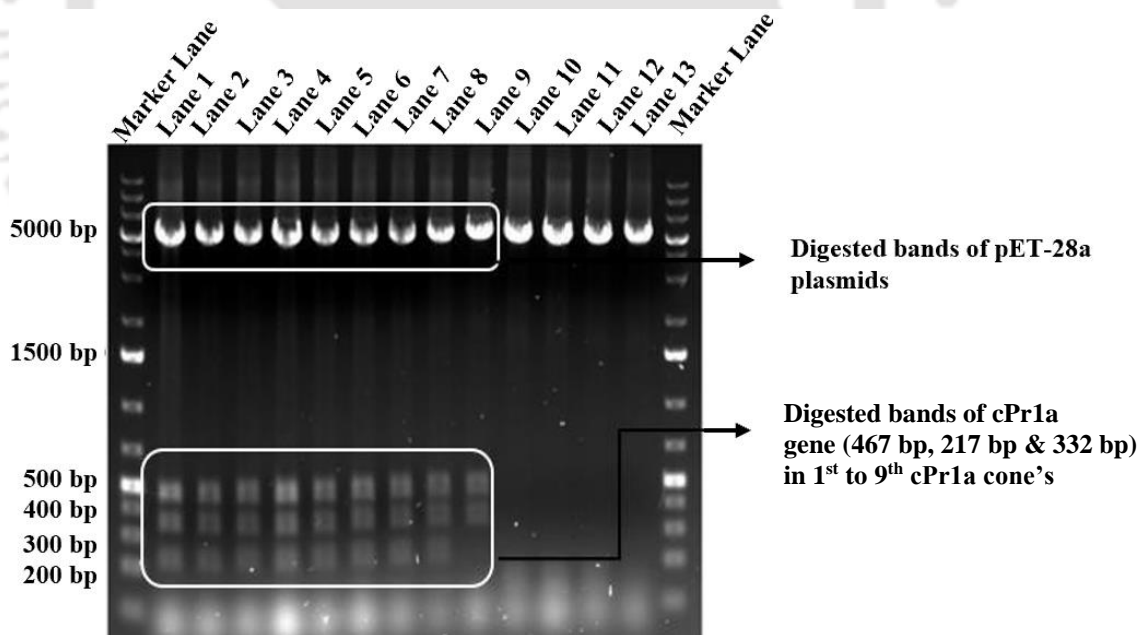


**Fig 2.3.16** – Agarose gel analysis showing PCR amplified cPr1a gene (1037 bp) fragments from cPr1a clones.

PCR confirmation of positive clones was done using Taq DNA polymerase and cPr1a gene-specific primers, utilizing plasmid DNA isolated from cPr1a clones 9th to 16th as templates.

Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific).

Lane 1<sup>st</sup> to 8<sup>th</sup> – PCR amplified cPr1a gene band in clone's 9<sup>th</sup> to 16<sup>th</sup>.



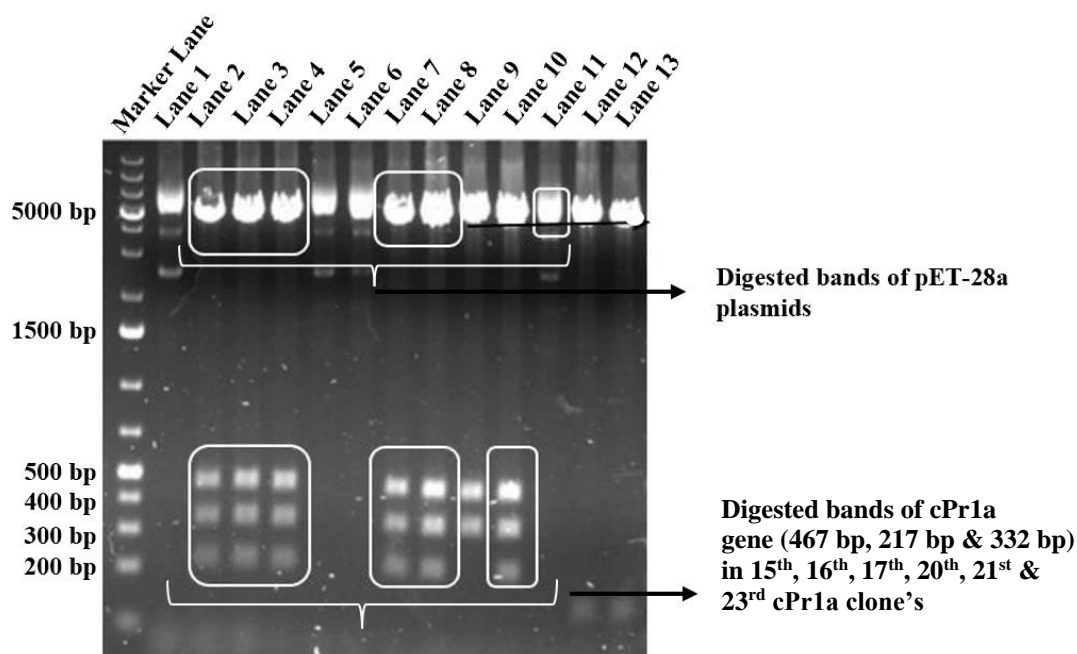
**Fig 2.3.17** – Agarose gel electrophoresis image of clone's confirmation analysis by restriction enzyme digestion.

Plasmids (pET-28a - cPr1a) digested with NcoI and XhoI enzymes.

Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific) enzymes.

The cPr1a gene has two NcoI restriction sites at 213 bp and 680 bp, giving three bands 467 bp, 217 bp, and 332 bp instead of a single 1037 bp band.

Clone's 1<sup>st</sup> to 9<sup>th</sup> are showing the cPr1a gene inserts.



**Fig 2.3.18** –Agarose gel electrophoresis image of clone’s confirmation analysis by restriction digestion.

Plasmids (pET-28a - cPr1a) digested with NcoI and XhoI enzymes.

Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific).

Clone’s 15<sup>th</sup>, 16<sup>th</sup>, 17<sup>th</sup>, 20<sup>th</sup>, 21<sup>st</sup> and 23<sup>rd</sup> are showing the Pr1a gene insert.

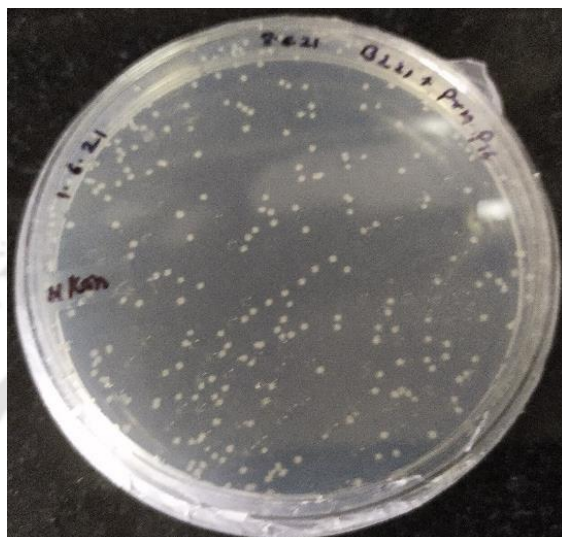
The Pr1a gene has two NcoI restriction sites at 213 bp and 680 bp, giving three bands 467 bp, 217 bp, and 184 bp instead of a single 910 bp band.

### 2.3.4 Expression, affinity purification of wild-type (Pr1a) and chimeric (cPr1a) proteins

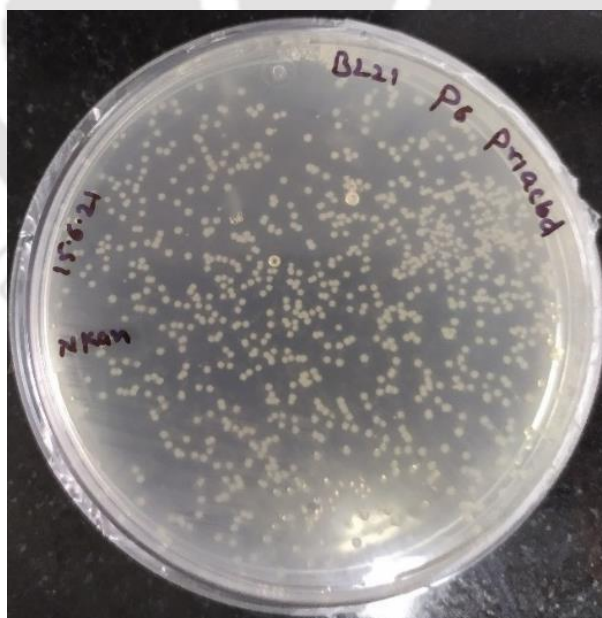
The Purified recombinant plasmids were introduced into *E. coli* BL-21(DE3)- competent cells (**Fig 2.3.19**) and (**Fig. 2.3.20**), where Pr1a-(His)<sub>6</sub> and cPr1a-(His)<sub>6</sub> were hyper-expressed and purified using immobilized metal ion affinity chromatography in accordance with Section 2.2.20. The Pr1a-(His)<sub>6</sub> and cPr1a-(His)<sub>6</sub> protein expression was optimized in LB Broth at 16°C. Final purification was performed using Ni-NTA affinity chromatography. The Pr1a and cPr1a were expressed as soluble proteins. The purified Pr1a and cPr1a had a molecular size of about 29 kDa and 34 kDa, which are consistent with the theoretically expected size. Bradford assay was done to quantify the purified Pr1a and cPr1a proteins. The purified protein and other fractions eluted from the column were analyzed on 12% (SDS-PAGE) Sodium Dodecyl Sulfate - Poly

## Chapter-2

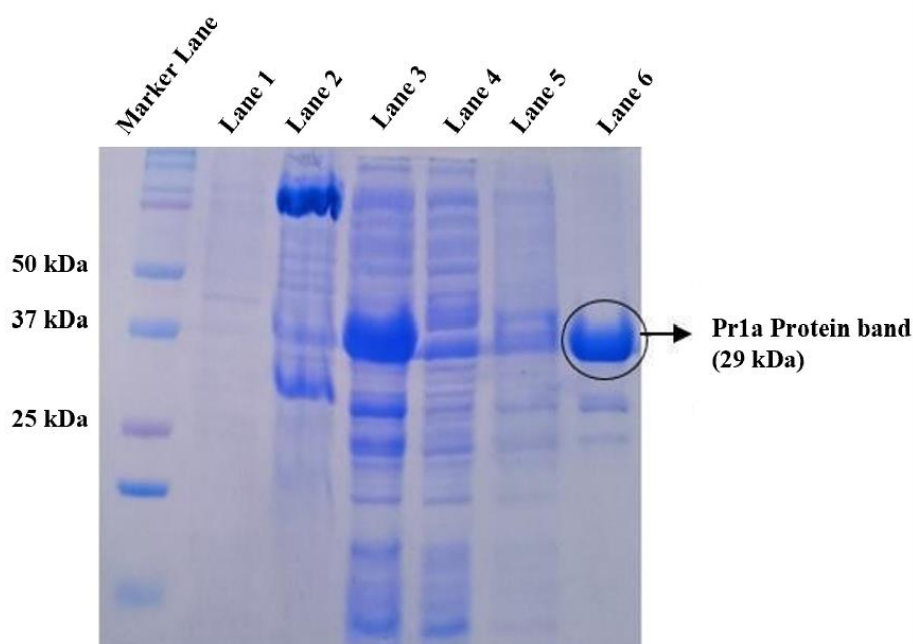
Acrylamide Gel electrophoresis (Fig. 2.3.21 & Fig. 2.3.22). Gel imaging was done by using a Bio-Rad Gel Doc EZ gel documentation system and analyzed with Image Lab software 4.0 from Bio-Rad. The amount of purified Pr1a and cPr1a proteins achieved from the 2-liter culture was 26 mg and 28 mg, respectively.



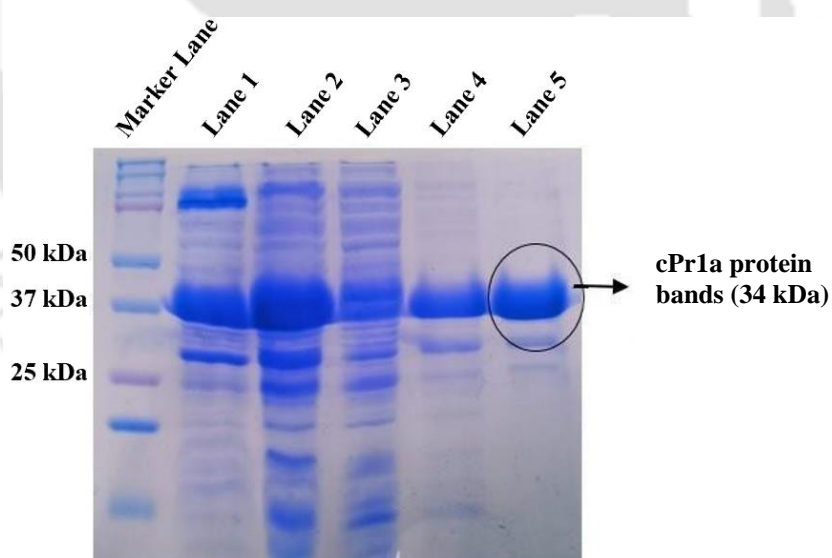
**Fig 2.3.19** - The *E.coli* BL21 DE3 cells were transformed with pET-28a-Pr1a plasmids isolated from confirmed positive clones. The figure shows the BL21 DE3 colonies carrying the pET-28a-Pr1a plasmid, appeared on the LB agar plate (supplemented with kanamycin (50 µg /mL) after transformation followed by incubation at 37°C for 14 h.



**Fig 2.3.20** - The *E.coli* BL21 DE3 cells were transformed with pET-28a-cPr1a plasmids isolated from confirmed positive clones. The figure shows the BL21 DE3 colonies carrying the pET-28a-cPr1a plasmid, appeared on the LB agar plate (supplemented with kanamycin (50 µg /mL) after transformation followed by incubation at 37°C for 14 h.



**Fig 2.3.21** - Purification profile of recombinant Pr1a protein on 12% (w/v) polyacrylamide gel. SDS-PAGE was used to resolve the proteins and Coomassie Brilliant Blue was used to stain them. Marker Lane: Precision Plus protein ladder, (Biorad 1610374), lane 1: cell pellet after sonication, lane 2: cell-free medium supernatant after sonication, lane 3: flow-through, lane 4: last column wash, lane 5: purified Pr1a protein.

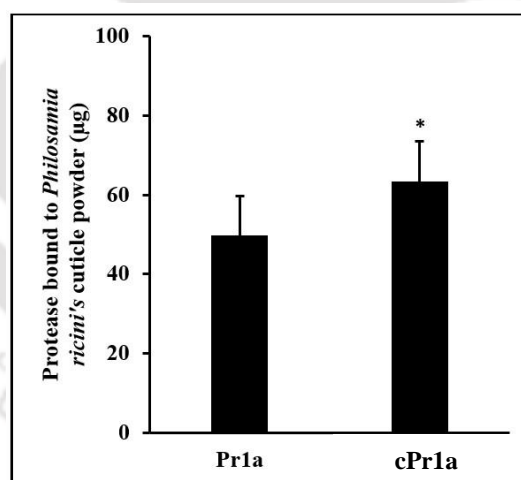


**Fig 2.3.22** - Purification profile of recombinant cPr1a protein on 12% (w/v) polyacrylamide gel. SDS-PAGE was used to resolve the proteins and Coomassie Brilliant Blue was used to stain them. Marker Lane: Precision Plus protein ladder, (Biorad 1610374), lane 1: cell pellet after sonication, lane 2: cell free medium supernatant after sonication, lane 3: flow-through, lane 4: last column wash, lane 5: purified cPr1a protein.

### 2.3.5 Binding assays

Chitin-binding domains from insect (*Bombyx mori*) were fused to the Pr1a protease of fungi (*Metarhizium anisopliae*), resulting in chimeric protease cPr1a. The chimeric protease was successfully expressed in bacteria (*E. coli*), which was confirmed by SDS-PAGE. The Pr1a and cPr1a protease were subsequently purified by affinity chromatography through a Ni-NTA column and used for chitin-binding assays. The chitin-binding domain merged with the protease influenced the binding efficiency of chimeric protease to the insect cuticle in a positive manner.

The fusion of *Bombyx mori* chitin-binding domain to the Pr1a protease of *Metarhizium anisopliae* increased the affinity of chimeric protease (cPr1a) towards the *Philosamia ricini* silkworm's cuticle. The chimeric protease cPr1a showed markedly more binding affinity than wild-type protease with the silkworm cuticle. A 21.5% increase in the binding efficiency (63.42  $\mu$ g) of chimeric protease cPr1a was recorded with the powdered cuticle with respect to the wild-type Pr1a protease (49.73  $\mu$ g) (Fig 2.3.23).



**Fig 2.3.23** – Cuticle binding analysis of wild-type Pr1a and chimeric cPr1a protease

The percent protein bound was determined from assay mixtures containing 5 mg *Philosamia ricini*'s cuticle powder in 50 mM potassium phosphate buffer (pH 6.0) plus 100  $\mu$ g protease.

Pr1a - the amount of Pr1a protein bound (49.73  $\mu$ g) to the powdered cuticle.

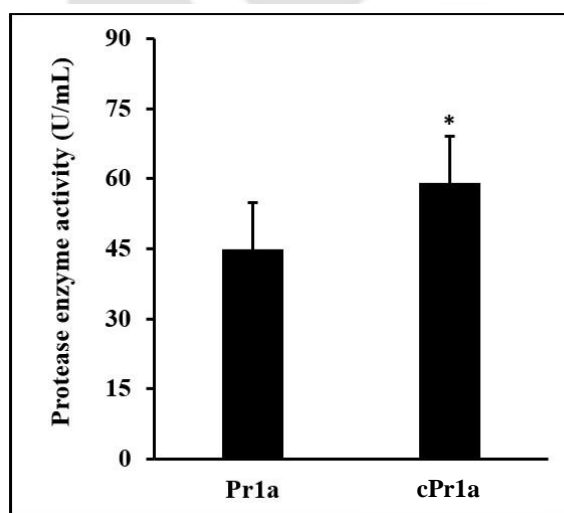
cPr1a- the amount of cPr1a chimeric protein bound (63.42  $\mu$ g) to the powdered cuticle.

The chimeric protease cPr1a demonstrated significantly higher binding affinity compared to the wild-type Pr1a protease.

\* - The results of the student t-test are statistically significant ( $P < 0.03$ ) and represent the mean values from three independent experiments.

### 2.3.6 Protease enzyme assay

To assess whether fusing the *Bombyx mori* chitin-binding domain Bmcbd to the Pr1a could improve the degradation of protein constituents within the insect cuticle, we conducted protease enzyme assay experiments where purified Pr1a and cPr1a proteins were incubated with Eri silkworm cuticles. Subsequently, we measured the quantity of protein peptides released into the assay supernatant. As depicted in Figure 2.3.24, there was a notable increase in the enzyme activity of cPr1a (59.06 U/mL) when compared to Pr1a (44.95 U/mL). This suggests that the protease's ability to target the insect cuticle is enhanced by the presence of a *Bombyx mori* chitin-binding domain, thus facilitating the degradation of the cuticle. Significant levels of cuticle degradation were observed at  $P < 0.05$  with the enzymes (**Fig 2.3.24**).



**Fig 2.3.24** - Comparative enzymatic analysis with purified wild-type Pr1a protease and chimeric cPr1a protease using *Philosamia ricini*'s cuticle powder as substrate.

Pr1a – Enzyme activity of wild-type Pr1a protein (44.94 U/mL).

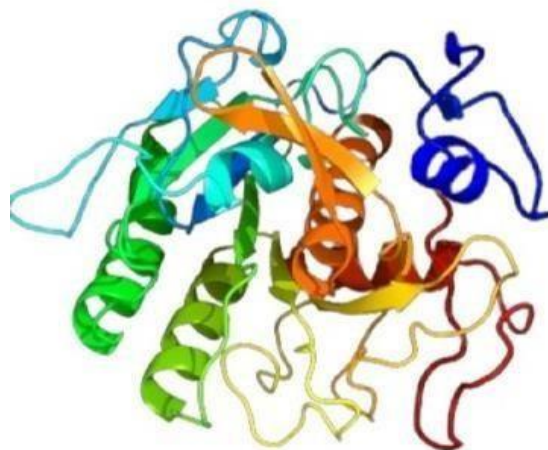
cPr1a - Enzyme activity of chimeric cPr1a protein (59.06 U/mL).

The chimeric protease cPr1a exhibited significantly higher enzyme activity compared to the wild-type Pr1a protease.

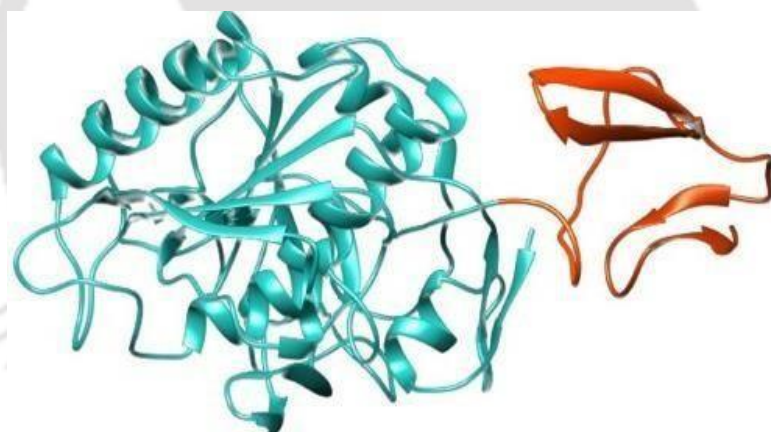
\*-The results of the student t-test are statistically significant ( $P < 0.02$ ) and represent the mean values from three independent experiments.

### 2.3.7 Homology Modeling

The web server PHYRE2 was utilized for the homology modeling of Pr1a and Bmcbd proteins. For structure prediction of Pr1a, PHYRE 2 used the most appropriate model structure of cuticle-degrading protease from *Paecilomyces lilacinus* (PDBe- 3F7O) with 100% confidence and 100% coverage (**Fig. 2.3.25**) and protein structure of Bmcbd was modeled against an avirulence protein4 (avr4) from *Cladosporium fulvum* with 99.4% confidence and 96% coverage. The percentage of different secondary structures was predicted through i-tasser and described in **Table 2.3.2**. The secondary structure analysis showed 56.6 % random coils, 17.99 %  $\beta$ -strands, 25.4 % helix in wild-type Pr1a protease and 59.9 % random coils, 18.34 %  $\beta$ - strands, and 21.7 % helix in chimeric cPr1a protease. The 3D protein structures of Pr1a and Bmcbd were fused using UCSF chimera software in order to generate a 3D protein structure of the cPr1a enzyme (**Fig. 2.3.26**). The conserved domains in the protease of *M. anisopliae* were found using the NCBI conserved domain search-NIH tool. Peptidases S8 PCSK9 Proteinase K and Peptidase S8 S53 superfamily were found to be two highly conserve domains. The peptidase S8 domain of protease is usually comprised of Asp/His/Ser catalytic triad. The peptidase domain present in the S8 and S53 families comprises both endopeptidases and exopeptidases (NCBI conserved domain). The S53 family has a catalytic triad consists of Glu/Asp/Ser. The S53 family shows a serine-type peptidase activity, which involves the hydrolysis of peptide bonds in a polypeptide chain, which is catalyzed by a catalytic triad that includes a serine nucleophile that is triggered by a proton relay that includes an acidic residue such as aspartate or glutamate and a basic residue like histidine (<https://www.ebi.ac.uk/QuickGO/GTerm?id=GO:0008236>).



**Fig. 2.3.25** - The 3D protein structure of wild-type Pr1a protease was modeled by the PHYRE2 web server. The predicted model attains a 100.00% confidence indicating a highly reliable prediction and 100% coverage, indicating that the entire protein sequence was fully modeled without any missing regions and 76% identity to the template c3f7oB (PDBe-3f7o) with a PDBe title of Crystal structure of Cuticle-Degrading Protease from *Paecilomyces lilacinus* (PL646).



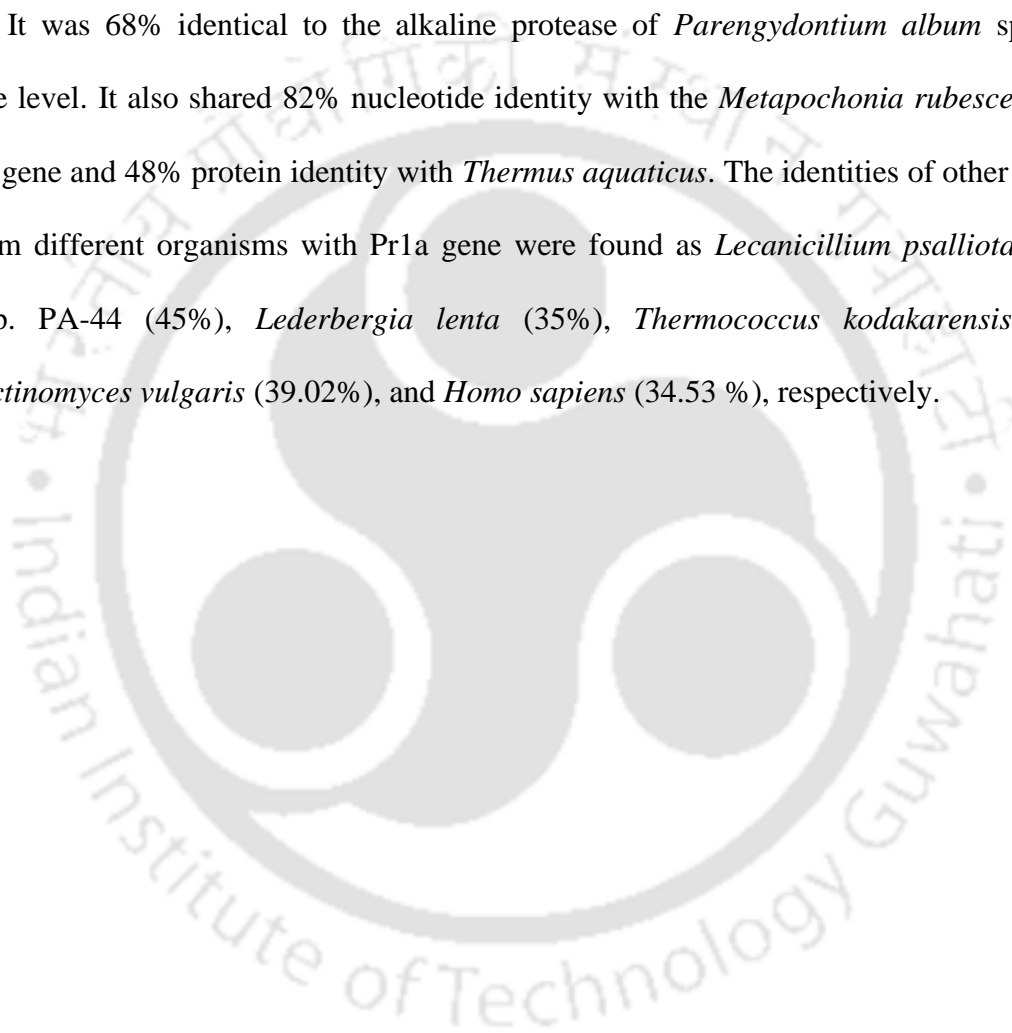
**Fig. 2.3.26** - The structure of Bmcbd (*Bombyx mori* chitin-binding domain) was generated by thePHYRE2 web server. The predicted model attains a 99.4 % confidence with 96 % coverage and 35 % identity to the template c6bn0C (PDBe- 6bn0) with a PDBe title of Avirulence protein 4 (Avr4) from *Cladosporium fulvum* bound to the hexasaccharide of chitin. The 3D protein structure of chimeric cPr1a protease was generated by merging the modeled structure of Pr1a and Bmcbd using UCSF-Chimera software. Green part - Pr1a, Red part – Bmcbd.

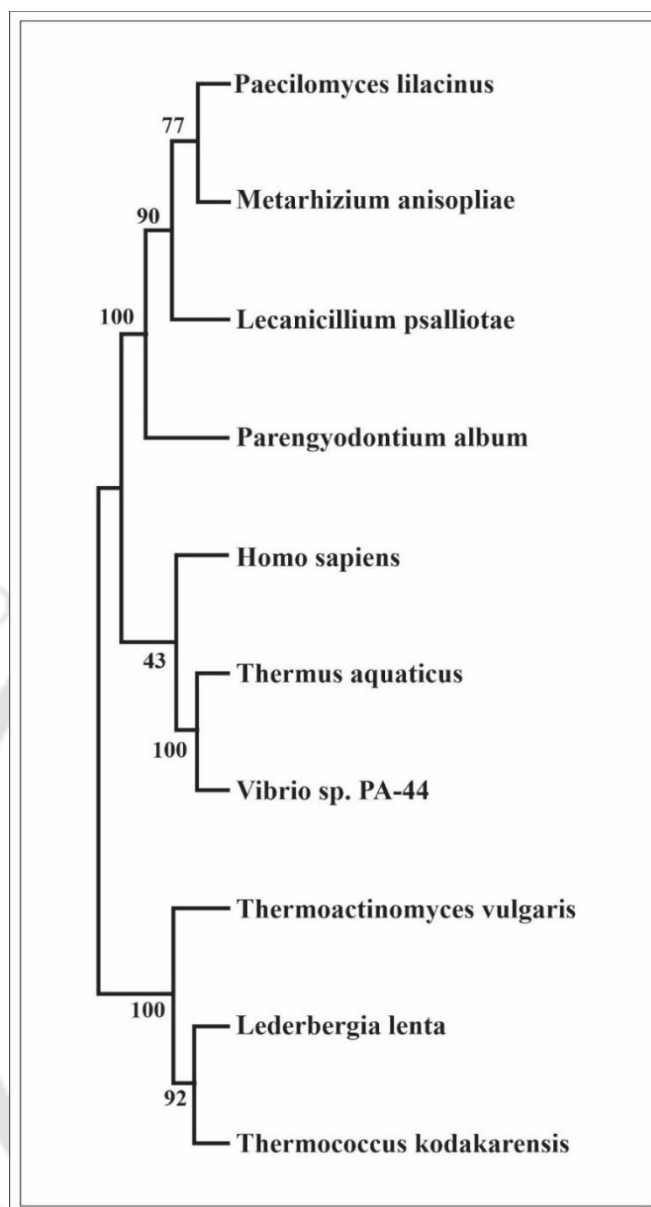
## Chapter-2

---

### 2.3.8 Sequence analysis

Multiple sequence alignment was done using clustal omega, and a phylogenetic tree was generated from MSA values using Mega 11 software (**Fig. 2.3.27**). Using the Blastp and Blastn programs, the homology of the *M. anisopliae* protease gene with protease genes reported from other organisms was investigated. At the protein level, the protease gene of *M. anisopliae* revealed 76% homology with the sequence of a subtilisin protease Pr1a from *Paecilomyces lilacinus*. It was 68% identical to the alkaline protease of *Parengydonium album* sp. at the nucleotide level. It also shared 82% nucleotide identity with the *Metapochonia rubescens* strain CBS P32 gene and 48% protein identity with *Thermus aquaticus*. The identities of other protease genes from different organisms with Pr1a gene were found as *Lecanicillium psalliotae* (70%), *Vibrio* sp. PA-44 (45%), *Lederbergia lenta* (35%), *Thermococcus kodakarensis* (32%), *Thermoactinomyces vulgaris* (39.02%), and *Homo sapiens* (34.53 %), respectively.





**Fig. 2.3.27** - The figure illustrates a phylogenetic tree depicting the evolutionary relationship of *M. anisopliae* Pr1a protease with proteases of different organisms. The construction of this phylogenetic tree was carried out using the MEGA version 11 software, a robust and widely used tool for conducting evolutionary analysis and constructing phylogenetic trees. Neighbor-joining approach with the Poisson model for multiple amino acid substitution and 1000 random bootstrap repeats was used.

High bootstrap values (close to 100%) indicate strong support for the branches. Alignment of all sequences was done using clustal omega. Binomen genus-species names are used. The evolutionary relationship revealed that *Metarhizium anisopliae*'s protease was most closely related Pr1a protease of *Paecilomyces lilacinus*.

## Chapter-2

---

### 2.4 Discussion

The application of *Metarhizium anisopliae* protease in the agricultural industry holds significant promise. The pathogenicity of entomopathogenic fungus, *M. anisopliae* is believed to be facilitated by extracellular chitinases and proteases. These enzymes have been identified as potential virulence factors. Extracellular chitinases and proteases are considered significant virulence factors in the pathogenicity of *M. anisopliae*. Expressed sequence tagged (EST) analyses of *M. anisopliae* have identified a range of enzymes produced in vivo. These include various proteases such as Pr1a, chymotrypsin, trypsins, carboxypeptidase, as well as chitinases. Additionally, a cAMP-dependent protein kinase catalytic subunit (AJ273794) has also been detected in these analyses (109,110, 81, 111).

The protease, derived from the fungus *Metarhizium anisopliae*, has demonstrated remarkable potential in the development of potent biopesticides. Protease (Pr1a), plays a crucial role by exhibiting the ability to degrade the cuticles of insect pests, effectively compromising their outer protective layers during the infection phase of insect hosts (112).

A chitin-binding domain has been identified in certain chitinases, including those found in plants and insects. The main role of this domain is thought to be facilitating the binding of the chitinase enzyme to the insoluble chitin substrate. This interaction helps enhance the enzyme's activity by allowing it to efficiently degrade the chitin present in the substrate. The presence of a chitin-binding domain is considered crucial for the biochemical and functional characteristics of the chitinase protein (113, 114, 115, 116, 117 & 118).

Multiple proteases with chitin-binding-like domains have been documented in different organisms. Examples of such proteases include Sp22D from the mosquito *Anopheles gambiae* [119, 120], AprIV from *Alteromonas sp.* Strain O-7 [121], and protease C from *Streptomyces griseus* [122], as well as two putative enzymes from *Streptomyces coelicolor*. These proteases exhibit structural features resembling chitin-binding domains, suggesting their potential involvement in chitin-related processes. The identification of these proteases highlights the diversity of organisms that possess chitin-binding-like proteases and indicates their potential roles in various biological functions.

Sp22D is a serine protease with multiple domains, and among them, it possesses a type 2

## Chapter-2

---

chitin-binding domain (ChBD). This protease is believed to have a role in insect immunity and/or in the metamorphic transition from the pupal stage to the adult stage. On the other hand, the bacterial protease AprIV is part of a group of proteases produced by *Alteromonas*. However, it is unique in that it contains ChBD, and it is thought to be involved in the degradation of crustacean cuticles by this chitinolytic marine bacterium (121).

According to the findings reported by Fan Y et al., the introduction of a chitin-binding domain (ChBD) to fungal protease CDEP-1 led to increased binding of the enzyme to insect cuticles. This enhanced binding resulted in an accelerated degradation rate of cuticular proteins. Based on these results, it is highly likely that the observed enhanced virulence in strains expressing CDEP: BmChBD is attributed to the improved efficiency in targeting the enzyme to insect cuticle protein-chitin structures. This, in turn, facilitates the penetration of the cuticle and potentially provides greater nutrient availability for fungal hyphal growth, surpassing the capabilities of the wild-type strain that produces the native protein CDEP-1 (13).

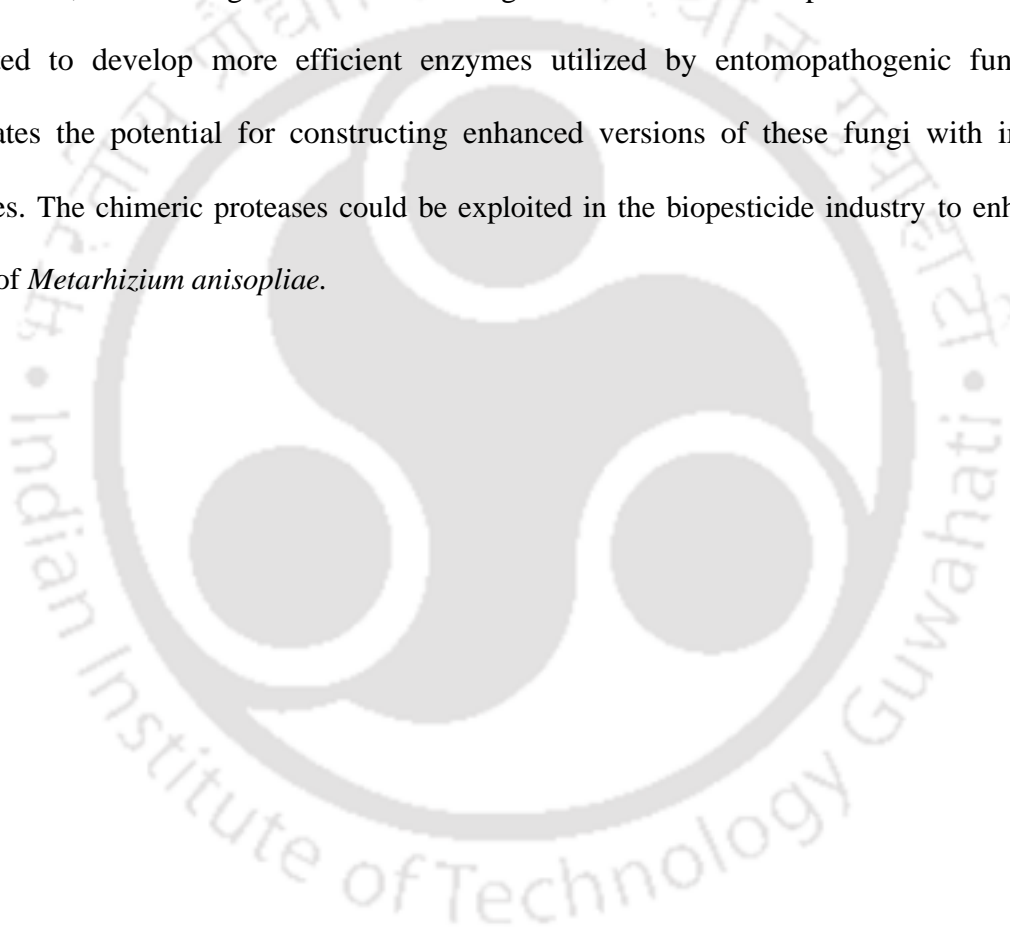
Protease assays with purified wild-type Pr1a and chimeric cPr1a proteases and *Philosamia ricini*'s cuticle as the substrate revealed that the fusion of *Metarhizium anisopliae*'s chitin-binding domain with that of *Bombyx mori* resulted in increased catalytic efficiency of chimeric protease compared to wild-type protease. About 23.98 % increase in enzyme activity of chimeric cPr1a protease (59.07 U/mL) with respect to wild-type Pr1a protease (44.9 U/mL) has been evaluated. The binding assays revealed that the chimeric protease, cPr1a, showed significant enhancement (about 21.59 %) in binding efficiency (63.42 µg) with *Philosamia ricini*'s cuticle compared to wild-type Pr1a protease (42.54 µg). Apart from an increase in binding efficiency, the chimeric protease revealed an increase in the enzyme's activity, which can be very useful in biopesticide industries because protease is one of the major components of *Metarhizium*-based fungal biopesticides that has been modulated in the past to improve the virulence of fungal biopesticides.

## Chapter-2

---

### 2.5 Conclusion

The present study provided an overview of the creation of chimeric protease, cloning of wild-type and chimeric protease into the pET-28a vector, optimized expression of soluble Pr1a and cPr1a proteins in a bacterial system, and affinity purification of both proteins using Ni-NTA chromatography preceded by enzyme and binding assays. The results obtained from our study, where we created a chimeric protease with the ability of chitin binding, highlight the inherent structural and functional flexibility of many enzymes. By engineering chimeric genes to possess new properties, we have gained valuable insights into the various parameters that can be manipulated to develop more efficient enzymes utilized by entomopathogenic fungi. This demonstrates the potential for constructing enhanced versions of these fungi with improved capabilities. The chimeric proteases could be exploited in the biopesticide industry to enhance the virulence of *Metarhizium anisopliae*.



**Table 2.2.1 Components of PCR mixture for amplification of gene encoding Pr1a from *Metarhizium anisopliae*.**

PCR components	Volume ( $\mu$ l)	Final concentration
Nuclease-free water	30.0	--
5x reaction buffer	10.0	1x
dNTP mix (10 mM)	1.0	0.2 mM
Forward primer (10 $\mu$ M)	2.5	0.5 $\mu$ M
Reverse primer (10 $\mu$ M)	2.5	0.5 $\mu$ M
DMSO	1.5	3%
cDNA (30.0 $\mu$ g/mL)	2.0	60.0 ng
Phusion DNA polymerase (2 U/ $\mu$ l)	0.5	0.02 U/ $\mu$ l
Total	50.0	--

**Table 2.2.2 PCR cycles conditions for amplification of Pr1a from *Metarhizium anisopliae***

Steps	Time
I. Denaturation at 98°C	2 min
II. 30 cycles of	
i) Denaturation at 98°C	10 s
ii) Annealing at 68°C	30 s
iii) Extension at 72°C	30 s
III. Final extension at 72°C	10 min

**Table 2.2.3 Primer sequences used for cloning of Pr1a gene from *Metarhizium anisopliae***

Gene construct	Primer sequence
<i>Pr1a_FP_NcoI_pET28a_Overhang</i>	CTTTAAGAAGGAGATATACCATG GGCATCACTGAGCAGAGCGG
<i>Bmpr1a_RP_His Tag_XhoI_pET28a_Overhang</i>	GGTGGTGGTGGTGCTCGAGTTAATGATGATGATGATGATGGCACC GTTG TAGGCAA

**Table 2.2.4 Components of PCR mixture for amplification of gene encoding Pr1abm/Bmpr1a from *Metarhizium anisopliae*.**

PCR components	Volume ( $\mu$ l)	Final concentration
Nuclease-free water	60.0	--
5x reaction buffer	20.0	1x
dNTP mix (10 mM)	2.0	0.2 mM
Forward primer (10 $\mu$ M)	5.0	0.5 $\mu$ M
Reverse primer (10 $\mu$ M)	5.0	0.5 $\mu$ M
DMSO	3.0	3%
Pr1a gene (50.0 $\mu$ g/mL)	2.0	50.0 ng
Phusion DNA polymerase (2 U/ $\mu$ l)	1.0	0.02 U/ $\mu$ l
Total	100.0	--

**Table 2.2.5 PCR cycles conditions for amplification of Pr1abm from *Metarhizium anisopliae***

Steps	Time
I. Denaturation at 98°C	2 min
II. 30 cycles of	
i) Denaturation at 98°C	10 s
ii) Annealing at 68°C	30 s
iii) Extension at 72°C	45 s
III. Final extension at 72°C	10 min

**Table 2.2.6 PCR cycles conditions for amplification of Bmpr1a from *Bombyx mori***

Steps	Time
I. Denaturation at 98°C	2 min
II. 30 cycles of	
i) Denaturation at 98°C	10 s
ii) Annealing at 70°C	30 s
iii) Extension at 72°C	15 s
III. Final extension at 72°C	10 min

**Table 2.2.7 Composition of 6x DNA loading buffer.**

Constituents	Final concentration (6x)
Tris-HCl	10 mM
Glycerol	60% (w/v)
EDTA	60.0 mM
Bromophenol blue	0.03% (w/v)
Xylene cyanol	0.03% (w/v)



**Table 2.2.11 PCR cycles conditions for amplification of cPr1a gene from plasmid DNA**

Steps	Time
I. Denaturation at 95°C	2 min
II. 30 cycles of	
i) Denaturation at 95°C	20 s
ii) Annealing at 53°C	30 s
iii) Extension at 68°C	1 min 30 s
III. Final extension at 68°C	10 min

**Table 2.2.12 Composition of restriction enzymes digestion reaction**

Components	Volume (µl)
10x cut smart buffer	2.0
Nuclease free water	7.0
Plasmid DNA (50 ng/µl)	10.0
<i>Nco</i> I (20 U/µl)	0.5
<i>Xho</i> I (20 U/µl)	0.5
Total	20.0

**Table 2.2.13 Constitution of 10x SDS running buffer.**

Ingredients	Quantity (For 1000 mL)	Final Concentration of components in 1x buffer
Tris Base	30 g	0.25 M
Glycine	144 g	1.92 M
SDS	10 g	1 % (w/v)

**Table 2.2.14 Composition of 4x SDS loading dye**

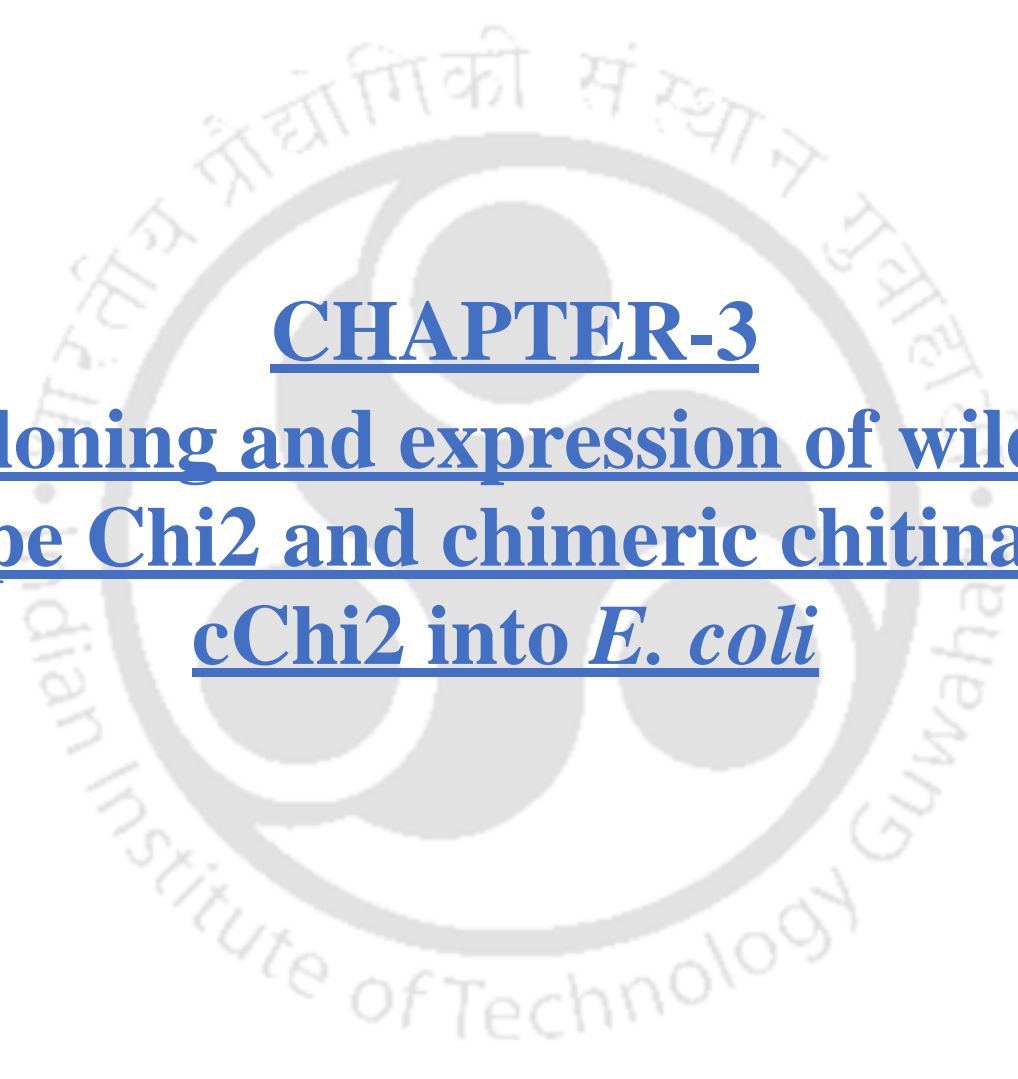
Ingredients	Final concentration (4x dye)
1M Tris-HCl (pH 6.8)	240 mM
Glycerol	40.0 (%)
SDS	8.0 (%)
Bromophenol Blue	0.04 (%)
β-mercaptoethanol	5.0 (%)

**Table 2.3.1: Quantification of RNA**

RNA Sample	Concentration (ng/ $\mu$ l)	A260/280
1	232.1	1.49
2	237.5	1.51
3	382.4	1.46
4	420.0	1.62
5	257.5	1.39
6	432.7	1.59

**Table 2.3.2: Secondary structure analysis of Pr1a and cPr1a proteins**

Protein	$\alpha$ helix	$\beta$ strands	Random coils
Pr1a	25.4 %	17.99 %	56.6 %
cPr1a	21.7 %	18.34 %	59.9 %



**CHAPTER-3**  
**Cloning and expression of wild-  
type Chi2 and chimeric chitinase  
cChi2 into *E. coli***

### 3.1 Introduction

Entomopathogenic fungi are potential alternatives to chemical pesticides, but their use as mycoinsecticides is currently limited in the overall insecticide market. A major challenge is the longer time required for mycoinsecticides to control insects after application, which can result in crop damage by infected insects (8). Improving the virulence of *Metarhizium anisopliae* involves understanding pathogenesis mechanisms and genetically modifying targeted virulence factors, thereby enhancing their effectiveness in insect control.

Entomopathogenic fungi, like *Metarhizium anisopliae*, offer the advantage of infecting host insects without requiring ingestion. They penetrate the insect's cuticle through conidial attachment, germination, and enzymatic/mechanical penetration (77 & 123). The insect cuticle consists of chitin fibrils that are embedded within a matrix of proteins (124 & 125). Chitin, as a crucial component of the insect cuticle, plays a significant role in serving as the primary protective barrier against pathogens.

The entomopathogen, *Metarhizium anisopliae*, uses a plethora of hydrolytic enzymes to breach the cuticle of insect pests during the infection process and these are the hallmark of the infection process and include various types of chitinases viz. (Chit1, Chi2, Chit3, and Chi4), proteases (Pr1a, Pr1b, Pr1c to Pr1k), and lipases. Among all chitinase enzymes secreted by *Metarhizium anisopliae*, Chi2 is a pathogenicity-determining enzyme and plays a key role during the infection process (90).

Chitinases are extensively distributed across various organisms, including viruses, bacteria, fungi, plants, and animals. Certain chitinases feature a chitin-binding domain connected to the catalytic site through an intermediate region (126).

Chitinase (E.C.3.2.1.14) has been classified into two families - Glycosyl Hydrolase-18 (GH-18) Family and Glycosyl Hydrolase-19 (GH-19) Family. Fungal chitinases, which are classified as class III chitinases, are categorized within family 18 of glycosyl hydrolases (85 &

## Chapter-3

---

127). Fungal chitinases from Subgroup B primarily play a role in nutritional functions, particularly in more aggressive activities exhibited by mycoparasitic and entomopathogenic fungi. The majority of tested Subgroup B chitinase genes from various fungal species are regulated by nutritional stimuli. Typically, they are induced by chitin or specific carbon sources found in the hosts, particularly in mycoparasitic and entomopathogenic fungi. Additionally, many of these chitinase genes, such as *T. atroviride* chit33 and ech30, as well as *M. anisopliae* Chi2, are upregulated in response to starvation conditions. Conversely, they are repressed when exposed to glucose or other readily metabolizable carbon sources (128, 129, 130, 90, 131).

The chitin-binding domains present in GH-18 chitinases are considered crucial for their interaction with chitin polymers (132, 133, 134). The presence of the chitin-binding domain enables chitinase to bind effectively to chitin, facilitating its efficient degradation, while not affecting the degradation of soluble substrates (135).

The chimeric chitinase constructed by the swapping of the chitin-binding domain of *Bacillus thuringiensis* chitinase with that of *Bacillus licheniformis* resulted in the enhanced affinity towards colloidal chitin. The affinity of enzymes to bind their respective substrates relies on their substrate binding domain. Engineering of these domains for the development of hybrid domains with an increased affinity towards the substrate is the trend. Hybrid chitinase created by the chitin-binding domain-swapping of *Bacillus thuringiensis* and *Bacillus licheniformis* had a significantly higher affinity for the strongly crystalline substrate (90).

Our main aim is the construction of a chimeric cChi2 chitinase through the swapping of the chitin-binding domain of *Metarhizium anisopliae* Chi2 chitinase with the chitin-binding domain of *Bombyx mori* chitinase. This domain-swapping approach is aimed at improving the binding affinity and increasing the chitinolytic activity of the chimeric cChi2 chitinase.

### 3.2 Material and Methods

#### 3.2.1 Bacterial strains and reagents

The *E. coli* Top-10 strain was used for the maintenance of cloning and expression vectors. *E. coli* (BL21 DE3) competent cell (New England Biolabs, USA) was used for the expression of wild-type (Chi2) and chimeric chitinase (cChi2) genes. All restriction enzymes, Phusion DNA polymerase, and ligation enzymes were purchased from New England Biolabs, USA. GCC Biotech (I) Pvt. Ltd., India, synthesized all the primers. Plasmid DNA and Nucleospin gel extraction kits were purchased from Macherey Nagel, GmbH.

#### 3.2.2 Amplification and cloning of wild-type Chi2 gene

The DNA sequence of Chi2 was obtained from the National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI) database with the accession number DQ011663. Three sets of primers were designed using the DNA sequence of three exons of the Chi2 gene. The sequences of the six DNA primers used for the amplification of three exons are described in **Table 3.2.1**. The PCR mixture composition and the reaction conditions followed for the amplification of the three exons are described in **Tables 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, and 3.2.5**. The amplified products were segregated on 1% agarose gel and purified using a Nucleospin gel extraction kit (Macherey Nagel), GmbH. The three exons were fused using the overlap-extension PCR method to give the Chi2 gene. The PCR components and cycling conditions for the amplification of the Chi2 gene are given in **Table 3.2.6 & Table 3.2.7**. The amplified products were segregated on 1% agarose gel and purified using a Nucleospin gel extraction kit (Macherey Nagel), GmbH. The pET-28a plasmid was digested with NcoI and XhoI restriction enzymes (New England Biolabs, U.S.). Digested plasmid products were separated on 1% agarose gel electrophoresis and purified using a Nucleospin gel extraction kit. The Chi2 gene was cloned into NcoI and XhoI digested pET-28a plasmid using the Gibson assembly method, and the reaction was performed at 50°C for 60 min.

## Chapter-3

---

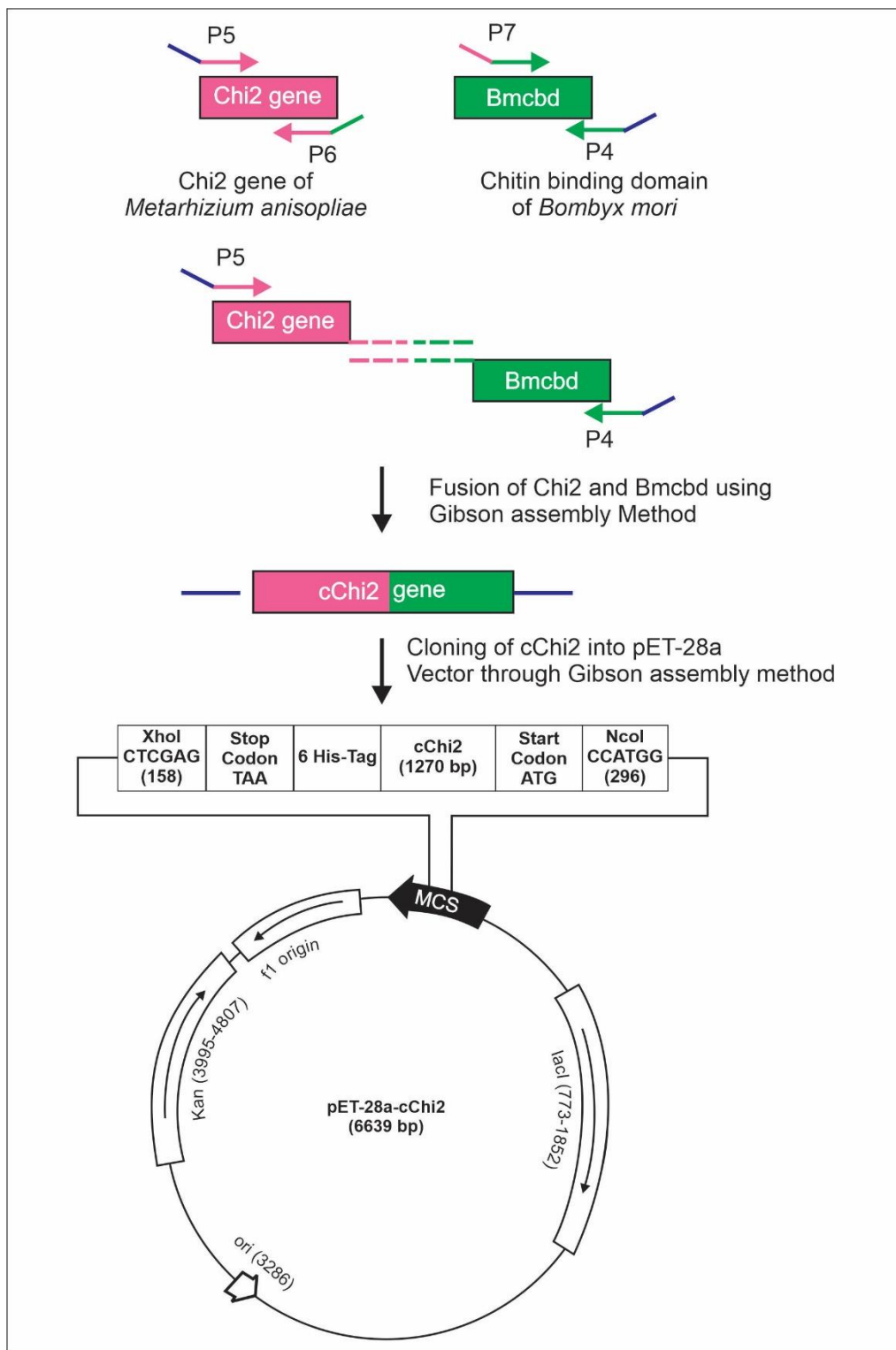
### 3.2.3 Amplification of *Bombyx mori* chitin-binding domain with Chi2 overhang

The DNA sequence of the *Bombyx Mori* Chitin binding domain was obtained from National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI) database with the accession number: AF273695.1. Bmchi2 was amplified using cDNA clones of *Bombyx mori* chitinase (fepM03A03) as a template and gene-specific primers. The sequence of the DNA primers used for the amplification of the Bmchi2 fragment is given in **Table 3.2.1**.

The PCR mixture composition and reaction conditions followed for the amplification of Bmchi2 are given in **Tables 3.3.10** and **3.3.11**.

### 3.2.4 Construction and cloning of chimeric cChi2 gene

The Chi2 gene was reamplified using an old forward primer and a new reverse primer in order to introduce a Bmcbd overhang at the 3' end to obtain the Chi2bm fragment. The PCR mixture components and cycling conditions for the amplification of Chi2bm are given in **Table 3.3.8** and **Table 3.3.9**. The Bmcbd *Bombyx mori* chitin-binding domain was reamplified using a new forward primer and an old reverse primer to introduce a Chi2 overhang at 5' end to give the Bmchi2 fragment. The Chi2bm and Bmchi2 fragments were fused using the Gibson assembly method to give a chimeric cChi2 gene. The amplified products were segregated on 1% agarose gel and purified using a Nucleospin gel extraction kit (Macherey Nagel), GmbH. The pET-28a plasmid was digested with NcoI and XhoI restriction enzymes (New England Biolabs, U.S.). Digested plasmid products were separated on 1% agarose gel electrophoresis and purified using a Nucleospin gel extraction kit. The cChi2 construct was cloned into NcoI and XhoI digested pET-28a plasmid using the Gibson assembly method, and the reaction was performed at 50°C for 60 min.



**Fig. 3.2.1** - Schematic representation of cChi2-(His)<sub>6</sub> protein expression and purification.

## Chapter-3

---

### 3.2.5 *E. coli* (Top 10) Competent Cells Preparation

*E. coli* competent cell preparation was done following the protocol already described in section 2.2.12 of Chapter 2.

### 3.2.6 *E. coli* Top 10 Transformation

The construct of Chi2 and cChi2 was made using the Gibson assembly method and immediately transformed into the Top-10 competent cells after incubation. Screening of positive clones was done on LB agar plates supplemented with kanamycin ( $50 \mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$ ).

### 3.2.7 Plasmid DNA isolation

The plasmid DNA isolation was done following the protocol already described in section 2.2.14 of Chapter 2.

### 3.2.8 Screening of Chi2 & cChi2 positive clones using the PCR method

Confirmation of positive clones harboring Chi2 and cChi2 constructs was done by the PCR method using gene-specific primers. The plasmids were isolated from the transformant colonies randomly picked from the Petri plates. PCR was performed using Taq DNA polymerase (New England Biolabs). Analysis of PCR amplified products was done on 1% agarose gel.

### 3.2.9 Confirmation of Chi2 & cChi2 clones using restriction digestion method

Restriction digestion analysis was performed in a microcentrifuge tube. Containing plasmid DNA. The double digestion of recombinant plasmid DNA was done in a cut smart reaction buffer with NcoI and XhoI restriction enzymes (NEB) to check the desirable positive clones. The reaction component's details are given in the **Table 3.2.12**. The reaction mixtures

## Chapter-3

---

were incubated at 37 °C for 2 h. Analysis of digested products (pET-28a, Chi2 & cChi2 inserts) was done on 1% agarose gel. Gel imaging was done using the ChemiDoc XRS™ gel documentation system (Bio-Rad, USA). To confirm the size of the DNA insert and the vector pET-28a, the digested fragments (insert and vector) were analyzed, and the positive clones were identified.

### 3.2.10 *E. coli* (BL21 DE3) competent cells preparation

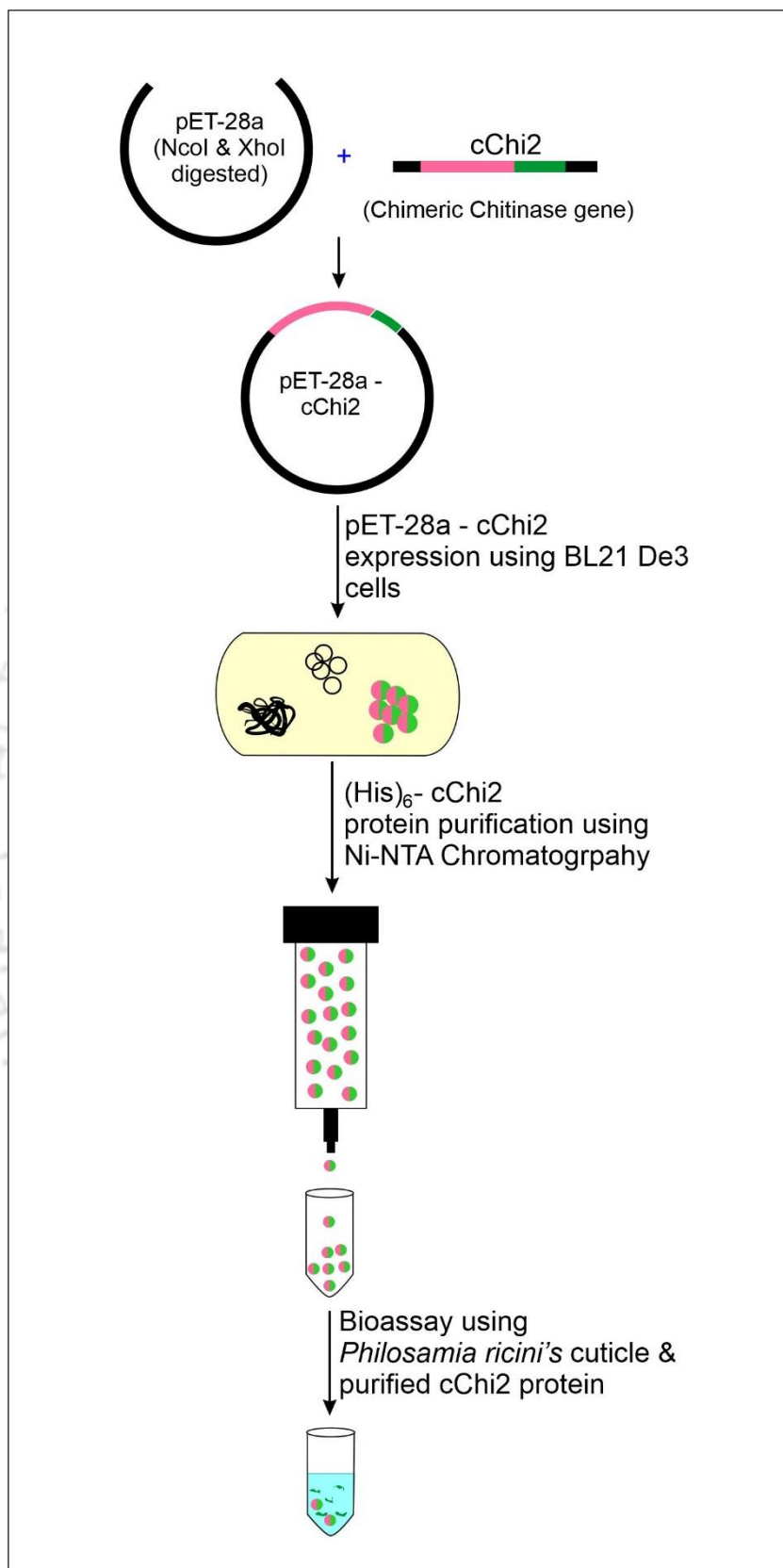
*E. coli* (BL21 DE3) competent cells were prepared using the same protocol as described in section 2.2.6.

### 3.2.11 Transformation of pET28a-Chi2 & pET28a- cChi2 constructs into the expression host

The plasmid constructs pET-28a-Chi2 & pET-28a- cChi2 were transformed into bacterial protein expression host *E. coli* (BL21 DE3) using the chemical transformation method. The selection was carried out on LB agar plates supplemented with kanamycin (50 µg mL<sup>-1</sup>) and incubated at 37°C for 12-14 h.

### 3.2.12 Chi2 and cChi2 protein expression

A single colony of *E. coli* (BL21 DE3) carrying the pET-28a-Chi2 & pET-28a- cChi2 was used to inoculate 5 mL of LB broth supplemented with kanamycin (50 µg mL<sup>-1</sup>) and incubated overnight at 37°C at 200 rpm. One percent of overnight grown culture was used to inoculate the expression medium. A bacterial culture was grown until OD<sub>600</sub> reached 0.6 at 37°C. The Chi2 and cChi2 protein expression was carried out using LB Broth (Tryptone 12 g l<sup>-1</sup>, yeast extract 5 g l<sup>-1</sup>, NaCl 10 g l<sup>-1</sup>). Protein induction was done with 0.5 mM isopropyl thiogalactopyranoside (IPTG) and incubated for 16 h at 16°C in a refrigerated incubator shaker at 200 rpm. Purification of protein was done using Ni-NTA affinity chromatography.



**Fig. 3.2.2** – Schematic representation of cChi2-(His)<sub>6</sub> protein expression and purification.

## Chapter-3

---

### 3.2.13 Chi2 & cChi2 protein affinity purification

Post-incubation, the cell pellet was harvested by centrifugation of culture at 10,000 rpm for 30 min at 4°C, and the cell pellet was resuspended in binding buffer A (40 mM Tris-Cl, 400 mM NaCl, 10 mM Imidazole, 10% Glycerol). Vibra Cell Sonicator was used for lysis of cells with 4 sec pulse ON and 20 sec pulse OFF conditions. The lysate was centrifuged at 13,000 rpm for 1 h at 4°C, and the clarified supernatant solution was loaded into Nickel- Nitrillo Triacetic Acid (Ni-NTA) affinity chromatography column pre-equilibrated with binding buffer A. Different fractions were eluted with Elution buffer containing 400 mM Imidazole and analyzed using 15% Sodium Dodecyl Sulfate- Poly Acrylamide Gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE). Gel imaging was done using a Biorad Gel Doc EZ gel documentation system and analyzed with Image Lab software 4.0 from Biorad.

### 3.2.14 Quantitative analysis of protein

The protein was quantified following Bradford's method of protein estimation described in section 2.2.22 of Chapter 2.

### 3.2.15 Cuticle preparation

The cuticle preparation was done according to the protocol described in the section 2.2.23 of Chapter 2.

### 3.2.16 Binding assays

Binding assays were performed in 1.5 mL Eppendorf tubes containing 5mg of cuticle powder in 1 mL of 50 mM potassium phosphate buffer (pH-7.0) and 2  $\mu$ l (100  $\mu$ g) of Chi2 and cChi2 enzymes. The mixture was incubated on ice for 4 mins. Subsequently, the mixture was centrifuged at 10000 rpm for 5 mins to separate the solid cuticle and supernatant. The amount of unbound enzyme was determined from the supernatant using Lowry's method of protein

## Chapter-3

---

estimation. The amount of cuticle-bound enzyme was calculated from the difference between the initial amount of enzyme taken for the assay and the amount of unbound enzyme present in the supernatant.

### 3.2.17 N-Acetylglucosamine standard curve preparation

Standard solutions of N-Acetylglucosamine (NAGA) were prepared by dissolving the varying concentrations (10 – 100  $\mu\text{g/mL}$ ) of tyrosine in 50 mM phosphate buffer pH- 7.0. one mL of solution was added to the cuvette, and the absorbance was measured in a UV-Visible spectrophotometer at 540 nm wavelength. A standard plot of NAGA was generated using the O.D.s of different concentrations of tyrosine. One equivalent of NAGA was determined, and to calculate the enzyme activity, 1  $A_{540}$  equivalent of N-Acetylglucosamine ( $\mu\text{g/mL}$ ) was converted to mg/mL.

### 3.2.18 Chitinase enzyme assay

Chitinase assay was done using 1 % substrate (powdered insect cuticle). 495  $\mu\text{l}$  of the substrate was mixed with 5  $\mu\text{l}$  (250  $\mu\text{g}$ ) of wild-type (Chi2) and chimeric ( cChi2) chitinase enzymes, and the reaction was incubated at 28°C for 4 mins. After adding 500  $\mu\text{L}$  of DNS reagent, the reaction system was boiled for 10 minutes at 100°C. After centrifugation, the  $OD_{540}$  value of the supernatant was determined using the spectrophotometer. Under standard conditions, one unit of chitinase was defined as the amount of enzyme that liberated 1  $\mu\text{g}$  of D-glucosamine per minute.

### 3.2.19 Enzyme activity calculation

The enzyme activities were expressed as U/mL ( $\mu\text{mol/min/mL}$ ). One unit (U) of enzyme activity is defined as the amount of an enzyme that liberates 1  $\mu\text{mole}$  of N-Acetylglucosamine per min.

## Chapter-3

---

### 3.2.20 Sequence analysis

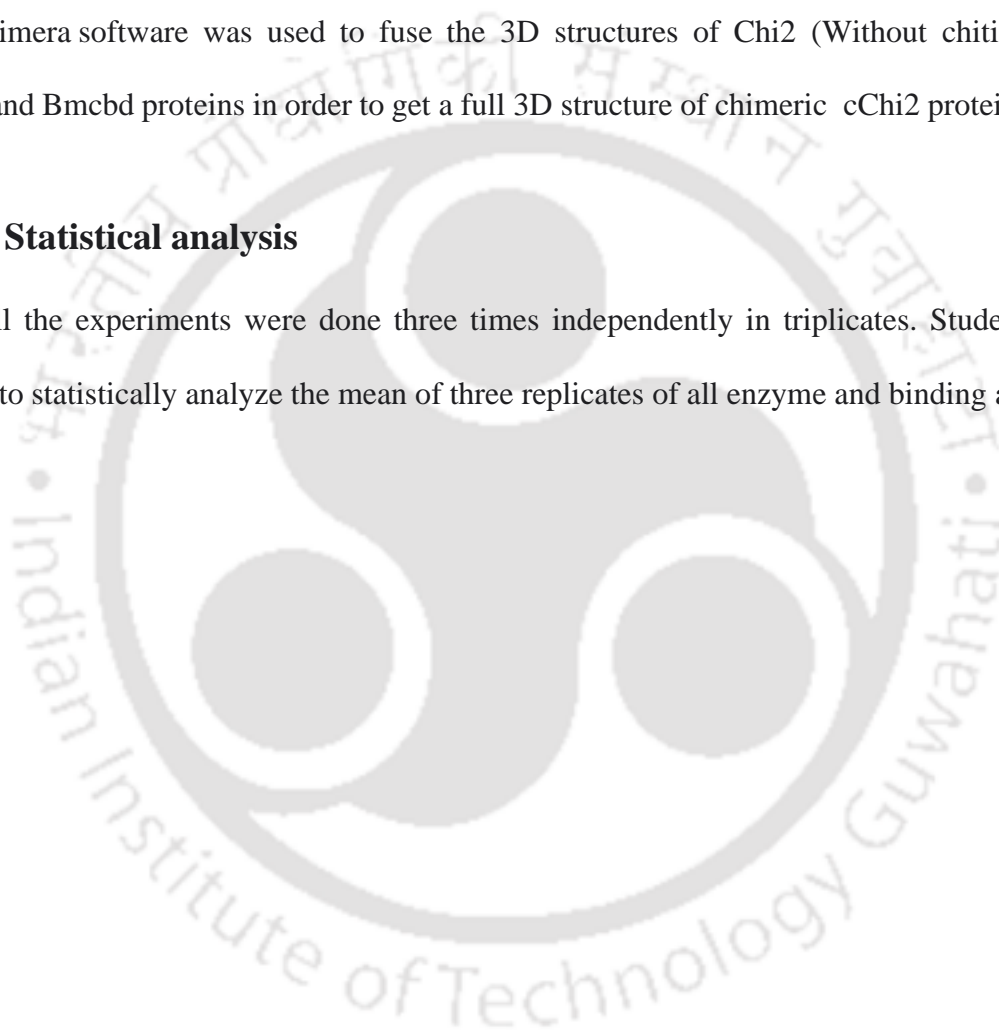
Multiple sequence alignment of sequences of various chitinase was done using Clustal omega software, and a cladogram was generated using the Ebi website.

### 3.2.21 Homology modeling

Homology modeling of Chi2 and Bmcbd proteins was done using Phyre2 software and UCSF chimera software was used to fuse the 3D structures of Chi2 (Without chitin-binding domain) and Bmcbd proteins in order to get a full 3D structure of chimeric cChi2 protein.

### 3.2.22 Statistical analysis

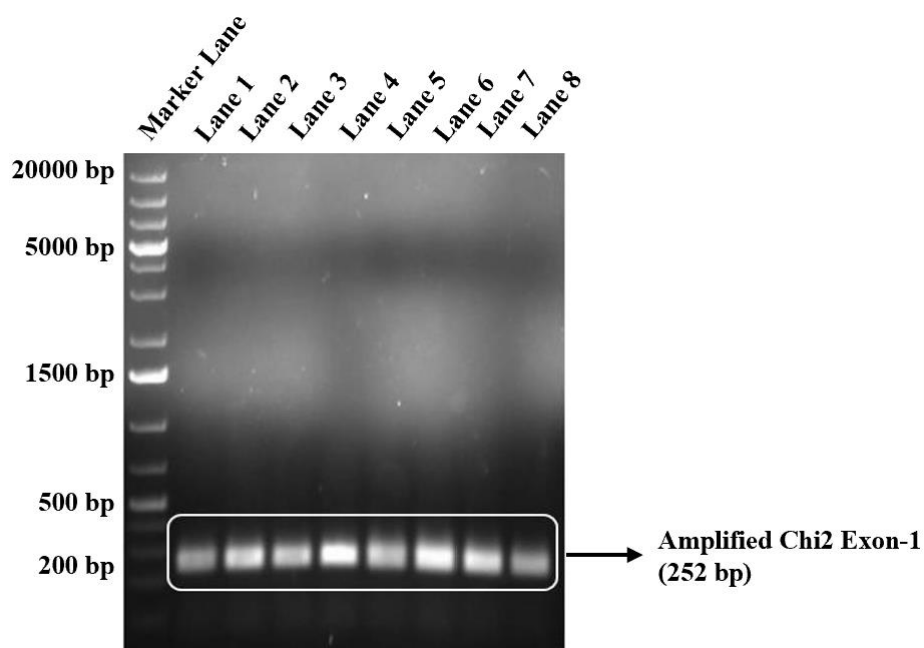
All the experiments were done three times independently in triplicates. Student's t-test was used to statistically analyze the mean of three replicates of all enzyme and binding assays.



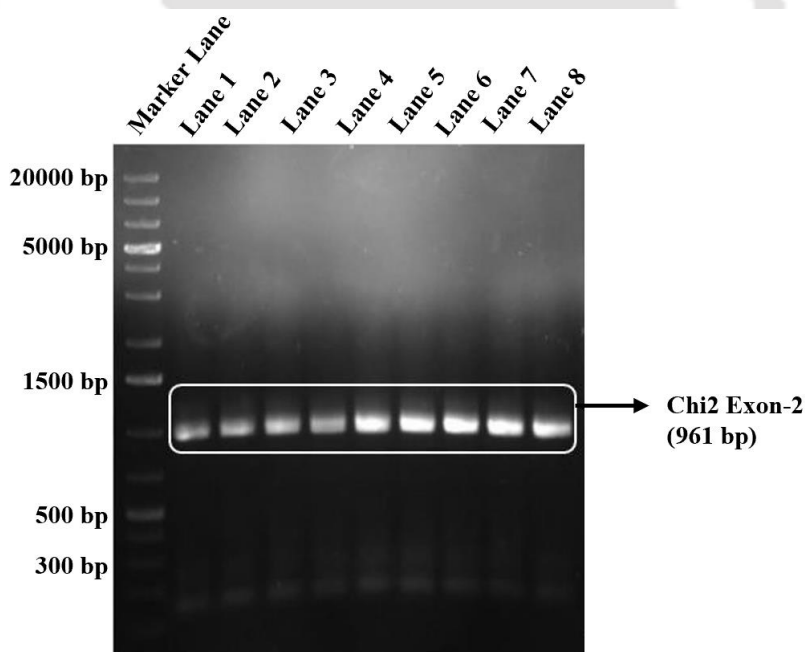
### 3.3 Results

#### 3.3.1 Amplification of Chi2 gene

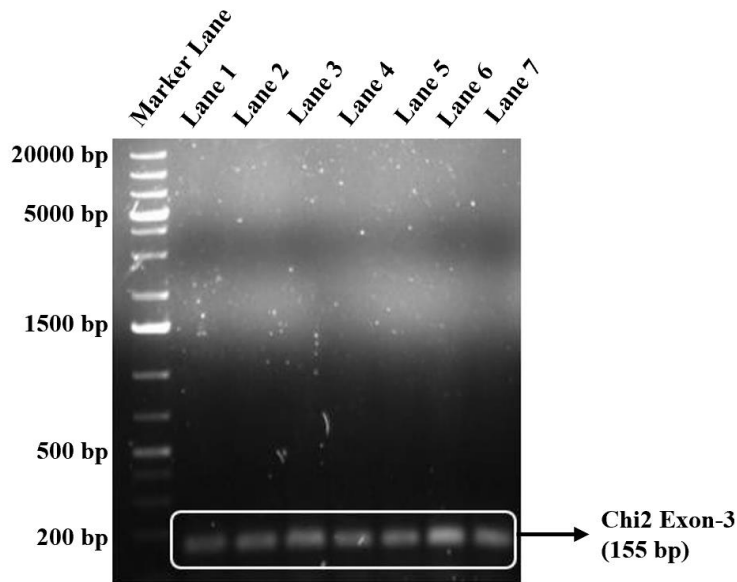
The Chi2 DNA sequence (1247 bp) was retrieved from NCBI (National Centre for Biotechnology Information) database (DQ011663). Three sets of forward and reverse primers were designed based on the three exons of the Chi2 gene. The successful amplification of three exons of the Chi2 gene using exon-specific primers from *Metarhizium anisopliae* was confirmed by detecting the presence of three expected distinct bands in the agarose gel electrophoresis analysis. The observed band sizes were 251 base pairs, 961 base pairs, and 155 base pairs, for exon-1, exon-2 and, exon-3 respectively (**Fig.3.3.1, Fig 3.3.2 and Fig 3.3.3**). During the PCR amplification, compatible ends for fusion were introduced using exon-specific primers at the 3' end of exon-1, the 5' and 3' ends of exon-2, and the 5' end of exon-3. The exon-1 exon-2 and exon-3 with compatible overhangs were fused using the overlap extension PCR method to give the full Chi2 gene (1247 bp) (**Fig 3.3.4**). The full Chi2 gene was amplified using the PCR method with the forward primer of exon -1 and reverse primer of exon-3, introducing NcoI and XhoI restriction enzyme overhangs at the 5' and 3' end of the Chi2 gene. The DNA primers used for the amplification of three exons of the Chi2 gene are shown in (**Table 3.3.1**). The PCR-amplicon Chi2 gene and NcoI and XhoI digested pET-28a plasmid were extracted from the gel using the Nucleospin gel extraction kit, and the purified bands of Chi2 gene (1247 bp) and digested pET-28a were analyzed using 1% agarose gel using electrophoresis method (**Fig 3.3.5**). The purified Chi2 amplicons were stored at -20°C for subsequent molecular cloning.



**Fig 3.3.1** - Agarose gel electrophoresis analysis showing PCR amplified Exon-1 of Chi2 gene of *Metarhizium anisopliae* using Exon-1 specific primers. The most intense Exon-1 band appeared at 65.2°C. Phusion DNA polymerase was used to amplify the Chi2 Exon-1  
 Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific).  
 Lane 1 to 8 – Exon-I of Chi2 gene (252 bp) (Annealing temperature range - 62°C to 68.9 °C).

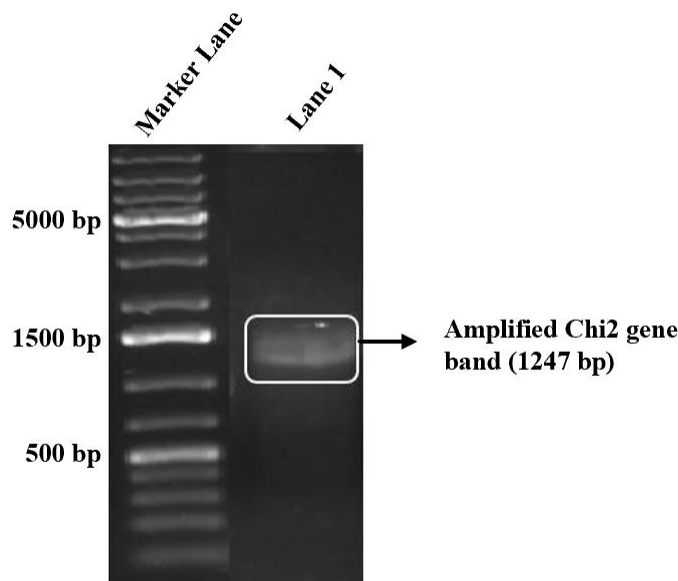


**Fig 3.3.2** - Agarose gel electrophoresis analysis showing PCR amplified Exon-2 of Chi2 gene of *Metarhizium anisopliae* using Exon-2 specific primers. The most intense band appeared at 67.5°C. Phusion DNA polymerase was used to amplify the Chi2 Exon-2  
 Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific).  
 Lane 1 to 9 – Exon-2 of Chi2 gene (961 bp) (Annealing temperature range - 62°C to 68.9 °C).



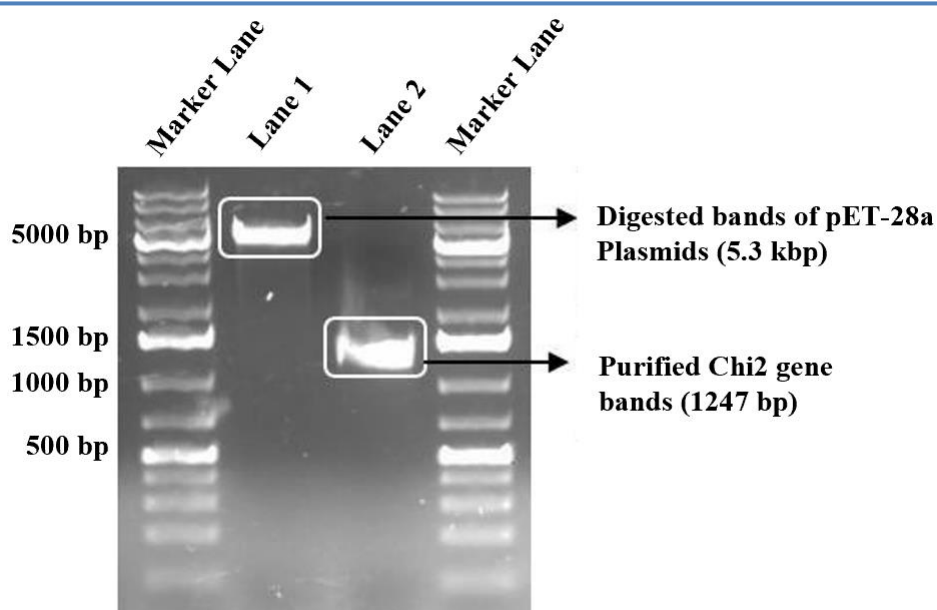
**Fig 3.3.3** - Agarose gel electrophoresis analysis showing PCR amplified Exon-3 of Chi2 gene of *Metarhizium anisopliae* using Exon-specific primers. The most intense Exon-3 band appeared at 70.3°C. Phusion DNA polymerase was used to amplify the Chi2 Exon-3

Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific).  
Lane 1 to 8 – Exon-3 of Chi2 gene (155 bp) (Annealing temperature range - 65°C to 70.9 °C).



**Fig 3.3.4** - Agarose gel image showing PCR amplified Full Chi2 gene of *Metarhizium anisopliae* using Exon-1 Forward primer and Exon-3 Reverse primer. The three exons of the Chi2 gene were fused using the Gibson assembly method, and the resulting Chi2 gene DNA-Gibson mixture was used to amplify the entire Chi2 gene.

Phusion DNA polymerase was used to amplify the Chi2 gene  
Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific).  
Lane 1 – Chi2 gene (1247 bp).



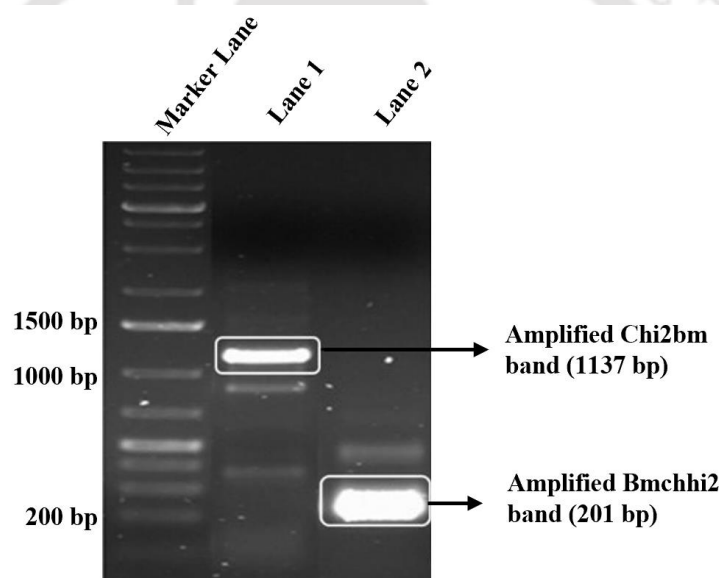
**Fig 3.3.5** - Agarose gel image showing bands of gel purified Chi2 gene and digested pET-28a plasmid.  
 Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific).  
 Lane 1 – Purified Digested pET-28a plasmid (5.3 kbp).  
 Lane 2 – Purified Chi2 gene (1247 bp).

### 3.3.2 Amplification of cChi2 chimeric chitinase

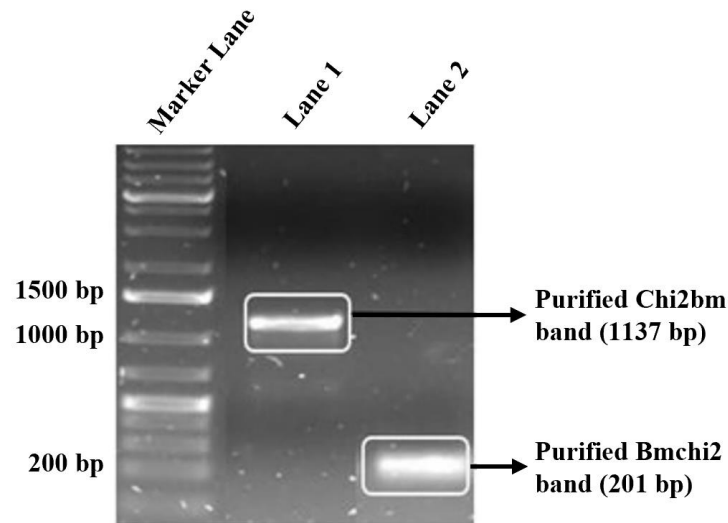
To develop the chimeric cChi2 gene, the process involves merging two genetic components: Chi2 gene from *Metarhizium anisopliae* and the chitin-binding domain of *Bombyx mori*. To construct a chimeric protease, it is essential for the 3' end of the Chi2 gene and the 5' end of Bmcbd to have compatible ends. The reamplification of the Chi2 gene was carried out using gene-specific primers, with the specific aim of introducing a compatible chitin-binding domain overhang at its 3' end. The chitin-binding domain of *Bombyx mori* (Bmcbd) was amplified from the *Bombyx mori* chitinase cDNA clone construct (fepM03A03) using gene-specific primers. During this amplification process, a Chi2 overhang was introduced at the 5' end of the Bmcbd sequence. The Chi2 gene obtained from *Metarhizium anisopliae* and the chitin-binding domain derived from *Bombyx mori*. The Chi2 gene was re-amplified using a set of a new set of primers so as to introduce a compatible chitin-binding domain overhang at the 3' end of the Chi2bm (Chi2 gene without its chitin-binding domain) (1137 bp). The chitin-binding domain

## Chapter-3

(Bmcbd) of *Bombyx mori* chitinase was amplified from a chitinase cDNA clone (fepM03A03) using gene-specific primers with a Chi2 overhang (Chi2 overhang -Bmcbd) at the 5' end of Bmcbd. The successful amplification of the Chi2bm and Bmchi2 fragments was verified by observing the presence of DNA bands on the agarose gel. The bands appeared at the anticipated sizes of 1137 bp for the Chi2bm fragment and 201 bp for the Bmchi2 fragment (**Fig. 3.3.6**). The Nucleospin gel extraction kit was used to extract the amplified Chi2bm and Bmchi2 fragments from the gel, the purified fragments were observed on 1 % agarose gel (**Fig. 3.3.7**). The Chi2bm and Bmchi2 were fused and cloned into the pET-28a vector using the Gibson assembly method. The purified Chi2bm and Bmchi2 amplicons were stored at -20°C for cloning experiments.



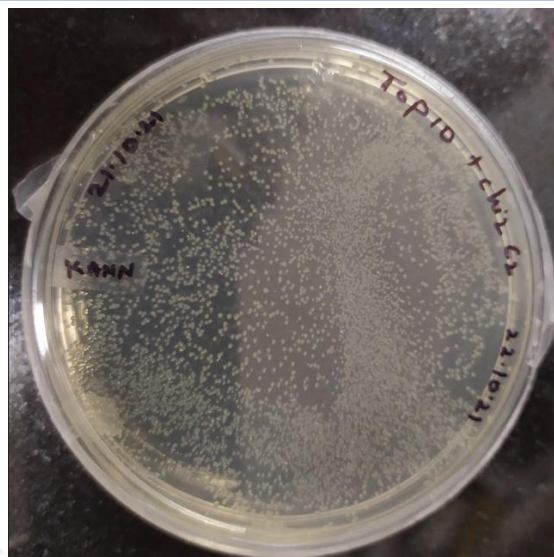
**Fig 3.3.6** - Agarose gel image showing PCR amplified Chi2bm (Chi2 gene with Bmcbd overhang at 3' end) & Bmchi2 (Bmcbd with Chi2 gene overhang at 5' end). Phusion DNA polymerase was employed to amplify the Chi2bm and Bmchi2 fragments. Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific).  
Lane 1– PCR amplified Chi2bm fragment (1137 bp).  
Lane 2 – PCR amplified Bmchi2 fragment (201 bp).



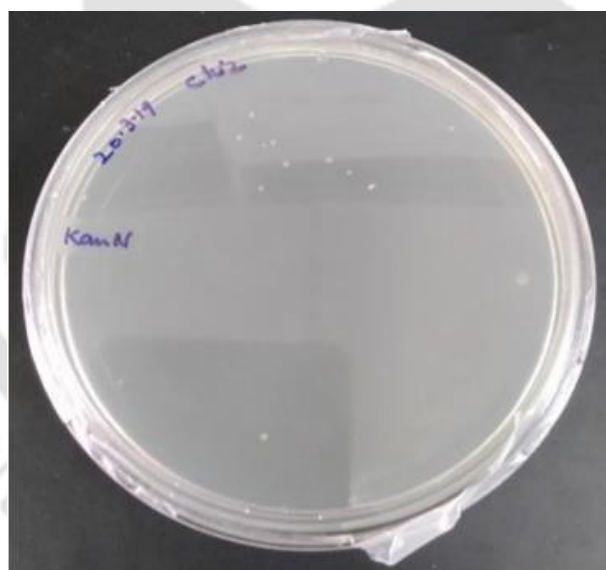
**Fig 3.3.7** - Agarose gel electrophoresis analysis showing gel-purified fragments of Chi2bm and Bmchi2.  
Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific).  
Lane 1 – Purified Chi2bm fragment (1137 bp).  
Lane 2 – Purified Bmchi2 fragment (201 bp).

### 3.3.3 Molecular cloning and transformation of recombinant plasmid DNA (pET-28a-Chi2) and (pET-28a- cChi2) into *E. coli* (Top-10) competent cells

The cloning of wild-type Chi2 gene (1247 bp) and the chimeric cChi2 gene (1270 bp) into the NcoI and XhoI digested pET-28a vector was carried out using the Gibson assembly method, yielding two new vector-insert systems, pET-28a-Chi2 (6616 bp) and pET-28a- cChi2 (6666 bp). Subsequently, the recombinant vector-insert constructs were transformed into the *E. coli* Top-10 competent cells. The transformants were grown on LB agar plates supplemented with kanamycin at 37°C for 12 -14 hours under static conditions (**Fig. 3.3.8**) and (**Fig. 3.3.9**). To isolate the plasmids colonies were selected randomly and inoculated into a 5 mL LB medium. PCR and restriction digestion techniques were used for the screening and verification of recombinant plasmids (positive clones). The restriction digestion technique was employed using the enzymes NcoI and XhoI to verify the positive clones.



**Fig 3.3.8** - The Top -10 cells were transformed with pET-28a-Chi2 construct. The figure shows the Top 10 colonies carrying the pET-28a-Chi2 plasmid, appeared on the LB agar plate (supplemented with kanamycin (50  $\mu\text{g}$  /mL) after transformation followed by incubation at 37°C for 14 h.

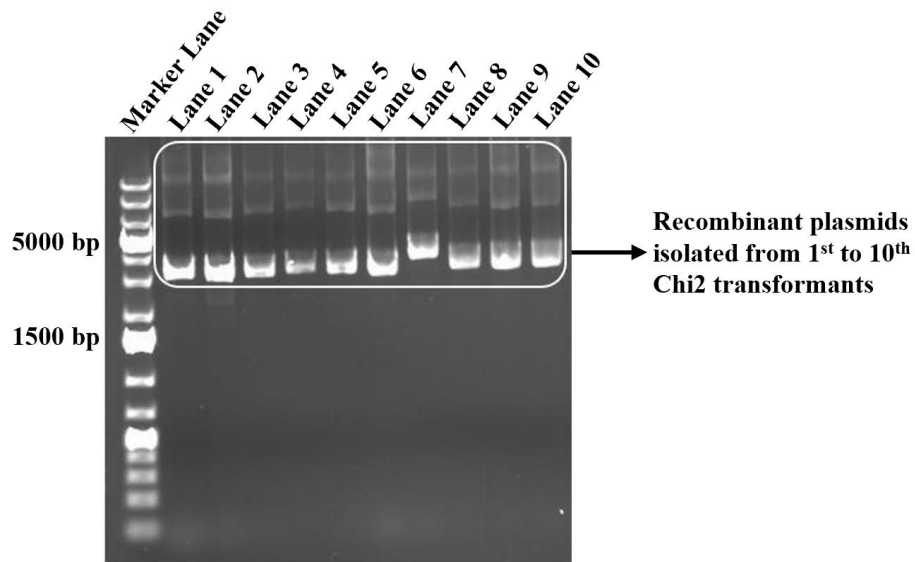


**Fig 3.3.9** - The Top -10 cells were transformed with pET-28a- cChi2 construct. The figure shows the Top 10 colonies carrying the pET-28a- cChi2 plasmid, appeared on the LB agar plate (supplemented with kanamycin (50  $\mu\text{g}$  /mL) after transformation followed by incubation at 37°C for 14 h.

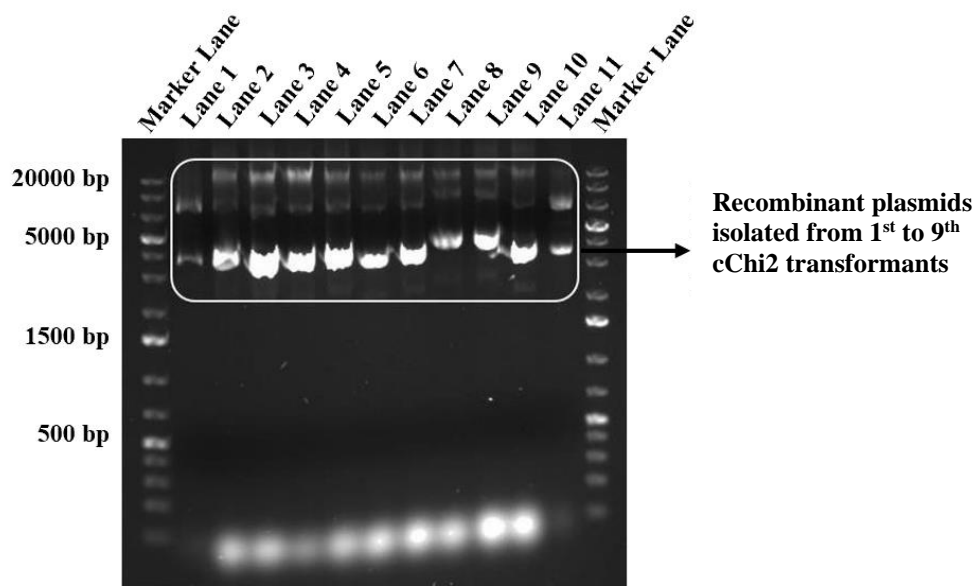
## Chapter-3

### 3.3.4 Plasmid DNA isolation from transformants and confirmation of Chi2 and cChi2 positive clones

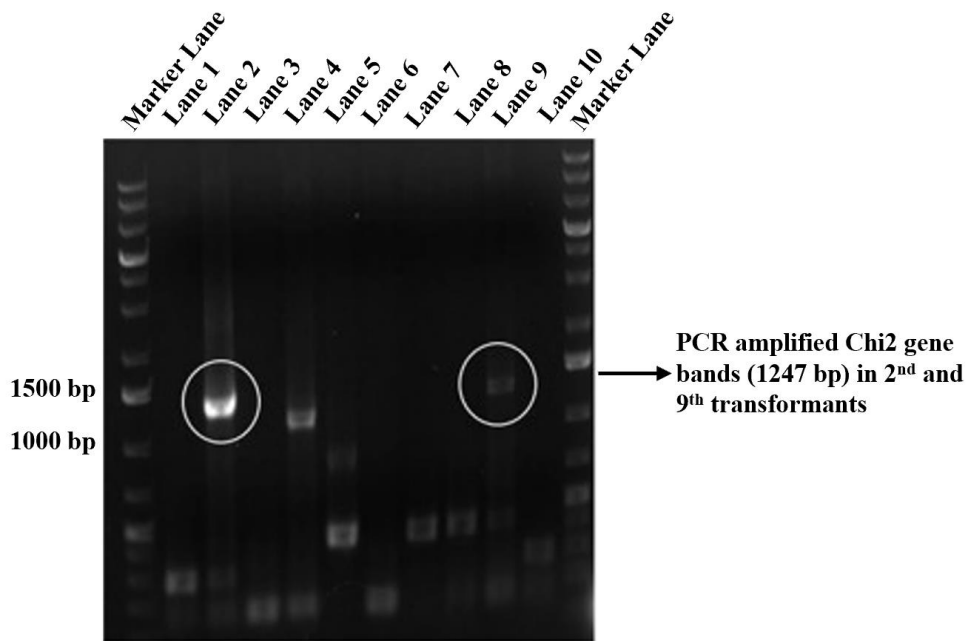
The modified alkaline lysis procedure described in section 2.2.14 was used to isolate the plasmid DNA from the Chi2 and cChi2 transformant colonies. The plasmid DNA isolated from the Chi2 and cChi2 transformant colonies were analyzed on 1% agarose gel. (Fig 3.3.10 and Fig. 3.3.11). The recombinant plasmids were screened for positive clones using both PCR and restriction digestion techniques. To confirm the positive clones, the restriction enzyme digestion method was employed, and NcoI & XhoI restriction enzymes were utilized for the digestion of plasmids. Following restriction digestion, the digested plasmids were electrophoresed on a 1% agarose gel in order to see the DNA fragments according to their size. The analysis of the agarose gel revealed that the plasmids obtained from the 2<sup>nd</sup>, 4<sup>th</sup>, and 9<sup>th</sup> Chi2 colonies showed two DNA bands that are equivalent to the sizes of the linearized pET28a vector (5369 bp) and Chi2 (1247 bp), confirming the successful cloning of Chi2 into the pET28a vector (Fig. 3.3.13). The agarose gel evaluation of digested cChi2 recombinant plasmids revealed that the 7<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> cChi2 transformant colonies carried positive clones. DNA bands obtained after restriction digestion of plasmids isolated from cChi2 2<sup>nd</sup> to 12<sup>th</sup> colonies (except 6<sup>th</sup>) correspond in size to the pET28a vector (5369 bp) and cChi2 gene (1270 bp) and therefore, confirm the positive cChi2 clones (Fig.3.3.15). The polymerase chain reaction (PCR) was used for the second confirmation of positive clones. The plasmids isolated from the Chi2 and cChi2 transformants' colonies were subjected to PCR amplification using specific primers designed for the Chi2 and cChi2 genes, respectively. A 1.0% agarose gel was used to analyze the PCR amplicons. The agarose gel analysis of the amplified products revealed that the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 9<sup>th</sup> Chi2 plasmids and 1<sup>st</sup> to 12<sup>th</sup> cChi2 plasmids except the 7<sup>th</sup> plasmid, respectively, carry the Chi2 gene and the cChi2 gene inserts. (Fig 3.3.12 and Fig 3.3.14). The Chi2 and cChi2 colonies harboring the positive clones were grown in 5 mL LB media, and their plasmids were isolated and stored at -20 °C for protein expression experiments.



**Fig 3.3.10** - Agarose gel electrophoresis analysis showing recombinant plasmids isolated from Chi2 transformants. *E. coli* Top 10 cells were transformed with the pET-28a-Chi2 plasmid and selected on LB agar plates containing kanamycin. Plasmids were isolated from selected transformants and resolved using 1 % agarose gel electrophoresis. Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific). Lane 1 to 10 – Recombinant plasmid isolated from Chi2 transformants 1<sup>st</sup> to 10<sup>th</sup>.



**Fig 3.3.11** -Agarose gel electrophoresis analysis showing recombinant plasmids isolated from cChi2 transformants. *E. coli* Top 10 cells were transformed with the pET-28a- cChi2 plasmid and selected on LB agar plates containing kanamycin. Plasmids were isolated from selected transformants and resolved using 1 % agarose gel electrophoresis. Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific). Lane 1 & 10 – pET-28a (Negative control).

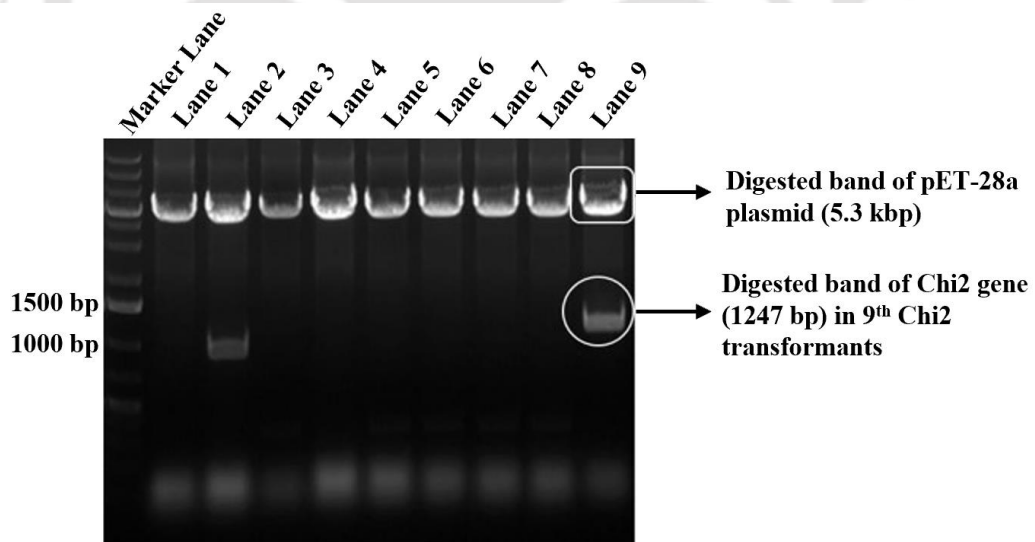


**Fig 3.3.12** - Agarose gel analysis showing PCR amplified Chi2 gene (1247 bp) fragments. from Chi2 clones.

PCR confirmation for positive clones was done using Taq DNA polymerase and Chi2 gene-specific primers, utilizing plasmid DNA isolated from Chi2 clones 1st to 10th as templates.

Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific).

Lane 2 & 9 – 2<sup>nd</sup> and 9<sup>th</sup> plasmids are showing the Chi2 (1247 bp) gene insert.

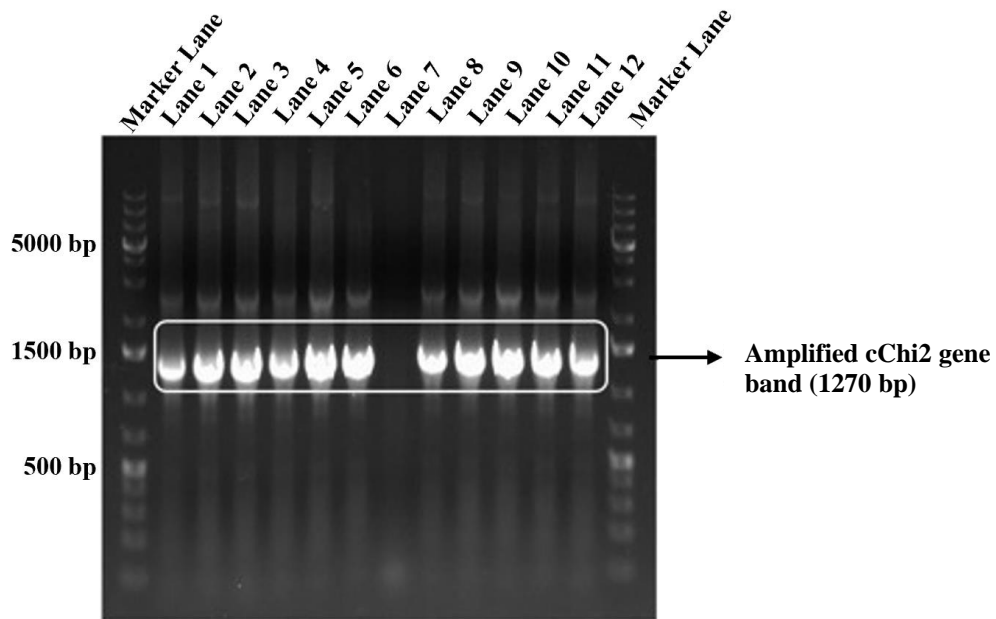


**Fig 3.3.13** - Agarose gel electrophoresis image of Chi2 clone confirmation analysis by restriction enzyme digestion.

Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific).

Plasmids (pET-28a – Chi2) isolated from transformants were digested with NcoI and XhoI enzymes.

Lane 9 – 9<sup>th</sup> Digested Recombinant plasmid showing the Chi2 gene insert (1247 bp).

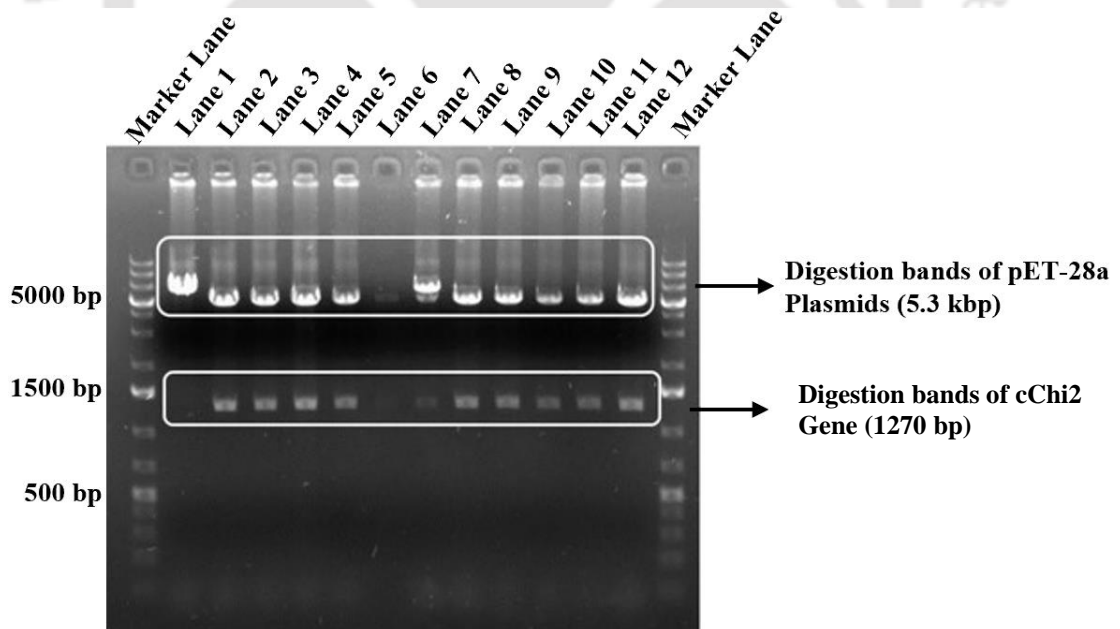


**Fig 3.3.14** - Agarose gel analysis showing PCR amplified cChi2 gene (1270 bp) fragments from cChi2 clones.

PCR confirmation for positive clones was done using Taq DNA polymerase and cChi2 gene-specific primers, utilizing plasmid DNA isolated from cChi2 clone's 1<sup>st</sup> to 12<sup>th</sup> as templates.

Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific).

Lane 1 to 6, 8 to 12 – Except the 7<sup>th</sup> plasmid all 10 plasmids are showing the cChi2 gene (1270 bp) insert.



**Fig 3.3.15** - Agarose gel electrophoresis image of cChi2 clone confirmation analysis by restriction enzyme digestion.

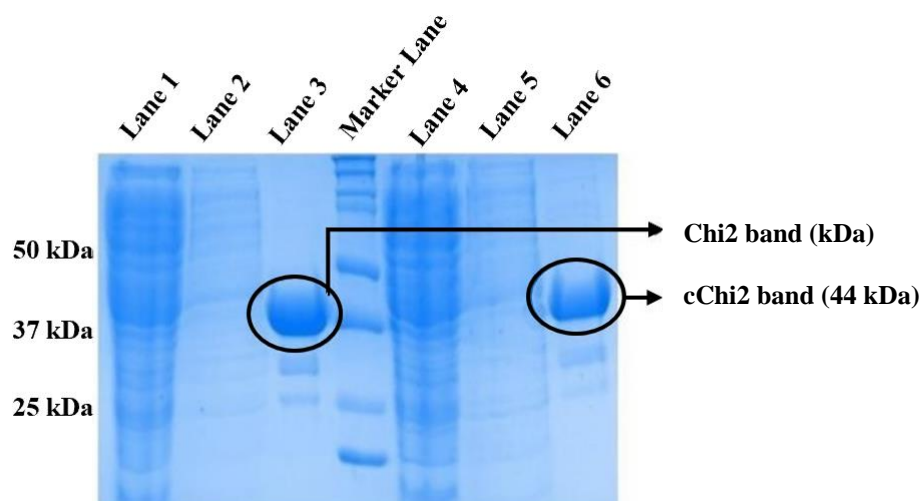
Plasmids (pET-28a-cChi2) isolated from transformants digested with NcoI and XhoI enzymes.

Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific).

Lane 1 to 12 -- Digested Recombinant plasmids (2<sup>nd</sup> to 5<sup>th</sup> & 7<sup>th</sup> to 12<sup>th</sup> is showing the cChi2 (1270 bp) gene insert.

### 3.3.5 Expression, affinity purification of wild-type (Chi2) and chimeric (cChi2) proteins

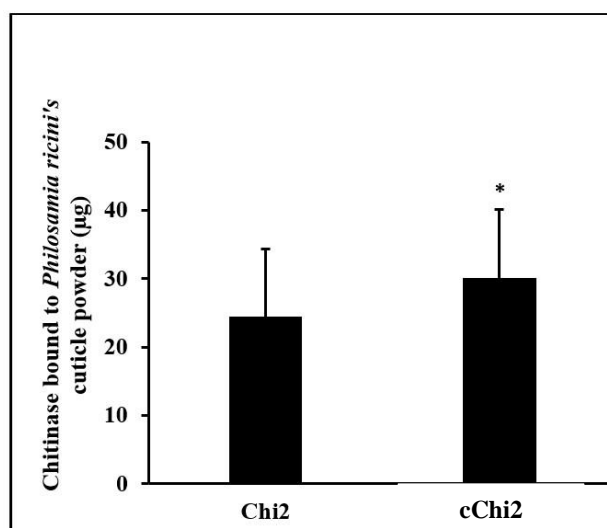
The recombinant pET-28-Chi2 and pET-28- cChi2 constructs containing the genes encoding Chi2 and cChi2, respectively, were transformed into *E. coli* BL21(DE3) competent cells. Post-transformation of purified recombinant plasmids into *E. coli* BL-21(DE3)- competent cells, the colonies were randomly chosen and cultured in 5 ml of LB medium supplemented with 50 µg/ml kanamycin. During the mid-exponential stage of growth, the cells were induced to overexpress the Chi2-(His)<sub>6</sub> and cChi2-(His)<sub>6</sub> proteins. SDS-PAGE gels were run and observed to assess protein expression by loading various fractions of induced cells containing the recombinant proteins into adjacent wells. Chi2 and cChi2 proteins were overexpressed and purified using immobilized metal ion affinity chromatography (**Fig. 3.3.16**). The Chi2 and cChi2 protein expression was optimized in LB Broth at 16°C. For final purification, Ni-NTA affinity chromatography was used. The Chi2-(His)<sub>6</sub> and cChi2-(His)<sub>6</sub> proteins were expressed in the supernatant as soluble fractions. The molecular weights of the purified Chi2 and cChi2 proteins were approximately 42 kDa and 44 kDa. Purified Chi2 and cChi2 proteins were quantified using the Bradford assay. The purified protein and other fractions eluted from the column were analyzed on 12% (SDS-PAGE) Sodium Dodecyl Sulfate - Poly Acrylamide Gel electrophoresis (**Fig. 3.3.16**). The Bio-Rad Gel Doc EZ gel documentation system was used for gel imaging, and the Image Lab 4.0 software was used for analysis.



**Fig 3.3.16** - Purification profile of recombinant Chi2-(His)<sub>6</sub> and cChi2-(His)<sub>6</sub> proteins on 12% (w/v) polyacrylamide gel. SDS-PAGE was used to resolve the proteins and Coomassie Brilliant Blue was used to stain them. Marker Lane: Precision Plus protein ladder, (Biorad 1610374), lane 1: cell pellet after sonication, lane 1: flow-through (Chi2), lane 2: last column wash (Chi2), lane 3: purified Chi2 protein (42 kDa) cell-free medium supernatant after sonication, lane 4: flow-through (cChi2) lane 5: last column wash (cChi2), lane 6: purified cChi2 protein (44 kDa).

### 3.3.6 Binding assays

The swapping of the chitin-binding domain of the Chi2 chitinase of *Metarhizium anisopliae* with the Chitin-binding domain of the insect (*Bombyx mori*) chitinase led to the creation of a chimeric chitinase known as cChi2. The successful expression of this chimeric chitinase in *Escherichia coli* was confirmed through SDS-PAGE analysis. Subsequently, both Chi2 and cChi2 chitinases were purified using affinity chromatography on a Ni-NTA column and employed for chitin-binding and chitinase enzyme assays. The introduction of the new chitin-binding domain in the chimeric chitinase (cChi2) positively influenced its binding capacity and enzymatic efficiency and increased the affinity of the chimeric chitinase (cChi2) for the silkworm's cuticle. In reference to wild type chitinase, the chimeric chitinase cChi2 demonstrated considerably higher binding affinity. Compared to the wild-type Chi2 chitinase (24.41  $\mu\text{g}$ ), a 19.11% increase in binding efficiency (30.18  $\mu\text{g}$ ) of chimeric chitinase cChi2 was observed with the powdered cuticle. (**Fig 3.3.17**).



**Fig 3.3.17** - Cuticle binding analysis of wild-type Chi2 and chimeric cChi2 chitinase

The percent protein bound was determined from assay mixtures containing 5 mg *Philosamia ricini*'s cuticle powder in 50 mM potassium phosphate buffer (pH 6.0) plus 100 µg chitinase.

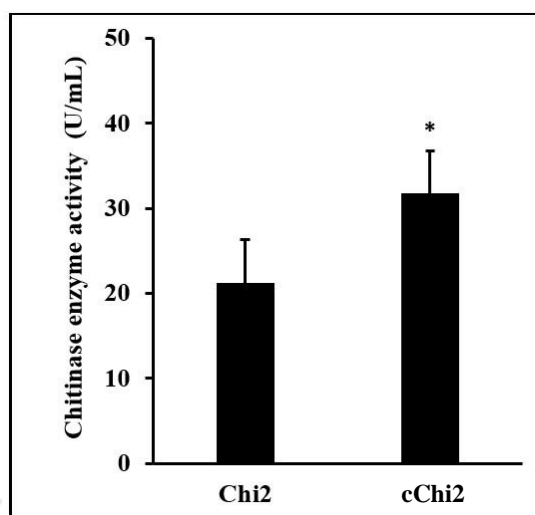
Chi2 - the amount of Chi2 protein bound (24.41 µg), with the powdered cuticle.

cChi2- the amount of cChi2 chimeric protein bound (30.18 µg) with the powdered cuticle.

\*- The results of the student t-test are statistically significant ( $P < 0.02$ ) and represent the mean values from three independent experiments.

### 3.3.7 Chitinase enzyme assays

In order to evaluate whether swapping the chitin-binding domain of Chi2 with Bmcbd could enhance the digestion of chitin components in the insect cuticle, we performed the chitinase enzyme assays experiments where we incubated the purified Chi2 and cChi2 proteins with *Eri* (*Philosamia ricini*) silkworm cuticles in a reaction mixture. Following this, we quantified the amount of N-Acetylglucosamine released in the supernatant. The Chimeric chitinase gave substantially more enzyme activity than wild-type chitinase in both 1 min and 4 mins enzyme assays. About 31.5 % increase in 1 min enzyme assays and 32.9 % in 4 mins enzyme assays has been seen in cuticle enzyme activities of chimeric chitinase cChi2 (72.93 U/mL, 1 min & 31.76 U/mL, 4 mins) compared to wild- type chitinase (49.97 U/mL, 1 min & 21.28 U/mL, 4 mins). Significant levels of cuticle degradation were observed at  $P < 0.05$  with the enzymes (**Fig. 3.3.18 & Fig. 3.3.19**).



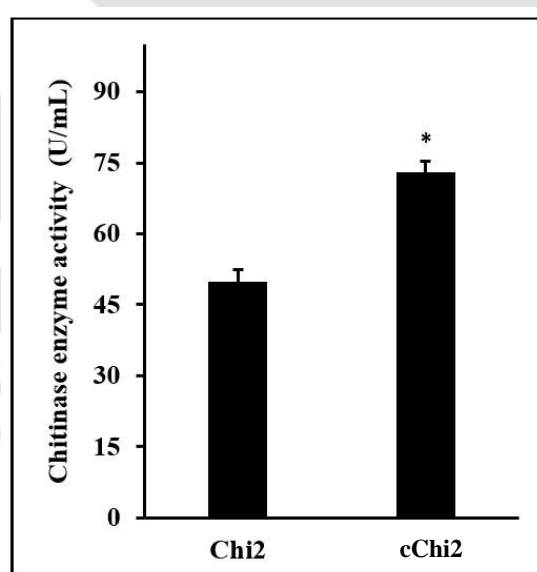
**Fig 3.3.18** - Comparative enzymatic analysis (4 min) with wild-type Chi2 chitinase and chimeric cChi2 chitinase using *Philosamia ricini*'s cuticle powder as substrate.

Chi2 – Enzyme activity of wild-type Chi2 enzyme (21.28 U/mL).

cChi2 - Enzyme activity of chimeric cChi2 enzyme (31.76 U/mL).

The chimeric chitinase cChi2 exhibited significantly higher enzyme activity compared to the wild-type chitinase.

\*- The results of the student t-test are statistically significant ( $P < 0.02$ ) and represent the mean values from three independent experiments.



**Fig 3.3.19** - Comparative enzymatic analysis (1 min) with wild-type Chi2 chitinase and chimeric cChi2 chitinase using *Philosamia ricini*'s cuticle powder as substrate.

Chi2 – Enzyme activity of wild-type Chi2 enzyme (49.97 U/mL).

cChi2 - Enzyme activity of chimeric cChi2 enzyme (72.93 U/mL).

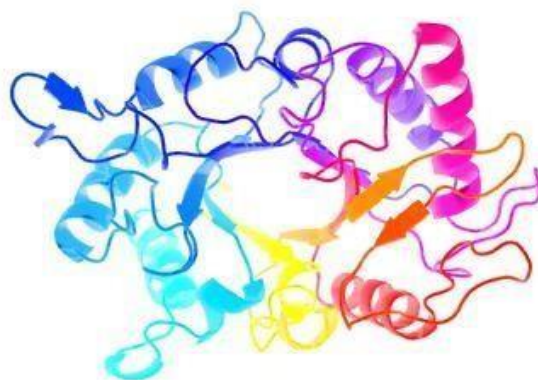
The chimeric chitinase cChi2 exhibited significantly higher enzyme activity compared to the wild-type Chi2 chitinase.

\*- The results of the student t-test are statistically significant ( $P < 0.05$ ) and represent the mean values from three independent experiments.

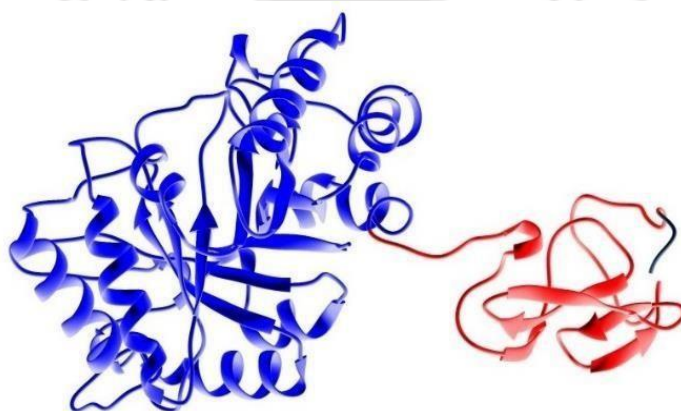
### 3.3.8 Homology Modeling

The web server PHYRE2 was utilized for the homology modeling of Chi2 and cChi2 proteins. For structure prediction of Chi2, Phyre2 used the most appropriate model structure of chitinase from *Hevea brasiliensis* (PDBe-2hvm) with 100% confidence and 77% coverage (**Fig. 3.3.20**), and protein structure of bmcdb was modeled against an avirulence protein4 (avr4) from *Cladosporium fulvum* with 99.4% confidence and 96% coverage. The percentage of different secondary structures was predicted through i-tasser, which showed 67.33 % random coils, 10.72 %  $\beta$ -strands, and 21.94 % helix in wild-type Chi2 chitinase and 68.59 % random coils, 11.81 %  $\beta$ -strands, and 19.6 % helix in chimeric cChi2 Chitinase.

The 3D protein structures of Chi2 and bmcdb were fused using UCSF chimera software in order to generate a 3D protein structure of the cChi2 enzyme (**Fig. 3.3.21**). The conserved domains in the chitinase of *M. anisopliae* were found using the NCBI conserved domain search-NCBI tool. GH-18 chitinase-like superfamily domain and CBM1, Fungal cellulose binding domain, were found to be two highly conserved domains. The Chi2 Chitinases of the GH18 (glycosyl hydrolase, family 18) type II digests chitin, an abundant polymer of beta-1,4-linked N-acetylglucosamine (GlcNAc) is a major component of fungi cell walls and arthropod exoskeletons. The GH18 domain has an eight-stranded beta/alpha barrel structure with a prominent active-site cleft at the C-terminus of the beta-barrel. The plant chitinases of types III and V, endo-beta-N-acetylglucosaminidases, hevamine, chitotriosidase, chitobiase, and chitolectins belong to the GH18 family.



**Fig. 3.3.20** - The 3D protein structure of wild-type Chi2 chitinase was modeled by the PHYRE2 web server. The predicted model attains a 100.00% confidence with 77% coverage and 36% identity to the template d2hvm (PDBe-2hvm) with a PDBe title of Hevamine a at 1.8-angstrom resolution.



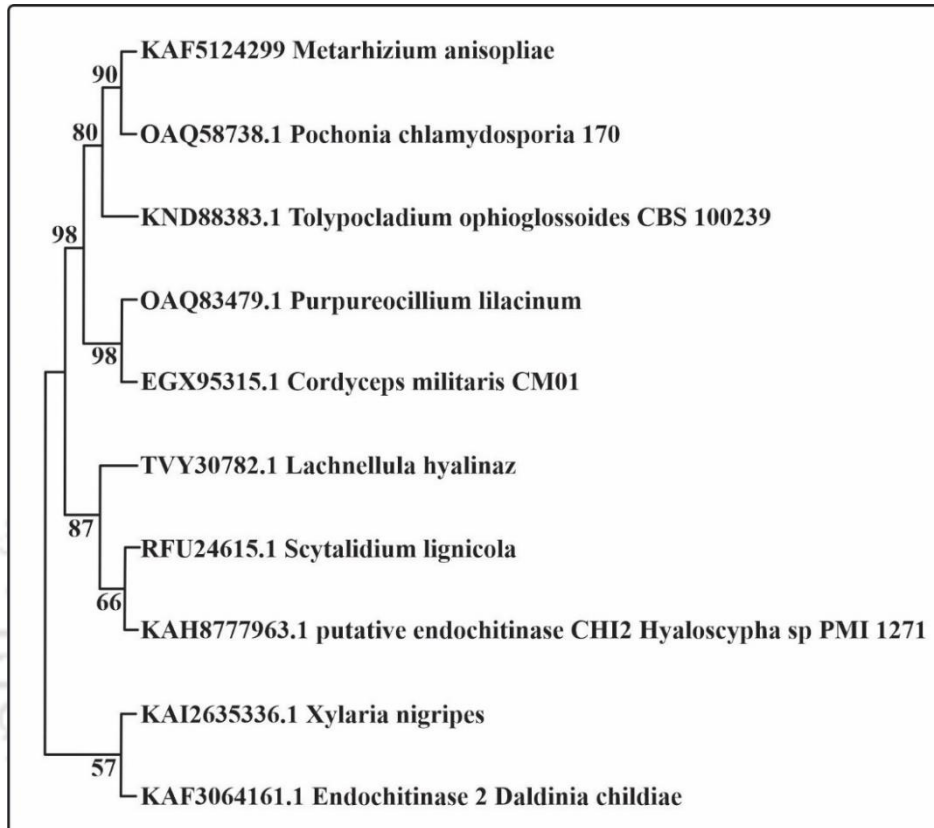
**Fig. 3.3.21** - The structure of Bmcbd (*Bombyx mori* chitin-binding domain) was generated by the PHYRE2 web server. The predicted model attains a 99.4 % confidence with 96 % coverage and 35 % identity to the template c6bn0C (PDBe- 6bn0) Avirulence protein 4 (Avr4) from *Cladosporium fulvum* bound to the hexasaccharide of chitin. The 3D protein structure of chimeric cChi2 was generated by merging the modeled structure of Chi2 and Bmcbd using UCSF-Chimera software. Blue part - Chi2 (without chitin-binding domain), Red part – *Bombyx mori* chitin-binding domain.

### 3.3.9 Sequence analysis

Multiple sequence alignment was done using clustal omega, and a phylogenetic tree was generated from MSA values using Mega 11 software (**Fig. 3.3.22**). Using the BlastP program, the homology of the *M. anisopliae* Chi2 chitinase gene with chitinase genes reported from other Organisms was investigated. The Chitinase gene of *M. anisopliae* revealed 82 % homology with the sequence of chitinase-3 of *Pochonia chlamydosporia* 170. It was 73.79 % identical to the endochitinase-2 of *Tolypocladium ophioglossoides*. It also shared 81.96 % protein identity with

## Chapter-3

chitinase -2 of *Purpureocillium lilacinum* and 79.44 % protein identity with *Cordyceps militaris* CM01. The identities of other chitinase genes from different organisms with the Chi2 gene were found as *Lachnellula suecica* (64.09 %), *Scytalidium lignicola* (68.51 %), *Xylaria nigripes* (62.59 %), *Daldinia childiae* (71.75 %) and *Hyaloscypha* sp. PMI 1271 (65.48 %).



**Fig. 3.3.22** - Phylogenetic tree depicting the evolutionary relationship of *M. anisopliae* chitinase (Chi2) with chitinase from different organisms.

Phylogenetic tree depicting the evolutionary relationship of *M. anisopliae* Chi2 chitinase with chitinases from different organisms. The construction of this phylogenetic tree was carried out using the MEGA version 11 software, a robust and widely used tool for conducting evolutionary analysis and constructing phylogenetic trees. Neighbor-joining approach with the Poisson model for multiple amino acid substitution and 1000 random bootstrap repeats was used.

High bootstrap values (close to 100%) indicate strong support for the branches. Alignment of all sequences was done using clustal omega. Binomen genus-species names are used. The evolutionary relationship revealed that *Metarhizium anisopliae*'s chitinase was most closely related to the chitinase-3 of *Pochonia chlamydosporia* 170.

## Chapter-3

---

### 3.4 Discussion

Chitin is the second most abundant polymer in nature. The exoskeleton of insects, fungi, yeast, and algae, as well as the internal organs of other vertebrates, all contain chitin (85). Chitinases have drawn researchers' interest in the past two decades for their abilities to biologically control insects. Chitinases are chief components of biopesticides and they have also been used as biocontrol agents for a long time because of their ability to digest the integument of insect pests (134, 135).

The chitinases secreted by the entomopathogenic fungi such as *Metarhizium anisopliae* and *Beauveria bassiana*, act directly on the cuticle of the insect's pests which initiates the intrusion of the fungus inside the insect (131, 91, 9). The Chi2 chitinase plays a direct role during the penetration phase of infection and significantly contributes to fungal virulence. The constitutive overexpression of the Bbchit-1 gene of *Beauveria bassiana* resulted in a 50 % reduction in the lethal concentration and lethal time of the transformants compared to the wild-type fungus (9). The carbohydrate-binding domain is responsible for recognizing and attaching the enzyme to insoluble substrates. This domain allows the enzyme to anchor itself firmly to the substrate by positioning the catalytic domain in close proximity to the substrate. Consequently, the enzymatic hydrolysis of the carbohydrate polymers occurs more efficiently, breaking down the insoluble polymers into smaller and soluble oligomer/monomer fragments (99). Chimeric enzymes are frequently created by combining the catalytic domain (GH domain) from one species with another domain, such as a Carbohydrate-Binding Module (CBM) from a different species. Several studies have demonstrated that chimeric enzymes can enhance catalytic efficiency, thermostability, and substrate specificity compared to their individual components (138, 139, 140).

Eliminating the substrate-binding domain from chitinases or cellulases reduces their activities on insoluble substrates (141). Aron Paek et al engineered a hybrid chitinase MbLCL-

## Chapter-3

---

BtChBD by swapping the bacterial and lepidopteran insect's domains. This hybrid chitinase showed greater binding affinity to chitin with a simultaneous increase in catalytic activity (142).

Insects produce chitinases to facilitate the digestion of their cuticles during their molting phase.

These chitinases typically possess a chitin-binding domain that aids in the binding of the chitinase to the chitin present in the cuticle and efficient degradation of chitin. Chitin-binding domains are widely recognized for facilitating the development of chimeric chitinases with

improved catalytic efficiency and binding ability. Chimeric Chit 42 (ChC) chitinase was created by fusing the chitin-binding domain ChBD of *Serratia marcescens* chitinase B with *Trichoderma atroviride's* fungal chitinase Chit 42. Chimeric Chit42 (ChC) and Chit42 showed comparable

activities towards colloidal chitin but (ChC) showed about a 70 % increase in its binding efficiency towards insoluble chitin with simultaneous enhancement in its catalytic efficiency.

The chimeric chitinase (ChC) also showed an increase in chemical and thermal stability (143).

According to a study done by Yanhua Fan et al, a hybrid chitinase was constructed by fusing the

Bbchit 1 chitinase gene from *Beauveria bassiana* with the *Bombyx mori* chitin-binding domain BmChBD. When this hybrid chitinase construct (Bbchit1-BmChBD) was transformed into *B.*

*bassiana* and constitutively expressed under a fungal promoter (gpd-Bbchit1-BmChBD), it increased the virulence of the fungus by a reduction in the time to death of insect pests *Myzus*

*persicae* (12). By swapping the chitin-binding domain of Chi2 chitinase from the fungal insect pathogen *Metarhizium anisopliae* with the chitin-binding domain of *Bombyx mori* insect, we

implemented a strategy to enhance the chimeric chitinase's capacity to bind with the insoluble cuticle of insect. This modification is aimed at enhancing the catalytic activity of the chitinase.

### 3.5 Conclusion

In summary, our study found that the chimeric chitinase, created by replacing the chitin-binding domain of *Metarhizium anisopliae*'s wild-type chitinase with that of *Bombyx mori*, exhibited significant improvements. Binding assays revealed a 19% increase in binding efficiency and approximately 32% augmentation in the catalytic efficiency of the chimeric chitinase cChi2 compared to the wild-type chitinase Chi2.

These findings collectively demonstrate that the manipulation of chitin-binding domains of chitinase not only enhances the catalytic activity of the enzyme but also improves its substrate affinity, thereby offering promising prospects for the development of enzymes with improved chitin-degrading capabilities. This study contributes valuable insights into the potential applications of chimeric chitinases in *Metarhizium*-based biopesticides. The transformation of this chimeric chitinase construct in *Metarhizium anisopliae* and its overexpression under a constitutive promoter could significantly enhance the virulence of the fungi.

## Chapter-3

**Table 3.2.1: List of primers used for the amplification of Chi2 and cChi2 genes.**

Primer	Sequence
<i>Chi2 Exon I FP_ NcoI_pET28a_Overhang</i>	5'- CTTTAAGAAGGAGATATACCATG <b>GTGCCCTTGACTGACAAGATATCAGTCAAGCC</b> - 3'
<i>Chi2 Exon I RP_Chi2 Exon II_overhang</i>	5'- GACGTGCTGATGTAGCATGATTGGC <b>CTATAGTGCCTGAAGGTATGTTGC</b> - 3'
<i>Chi2 Exon II FP_Chi2 Exon I_overhang</i>	5'- GGCAACATACCTTCAGGCACTATAG <b>GCCAATCATGCTACATCAGCAC</b> - 3'
<i>Chi2 Exon II RP_Chi2 Exon III_overhang</i>	5'- GACCGGAATAGCCCTCGCCGCCGCA <b>CTGACCCCACTGGGGAAC</b> - 3'
<i>Chi2 Exon III FP_Chi2 Exon II_overhang</i>	5'- CGGCACTGTTCCCCAGTGGGGTCAG <b>TGCGGCGGCGAGGCTAT</b> - 3'
<i>Chi2 Exon III His Tag_XhoI_pET28a_Overhang</i>	5' - GGTGGTGGTGGTGGTCTCGAGTTAATGATGATGATGATGATG <b>CCGGCATGACGACCACCAA</b> - 3'
<i>Chi2bm FP_ NcoI_pET28a_Overhang</i>	5'- CTTTAAGAAGGAGATATACCATG <b>GTGCCCTTGACTGACAAGATATCAGTCAAGCC</b> - 3'
<i>Chi2bm RP_Bmcbd_overhang</i>	5' - GTCCTCAGAGTTACACACATC <b>GGGAACAGTGCCGCCGGT</b> - 3'
<i>Bmchi2 FP_Chi2_overhang</i>	5' - CCGGCGGCACTGTTCCC <b>GATGTGTGTA</b> ACTCTGAGGAC - 3'
<i>Bmchi2 RP_His Tag_XhoI_pET28a_Overhang</i>	5' - GGTGGTGGTGGTGGTCTCGAGTTAATGATGATGATGATGATG <b>AGGCCAATCGCAAACGTTAAG</b> - 3'

**Table 3.2.2: Components of PCR mixture for amplification of Chi2 exon I, II, and III from the genomic DNA of *Metarhizium anisopliae*.**

PCR components	Volume (µl)	Final concentration
Nuclease-free water	30.0	--
5X reaction buffer	10.0	1x
dNTP mix (10 mM)	1.0	0.2 mM
Forward primer (10 µM)	2.5	0.5 µM
Reverse primer (10 µM)	2.5	0.5 µM
DMSO	1.5	3%
Template (Genomic DNA) (50 µg/mL)	2.0	100.0 ng
Phusion DNA polymerase (2 U/µl)	0.5	0.02 U/µl
Total	50.0	--

**Table 3.2.3 PCR cycles conditions for amplification of Chi2 exon I from *Metarhizium anisopliae***

Steps	Time
I. Denaturation at 98°C	2 min
II. 30 cycles of	
i) Denaturation at 98°C	10 s
ii) Annealing at 64°C	30 s
iii) Extension at 72°C	15 s
III. Final extension at 72°C	10 min

**Table 3.2.4 PCR cycles conditions for amplification of Chi2 exon II from *Metarhizium anisopliae***

Steps	Time
I. Denaturation at 98°C	2 min
II. 30 cycles of	
i) Denaturation at 98°C	10 s
ii) Annealing at 66°C	30 s
iii) Extension at 72°C	30 s
III. Final extension at 72°C	10 min

**Table 3.2.5 PCR cycles conditions for amplification of Chi2 exon III from *Metarhizium anisopliae***

Steps	Time
I. Denaturation at 98°C	2 min
II. 30 cycles of	
i) Denaturation at 98°C	10 s
ii) Annealing at 70°C	30 s
iii) Extension at 72°C	15 s
III. Final extension at 72°C	10 min

**Table 3.2.6 Components of PCR mixture for amplification of whole Chi2 gene of *Metarhizium anisopliae*.**

PCR components	Volume (µl)	Final concentration
Nuclease-free water	30.0	--
5x reaction buffer	10.0	1x
dNTP mix (10 mM)	1.0	0.2 mM
Forward primer (10 µM)	2.5	0.5 µM
Reverse primer (10 µM)	2.5	0.5 µM
DMSO	1.5	3%
cDNA (30.0 µg/mL)	2.0	60.0 ng
Phusion DNA polymerase (2 U/µl)	0.5	0.02 U/µl
Total	50.0	--

**Table 3.2.7 PCR cycles conditions for amplification of whole Chi2 gene from *Metarhizium anisopliae***

Steps	Time
I. Denaturation at 98°C	2 min
II. 30 cycles of	
i) Denaturation at 98°C	10 s
ii) Annealing at 72°C	30 s
iii) Extension at 72°C	40 s
III. Final extension at 72°C	10 min

**Table 3.2.8 Components of PCR mixture for amplification of Chi2bm fragment.**

PCR components	Volume (µl)	Final concentration
Nuclease-free water	42.8	--
5x reaction buffer	14.0	1x
dNTP mix (10 mM)	1.4	0.2 mM
Forward primer (10 µM)	3.5	0.5 µM
Reverse primer (10 µM)	3.5	0.5 µM
DMSO	2.1	3%
Template DNA (50.0 µg/mL)	2.0	100.0 ng
Phusion DNA polymerase (2 U/µl)	0.7	0.02 U/µl
Total	70.0	--

**Table 3.2.9 PCR cycles conditions for amplification of Chi2bm fragment**

Steps	Time
I. Denaturation at 98°C	2 min
II. 30 cycles of	
i) Denaturation at 98°C	10 s
ii) Annealing at 60°C	30 s
iii) Extension at 72°C	30 s
III. Final extension at 72°C	10 min

**Table 3.2.10 Components of PCR mixture for amplification of Bmchi2 fragment.**

PCR components	Volume (µl)	Final concentration
Nuclease-free water	30.0	--
5X reaction buffer	10.0	1x
dNTP mix (10 mM)	1.0	0.2 mM
Forward primer (10 µM)	2.5	0.5 µM
Reverse primer (10 µM)	2.5	0.5 µM
DMSO	1.5	3%
Template DNA (45.0 µg/mL)	2.0	90.0 ng
Phusion DNA polymerase (2 U/µl)	0.5	0.02 U/µl
Total	50.0	--

**Table 3.2.11 PCR cycles conditions for amplification of Bmchi2 fragment**

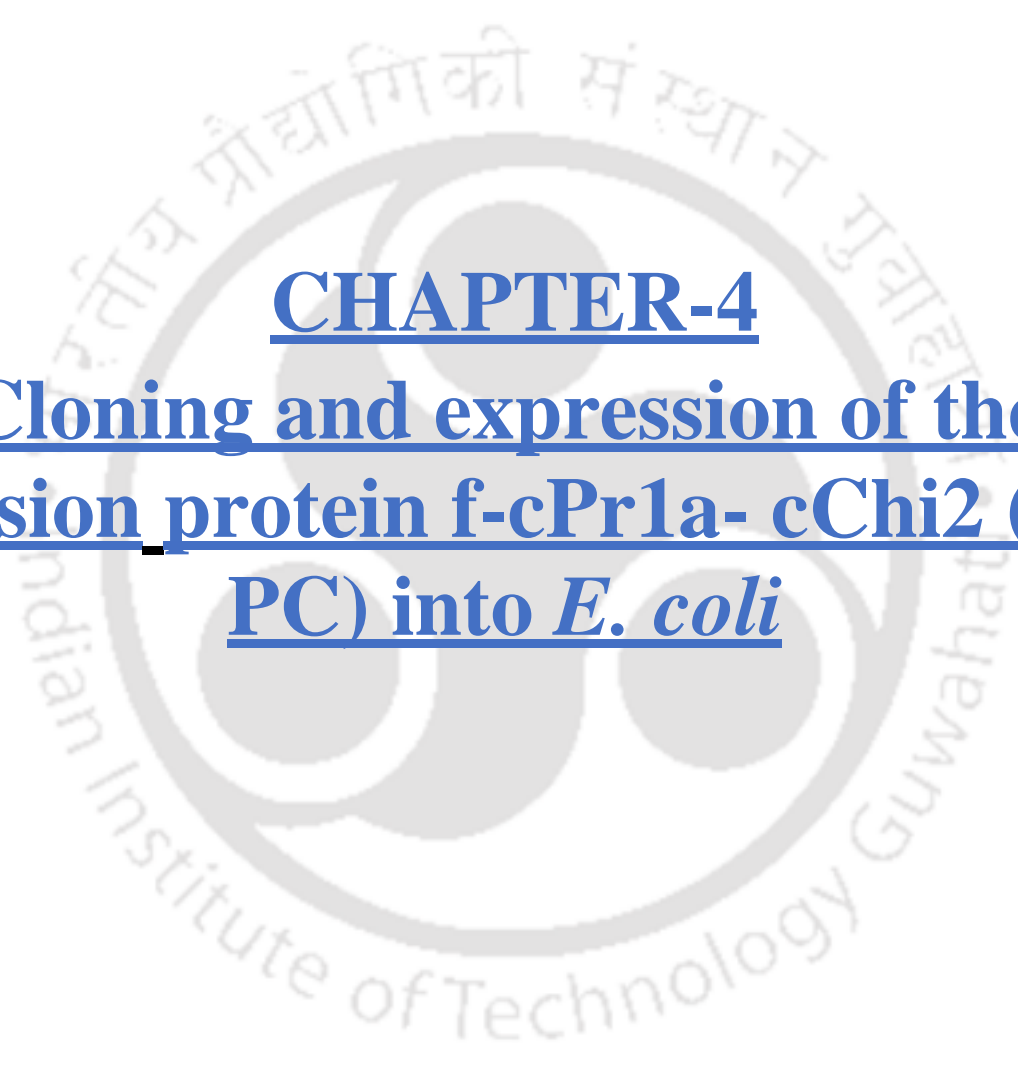
Steps	Time
I. Denaturation at 98°C	2 min
II. 30 cycles of	
i) Denaturation at 98°C	10 s
ii) Annealing at 70°C	30 s
iii) Extension at 72°C	15 s
III. Final extension at 72°C	10 min

**Table 3.2.12 Composition of restriction enzymes digestion reaction for Chi2 and cChi2 clone's confirmation**

Components	Volume ( $\mu$ l)
10x cut smart buffer	2.0
Nuclease-free water	7.0
Plasmid DNA (40 ng/ $\mu$ l)	10.0
<i>Nco</i> I (20 U/ $\mu$ l)	0.5
<i>Xho</i> I (20 U/ $\mu$ l)	0.5
Total	20.0

**Table 3.3.1: Secondary structure analysis of Chi2 and cChi2 proteins**

Protein	$\alpha$ helix	$\beta$ strands	Random coils
Chi2	21.94 %	10.72 %	67.33 %
cChi2	19.6 %	11.81 %	68.59 %



**CHAPTER-4**  
**Cloning and expression of the**  
**fusion protein f-cPr1a- cChi2 (f-**  
**PC) into *E. coli***

## Chapter-4

---

### 4.1 Introduction

*Beauveria bassiana* and *Metarhizium anisopliae* are two prominent groups of filamentous fungal insect pathogens. These lineages act as effective biological control agents against arthropod pests and serve as primary sources for the development of fungal insecticides and acaricides (144, 145, 146). Infection by these insect pathogens occurs through the conventional route of cuticular penetration, where hyphae from germ tubes of conidia adhere to the insect surface and penetrate inside the insect host via cuticle. The successful infection of the insect host depends on two key factors: the secretion of extracellular enzymes (proteolytic, chitinolytic, and lipolytic) that degrade the cuticle, and the targeted application of mechanical pressure by specialized hyphal structures, such as appressoria. These factors play a crucial role in achieving effective host infection (147, 148, 78, 149). In recent decades, the subtilisin-like Pr1a proteases and Chi2 chitinase of *Metarhizium anisopliae* have been the focus of considerable attention among the enzymes secreted during fungal invasion. This is primarily due to their potential roles in influencing the fungal ability to cause mycosis which eventually leads to the death of the host (146, 148, 150, 91). The engineered *M. anisopliae* strains, which involved the overexpression of the cloned Pr1a gene, demonstrated increased virulence (8). This study provided compelling evidence supporting the notion that Pr1 protease is a crucial virulence factor (78, 151,152). Leger et al. successfully enhanced the potency of *Metarhizium anisopliae* by creating an engineered fungal strain that continuously expressed an endogenous subtilisin-like protease gene (Pr1a). As a result of this genetic modification, the engineered strain demonstrated a 25% faster ability to kill caterpillars (*Manduca sexta*) compared to the wild-type strain (8). Likewise, the overexpression of a chitinase gene (Bbchit1) augmented the virulence of *Beauveria bassiana* against aphids (*Myzus persicae*) (9). The overexpression of the chitinase and protease genes, in these strains, highlighted the promising application of these genes to enhance the efficacy of the fungi. These genetically modified strains showed improved abilities to penetrate and infect their

## Chapter-4

---

target hosts more effectively. The increased virulence demonstrated by these genetically modified strains provides valuable insights into potential strategies for developing more potent and environmentally friendly biocontrol agents against arthropod pests. Based on in vitro investigations, it was discovered that the proteases and chitinases secreted by insect pathogenic fungi work together synergistically to break down the cuticle (10). As a result, the researchers hypothesized that simultaneously overexpressing both protease and chitinase could amplify their effects, leading to a more significant enhancement in the virulence of the pathogenic fungi compared to the impact of each activity individually. In order to verify this hypothesis, a fusion gene construct was designed by Fang W et al by fusing Bbchit1 and a Pr1a-like cuticle degrading protease gene (CDEP1) from *B. bassiana* (Genbank accession number: AY040532). The transformants of *B. bassiana* expressing this hybrid enzyme exhibited significantly higher virulence compared to the wild type (WT) or to transformants that overexpressed either CDEP1 or Bbchit1 alone (11). When compared to the wild type (WT) or BbCDEP1 transformants (which overexpress CDEP1), the expression of CDEP1:Bbchit1 or Bbchit1 accelerated the process of cuticular penetration by *B. bassiana*.

In alignment with the principle followed in the research study conducted by Fang et al., we attempted to fuse chimeric protease (cPr1a) and chimeric chitinase (cChi2) to construct a chimeric protease-chitinase fused gene cassette in order to get a single chimeric fusion protein (f-cPr1a- cChi2) exhibiting dual enzyme nature which could be more efficient than either of chimeric protease and chimeric chitinase in degrading the insect cuticle.

### 4.2 Material and Methods

#### 4.2.1 Bacterial strains and reagents

The *E. coli* Top-10 strain was used for cloning and expression vector maintenance. The f-cPr1a- cChi2 fusion protein was expressed in *E. coli* (BL21 DE3)) competent cells (New England Biolabs, USA). All restriction enzymes, Phusion DNA polymerase, and ligation enzymes were procured from New England Biolabs, USA. All of the primers were synthesized by GCC Biotech (I) Pvt. Ltd., India. Plasmid DNA and gel extraction kits were obtained from Nucleospin, Macherey Nagel, GmbH.

#### 4.2.2 Amplification of chimeric protease cPr1a and chimeric cChi2 with compatible overhangs

cPr1a was amplified using cPr1a clones as a template and gene-specific old forward primer and new reverse primer to introduce an overhang at the 3' end. The sequence of the DNA primers used for the amplification of cPr1a and cChi2, the composition of the PCR mixture, and the cycling conditions for amplification of the two chimeric protease and chimeric chitinase genes are described in **Table 4.2.1** to **Table 4.2.4**. cChi2 was amplified using cChi2 clones as a template and gene-specific new forward primer and old reverse primer in order to add an overhang at its 5' end.

#### 4.2.3 Construction and cloning of f-cPr1a- cChi2 (f-PC)

cPr1a and cChi2 genes were reamplified using new sets of primers in order to introduce compatible ends in both genes. The cPr1a gene was fused with the cChi2 gene using the Gibson assembly method. Amplified products were segregated on 1% agarose gel and purified using a Nucleospin gel extraction kit (Macherey Nagel), GmbH. NcoI and XhoI restriction enzymes were used to digest the pET-28a plasmid (New England Biolabs, U.S.). Digested plasmid

## Chapter-4

---

products were separated on 1% agarose gel electrophoresis and purified using a Nucleospin gel extraction kit. The f-cPr1a- cChi2 construct was cloned into NcoI and XhoI digested pET-28a plasmid using the Gibson assembly method, and the reaction was performed at 50°C for 60 min.

### 4.2.4 *E. coli* (Top-10) Competent cells Preparation

*E. coli* competent cell preparation was done following the protocol already described in section 2.2.12 of Chapter 2.

### 4.2.5 *E. coli* Top-10 Transformation

The construct of cPr1a and cChi2 was made using the Gibson assembly method and immediately transformed into the Top-10 competent cells after incubation. Screening of positive clones was done on LB agar plates supplemented with kanamycin (50 µg mL<sup>-1</sup>).

### 4.2.6 Plasmid DNA isolation

Plasmid DNA isolation was done following the protocol previously mentioned in the section 2.2.214 of Chapter 2.

### 4.2.7 f-cPr1a- cChi2 clone confirmation by PCR method

The PCR method with gene-specific primers was used to confirm positive clones harboring f-cPr1a- cChi2 constructs. Plasmids were isolated from colonies selected from the Petri plates and incubated at 37°C for 12 h after transformation. Taq DNA polymerase was used to perform the PCR (New England Biolabs). The PCR-amplified products were analyzed on a 1% agarose gel. The composition of the PCR mixture and cycling conditions for the amplification of the f-cPr1a- cChi2 gene are given in Tables 4.2.5 and 4.2.6.

### 4.2.8 f-cPr1a- cChi2 clone confirmation by restriction digestion method

A restriction digestion reaction was performed with 2 µg of plasmids isolated from PCR-

## Chapter-4

---

confirmed positive f-cPr1a- cChi2 clones. The components of the restriction digestion reaction are described in **Table 4.2.7**. The reactions were carried out with NcoI (HF) and XhoI restriction enzymes (NEB) in a cut smart reaction buffer at 37 °C for 2 h. On 1% agarose gel, digested products were analyzed. The ChemiDoc XRSTM gel documentation system was used for gel imaging (Bio-Rad, USA).

### 4.2.9 *E. coli* (BL21 DE3) competent cells preparation

*E. coli* (BL21 DE3) competent cells were prepared using the same protocol as described in section 2.2.6.

### 4.2.10 Transformation of pET-28a-f-cPr1a- cChi2 construct into the expression host

The plasmid pET-28a-f-cPr1a- cChi2 was chemically transformed into the bacterial protein expression host *E. coli* (BL21 DE3). The selection was done on LB agar plates supplemented with kanamycin (50 µg mL<sup>-1</sup>) and incubated at 37°C for 12-14 h.

### 4.2.11 f-cPr1a- cChi2 Protein expression

A single colony of *E. coli* (BL21 DE3) was used to inoculate 5 mL of LB broth supplemented with kanamycin (50 µg mL<sup>-1</sup>) and incubated overnight at 37°C at 180 rpm. The expression medium was inoculated with 1% of overnight grown culture. At 37°C, the bacterial culture was grown till the OD<sub>600</sub> reached 0.6. LB Broth (Tryptone 12 g l<sup>-1</sup>, yeast extract 5 g l<sup>-1</sup>, NaCl 10 g l<sup>-1</sup>) was used for the expression of the f-cPr1a- cChi2 protein. The protein induction was performed with 1.0 mM isopropylthiogalactopyranoside (IPTG), and the cultures were further incubated for 16 h at 16°C in a refrigerated incubator shaker at 180 rpm for expression of the protein. The protein was purified using Ni-NTA affinity chromatography.

## Chapter-4

---

### 4.2.12 f-cPr1a- cChi2 Protein affinity purification

The cell pellet was harvested after incubation by centrifuging the culture at 10,000 rpm for 30 minutes at 4°C, and the pellet was resuspended in binding buffer A (40 mM Tris-Cl, 400 mM NaCl, 10 mM Imidazole, 10% Glycerol). The cells were sonicated using the Vibra cell sonicator with 4 seconds on and 20 seconds off pulse conditions. The lysate was subjected to centrifugation at 13,000 rpm for 1 h at 4°C before being loaded into a Nickel-Nitrilotriacetic Acid (Ni-NTA) affinity chromatography column pre-equilibrated with binding buffer A. Elution buffer containing 400 mM imidazole was used to elute different fractions, which were then analyzed using 15% Sodium Dodecyl Sulfate-Poly Acrylamide Gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE). Biorad Gel Doc EZ gel documentation system was used for gel imaging, and Image Lab software 4.0 from Biorad was used for analysis.

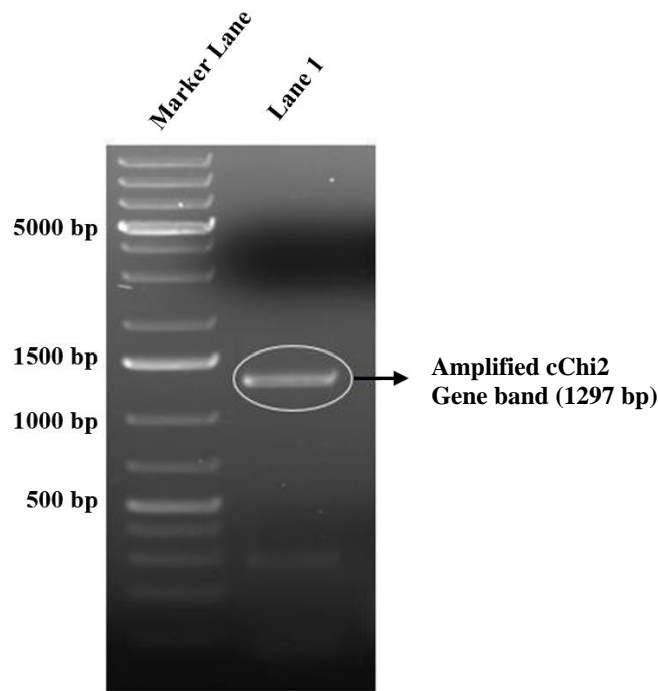
### 4.2.13 Protease enzyme assay

The protease enzyme assay method has previously been described in section 2.2.25 of Chapter 2.

### 4.3 Results

#### 4.3.1 Cloning of cPr1a & cChi2 genes into the pET-28a vector

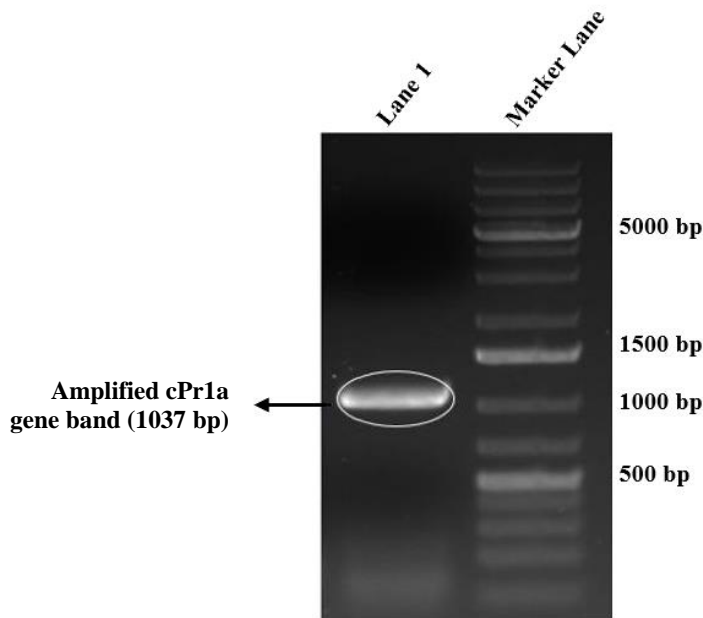
To create the fused cPr1a- cChi2 gene, the procedure entails combining two chimeric genes: cPr1a and cChi2. For successful construction, it is crucial that the 3' end of the cPr1a gene and the 5' end of the cChi2 gene have compatible ends. To introduce a cChi2 overhang at the 3' end of the cPr1a gene, a reamplification of cPr1a was performed using a new set of primers. Similarly, to introduce a cPr1a overhang at the 5' end of the cChi2 gene, the Chimeric chitinase gene was reamplified using a new pair of primers. Based on the agarose gel electrophoresis analysis, the PCR-amplified cPr1a gene was estimated to have a size of around 1030 bp, while the cChi2 gene was estimated to be approximately 1297 bp in size (**Fig 4.3.1 and Fig 4.3.2**). Following gel electrophoresis, the cPr1a and cChi2 genes were isolated from the gel using the Nucleospin gel extraction kit. Subsequently, the purified bands of cPr1a (1030 bp) and cChi2 (1297 bp) genes were then visualized on another agarose gel to verify their successful extraction (**Fig 4.3.3**). The Gibson assembly method was employed to fuse and clone the cPr1a and cChi2 genes into a NcoI and XhoI digested pET28a vector.



**Fig 4.3.1** - Agarose gel electrophoresis analysis showing PCR amplified cChi2 (1297 bp) gene amplified using Chi2 gene as template of *Metarhizium anisopliae* employing polymerase chain reaction with gene-specific primers at annealing temperature 64°C, using Chi2 forward primer and Bmcbd reverse primer with cPr1a overhang at 5' end.

Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific).

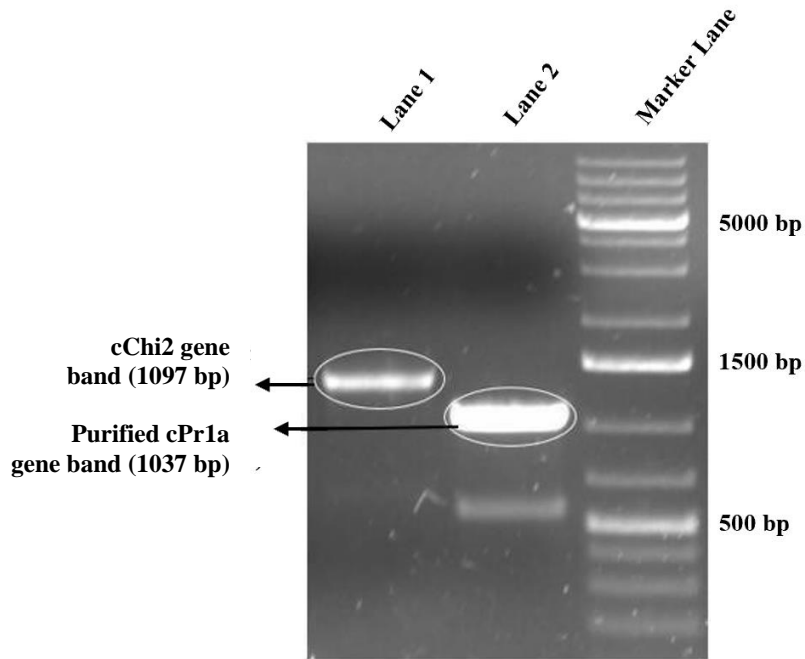
Lane 1 – PCR amplified cChi2 gene (1297 bp).



**Fig 4.3.2** - Agarose gel electrophoresis analysis showing cPr1a (1037 bp) gene amplified from the cDNA of *Metarhizium anisopliae* using polymerase chain reaction at annealing temperature 66°C with Pr1a forward primer and Bmcbd reverse primer with cChi2 gene overhang at 3' end.

Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific).

Lane 1 – PCR amplified cPr1a gene (1037 bp).



**Fig 4.3.3** - Agarose gel electrophoresis analysis of gel-purified DNA fragments of cPr1a and cChi2 chimeric genes.

1% agarose gel was used for electrophoresis to resolve the gel-purified DNA fragments of cPr1a and cChi2 chimeric genes.

Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific).

Lane 1 – Gel-purified cChi2 gene band (1297 bp).

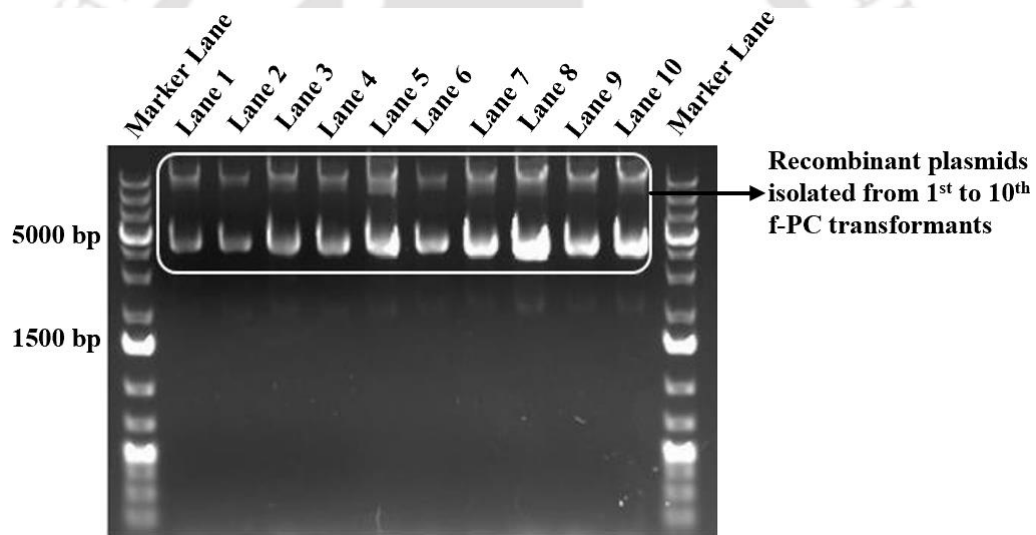
Lane 2 – Gel-Purified cPr1a gene band (1037 bp).

### 4.3.2 Plasmid DNA isolation from transformants and confirmation of f-cPr1a- cChi2 (f-PC) clones

The plasmids isolated from the f-PC transformant colonies were subjected to analysis using agarose gel electrophoresis (**Fig 4.3.4**) & (**Fig. 4.3.5**). To confirm the successful cloning of f-cPr1a- cChi2 (f-PC) into the pET-28a vector, the recombinant plasmids isolated from the f-PC transformant colonies were subjected to restriction digestion using the NcoI and XhoI restriction enzymes. Following restriction digestion of f-PC recombinant plasmids, an agarose gel analysis was performed. The results revealed that the plasmids obtained from the 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 7th, 8th, 10th, 11th, 14th, 15th, 17th, and 18th f-PC transformant colonies exhibited four DNA bands with sizes equivalent to the pET-28a vector (5369 bp) and f-cPr1a- cChi2 (217 bp, 486 bp, and 1577 bp). The 217 bp and 486 bp bands correspond to the cPr1a bands and the 1577 bp band

## Chapter-4

corresponds to the cChi2 gene and some portion of the cPr1a gene. This confirms the successful cloning of the f-PC gene into the pET28a vector (**Fig. 4.3.6**) & (**Fig. 4.3.7**). For the second verification of positive clones, the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) method was employed. The plasmids obtained from the f-PC transformants were used as templates for the subsequent steps. Upon conducting agarose gel analysis of the amplified products, it was observed that all the plasmids from the 1st to the 20th, except for the 5th, 6th, 14th, and 19th plasmids, contained the f-PC gene insert (**Fig 4.3.8** & **Fig. 4.3.9**). The f-PC colonies carrying the positive clones were cultured in 10 ml LB media. Subsequently, their plasmids were extracted and preserved at -20 °C for further protein expression experiments.



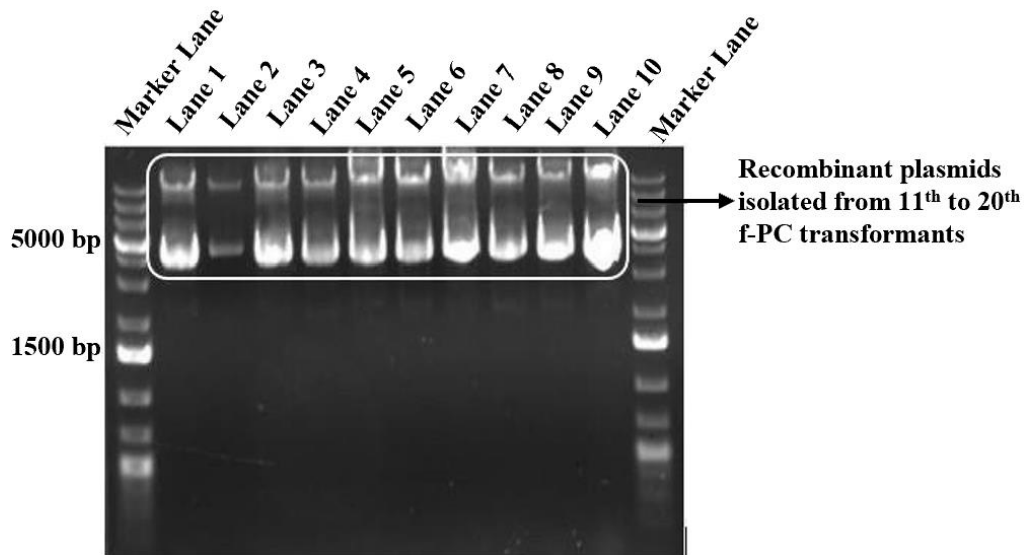
**Fig. 4.3.4** - Agarose gel electrophoresis analysis showing recombinant plasmids isolated from f-PC 1<sup>st</sup> to 10<sup>th</sup> transformants.

*E. coli* Top 10 cells were transformed with the pET-28a-f-cPr1a- cChi2 (f-PC) plasmids and selected on LB agar plates containing kanamycin.

Plasmids were isolated from selected f-PC transformants and resolved using 1 % agarose gel electrophoresis.

Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific).

Lane 1 to 10 – Recombinant plasmids isolated from 1<sup>st</sup> to 10<sup>th</sup> f-PC transformants.



**Fig. 4.3.5** - Agarose gel electrophoresis analysis showing recombinant plasmids isolated from f-PC transformants.

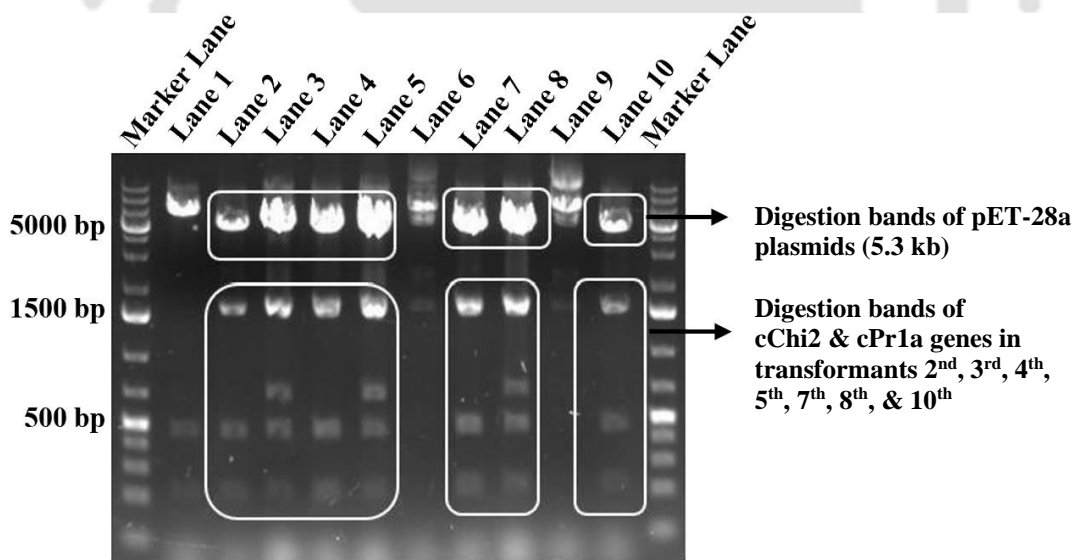
*E. coli* Top 10 cells were transformed with the pET-28a-f-cPr1a- cChi2 (f-PC) plasmids and selected on LB agar plates containing kanamycin.

Plasmids were isolated from selected f-PC 11<sup>th</sup> to 20<sup>th</sup> transformants and resolved using 1 % agarose gel electrophoresis.

Lane 1 to 10 – Recombinant plasmids isolated from 11<sup>th</sup> to 20<sup>th</sup> f-PC transformants.

Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific).

Lane 1 to 10 – Recombinant plasmids from 11<sup>th</sup> to 20<sup>th</sup> f-PC transformants.



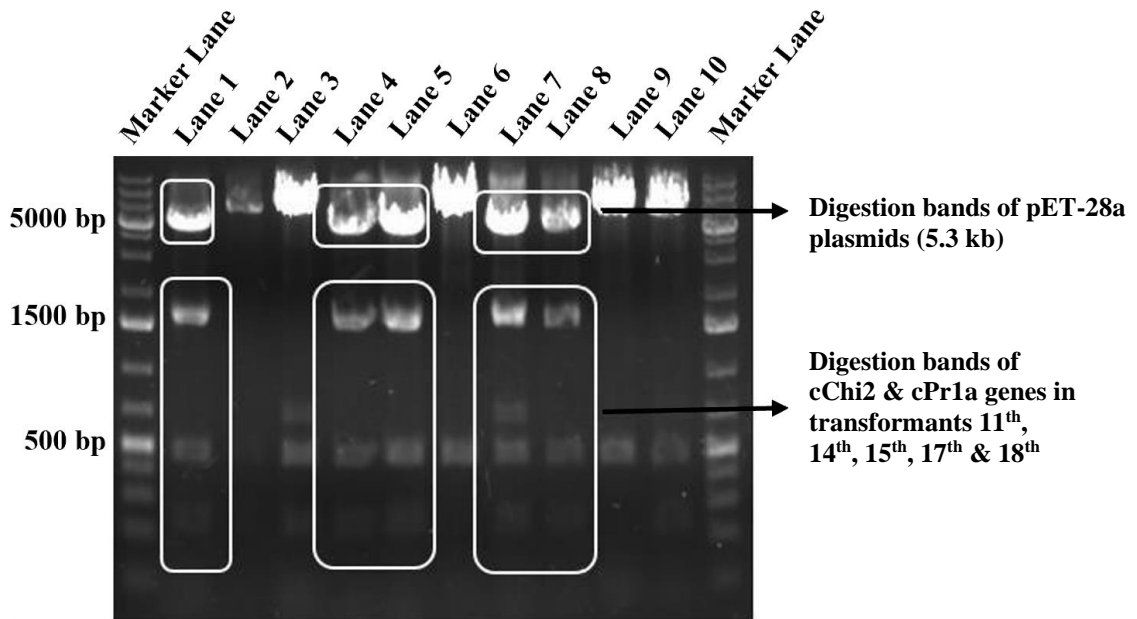
**Fig. 4.3.6** - Agarose gel electrophoresis image of f-PC clone confirmation analysis by restriction enzyme digestion.

The plasmids (pET-28a -cPr1a- cChi2) from f-PC transformants 1<sup>st</sup> to 10<sup>th</sup> were digested with NcoI and XhoI enzymes.

Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific).

Lane 2 to 5, lanes 7, 8 & 10 - 2<sup>nd</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup>, 4<sup>th</sup>, 5<sup>th</sup>, 7<sup>th</sup>, 8<sup>th</sup> & 10<sup>th</sup> digested recombinant plasmids showing the bands of chimeric chitinase cChi2 and chimeric protease cPr1a gene inserts (1577 bp, 467 bp & 217 bp).

The cPr1a gene has two NcoI restriction sites at 213 bp and 680 bp, giving three bands 467 bp, 217 bp, and 1577 bp instead of a single fused gene (2280) bp band.



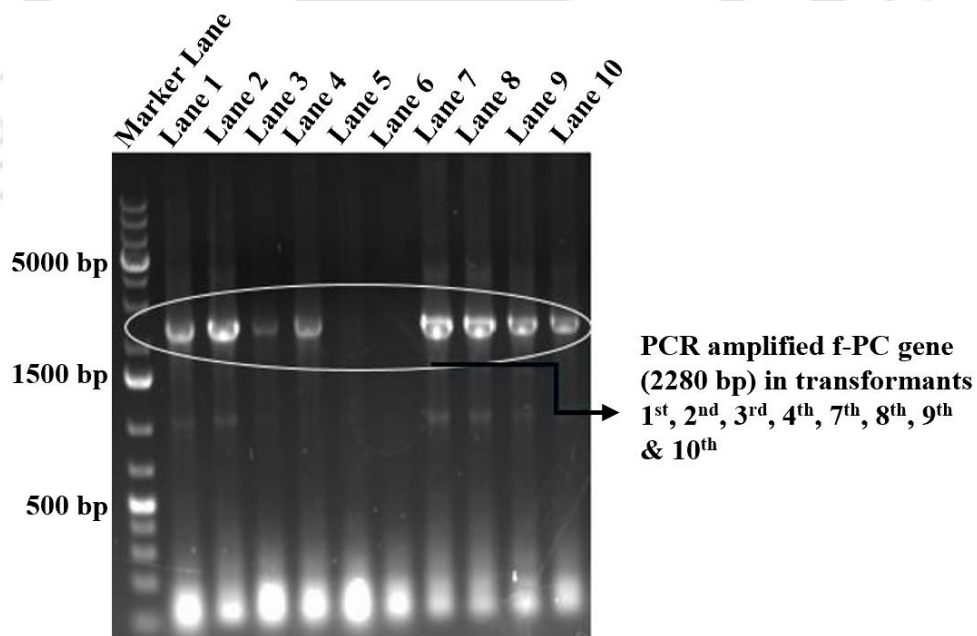
**Fig 4.3.7** - Agarose gel electrophoresis image of f-PC clone confirmation analysis by restriction enzyme digestion.

The plasmids (pET-28a - cPr1a- cChi2) from f-PC transformants 11<sup>th</sup> to 20<sup>th</sup> were digested with NcoI and XhoI enzymes.

Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific).

Lane 1, 4, 5, lanes 7 and 8 – 11<sup>th</sup>, 14<sup>th</sup>, 15<sup>th</sup>, 17<sup>th</sup> & 18<sup>th</sup> digested recombinant plasmids showing the bands of chimeric chitinase cChi2 and chimeric protease cPr1a gene inserts (1577 bp, 467 bp & 217 bp).

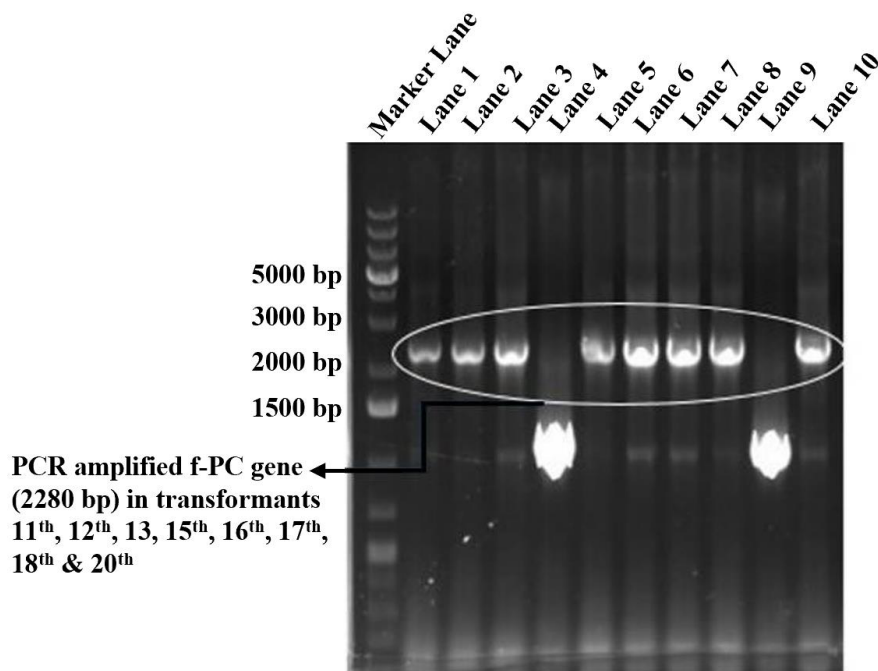
The cPr1a gene has two NcoI restriction sites at 213 bp and 680 bp, giving three bands 467 bp, 217 bp, and 1577 bp instead of a single fused gene (2280) bp band.



**Fig. 4.3.8** - Agarose gel analysis showing PCR amplified f-PC gene fragments from f-PC clones. PCR confirmation for positive clones was done using Taq DNA polymerase and f-cPr1a- cChi2 (f-PC) gene-specific primers, utilizing plasmid DNA isolated from f-PC clone's clones 1<sup>st</sup> to 10<sup>th</sup> as templates.

Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific).

Lane 1 to 4 & 7 to 10 – PCR amplified f-PC gene (2280 bp) band in 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup>, 4<sup>th</sup>, 7<sup>th</sup>, 8<sup>th</sup>, 9<sup>th</sup> and 10<sup>th</sup> clones.



**Fig. 4.3.9** Agarose gel analysis showing PCR amplified f-PC gene fragments from f-PC clones 11<sup>th</sup> to 20<sup>th</sup>.

PCR confirmation for positive clones was done using Taq DNA polymerase and f-cPr1a-cChi2 (f-PC) gene-specific primers, utilizing plasmid DNA isolated from f-PC clone's clones 11<sup>th</sup> to 20<sup>th</sup> as templates.

Marker lane – 1 Kb plus DNA Ladder (Thermo Scientific).

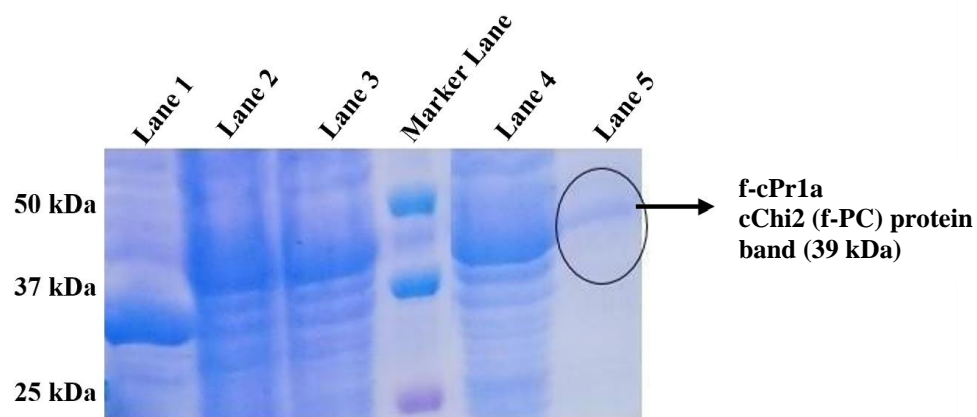
Lane 1 to 3, 5 to 8 & 10 – PCR amplified f-PC gene insert (2280 bp) band in 11<sup>th</sup>, 12<sup>th</sup>, 13<sup>th</sup>, 15<sup>th</sup>, 16<sup>th</sup>, 17<sup>th</sup>, 18<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> clones.

### 4.3.3 Expression, purification of the f-cPr1a- cChi2 fusion protein

Post-transformation of the recombinant pET-28a-f-cPr1a- cChi2 constructs, which contain the fused chimeric genes encoding the chimeric protease-chitinase fusion protein, into *E. coli* BL21(DE3) competent cells. The f-cPr1a- cChi2 transformants were grown on LB agar plates containing kanamycin. The expression was first optimized on a tube-level 5 ml culture. The primary culture was grown overnight using the single isolated colony as a starting culture. The 5ml secondary media was inoculated with 1 % of overnight grown primary culture. At the mid-exponential stage of growth, the cells were induced to overexpress the f-cPr1a- cChi2-(His)<sub>6</sub> fusion protein. The f-PC protein expression was carried out under the optimized conditions of 1.0 mM IPTG concentration, 16 h of induction time, and 16°C temperature. The f-cPr1a- cChi2

## Chapter-4

fusion protein was successfully overexpressed and subsequently purified using immobilized metal ion affinity chromatography. For the final purification step, Ni-NTA affinity chromatography was employed and the binding, washing, and elution steps were followed to purify the protein while it was on the ice. The different fractions of the protein eluted from the column were analyzed on 12% (SDS-PAGE) Sodium Dodecyl Sulfate - Poly Acrylamide Gel electrophoresis (Fig 4.3.10). Gel imaging was done using a Bio-Rad Gel Doc EZ gel documentation system and analyzed with Image Lab software 4.0 from Bio-Rad. The f-cPr1a-cChi2-(His)<sub>6</sub> protein was expressed in the supernatant as soluble fractions. The purified fusion protein was observed to have a molecular weight of approximately 39 kDa, which is half of the expected 78 kDa. This result aligns with the sequencing data of the f-cPr1a-cChi2 (f-PC) clone, which revealed the presence of a stop codon in the cChi2 gene few bases away from the end of cPr1a. Consequently, the protein was truncated, leading to the observed lower molecular weight. Despite the truncation leading to the absence of the His tag, a very faint protein band was still observed, possibly attributed to the presence of histidine amino acids within the protein sequence. The quantification of the truncated purified f-cPr1a-cChi2 protein was performed using the Bradford assay. The recombinant fusion protein yield, as measured by the Bradford assay, ranged 8 mg per liter of *E. coli* culture.

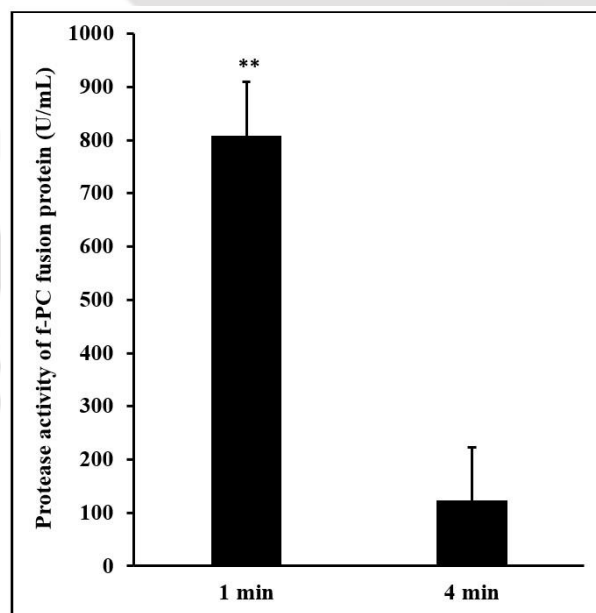


**Fig. 4.3.10** - Purification profile of recombinant f-cPr1a-cChi2-(His)<sub>6</sub> protein on 12% (w/v) polyacrylamide gel. SDS-PAGE was used to resolve the proteins and Coomassie Brilliant Blue was used to stain them. Marker Lane: Precision plus protein ladder, (Biorad 1610374), lane 1: cell pellet after sonication, lane 2: cell free medium supernatant after sonication, lane 3: flow-through, lane 4: last column wash, lane 5: purified truncated f-cPr1a-cChi2 protein.

## Chapter-4

### 4.3.4 Enzyme assay

Protease assay - The aim of the protease enzyme assays was to assess how the fusion of the chimeric chitinase (cChi2) to the chimeric protease (cPr1a) influenced its cuticle degrading potential. The protease enzyme activity of the truncated f-cPr1a- cChi2 protein exhibited an approximately 86.48% increase, reaching 873.09 U/ml at 1 minute, in comparison to the enzyme activity of 117.98 U/ml observed at 4 minutes (**Fig. 4.3.11**). The enzyme assay results demonstrated a significantly higher protease enzyme activity for the truncated f- f-cPr1a- cChi2 fusion protein when compared to both the wild-type Pr1a protease and the chimeric cPr1a protease. The protease activity of the f f-cPr1a- cChi2 fusion protein was significantly increased by 62.7% compared to the wild-type protease Pr1a (44.94 U/ml) and by 51.06% compared to the chimeric protease cPr1a (59.06 U/ml) (**Fig. 4.3.12**). The data obtained from the results of the student t-test for both enzyme assays is statistically significant ( $P < 0.001$ ) and represents the mean value of three independent experiments.

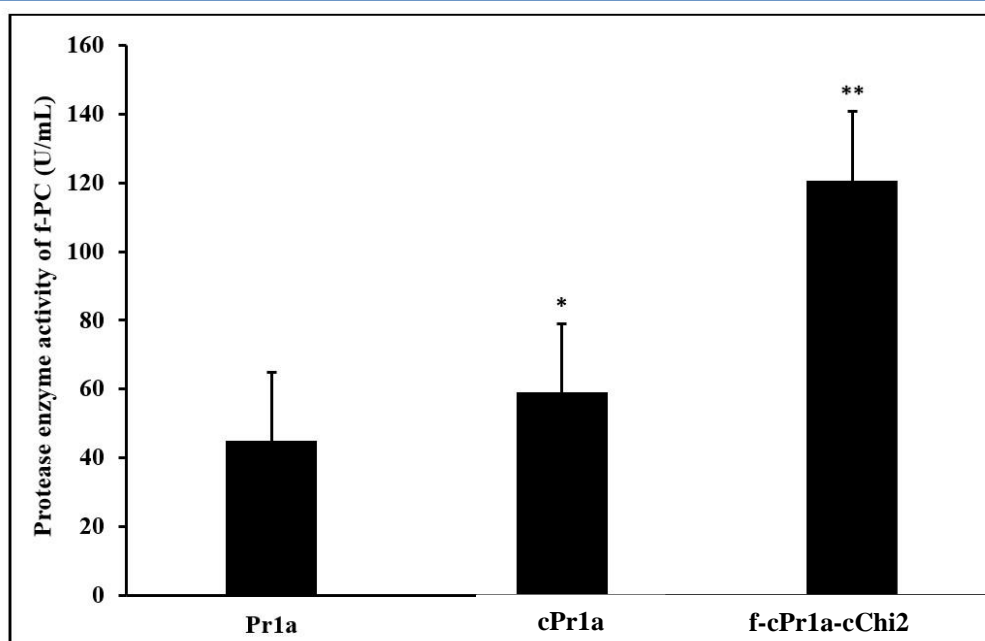


**Fig. 4.3.11** - Comparative enzymatic analysis protease of f-PC truncated fusion protein using *Philosamia ricini* cuticle as substrate.

1 min – Protease enzyme activity of the fused truncated protein in the 1-minute assay (873.09 U/ mL).  
4 mins – Protease enzyme activity of the fused truncated protein in the 4-minute assay (117.98 U/mL).

The protease enzyme activity of the fused truncated protein in the 1-minute assay exhibited significantly higher enzyme activity than in the 4-minute assay.

\*\* - The results of the student t-test are statistically significant ( $P < 0.001$ ) and represent the mean values from three independent experiments.



**Fig. 4.3.12** - Comparative enzymatic analysis of protease activity of wild-type (Pr1a), chimeric protease (cPr1a), and truncated f- f-cPr1a- cChi2 (f-PC) fusion protein using *Philosamia ricini* cuticle as substrate in the 4-minute assay.

Pr1a – Protease enzyme activity of wild-type Pr1a enzyme (44.94 U/mL).

cPr1a - Protease enzyme activity of chimeric cPr1a enzyme 59.06 U/mL).

f-cPr1a- cChi2– Protease enzyme activity of truncated protease-chitinase fusion protein (120.69 U/mL).

\* - The results of the student t-test are statistically significant ( $P < 0.02$ ) and represent the mean values from three independent experiments.

\*\* - The results of the student t-test are statistically significant ( $P < 0.001$ ) and represent the mean values from three independent experiments.

### 4.4 Discussion

Fusion proteins were constructed as a class of novel biological molecules with versatile properties as a consequence of recombinant DNA technology (RDT). The fusion protein can be developed using a genetic engineering approach by fusing two or even more different protein domains together, carrying the distinct characteristics derived from each of their constituent moieties. In order to achieve effective degradation and biotransformation of lignocellulose, which requires synergistic actions of three different types of cellulase enzymes for its complete degradation, a new chimeric cellulase enzyme with  $\beta$ -glucosidase, exoglucanase, and endoglucanase activities was developed for the degradation of cellulose. The chimeric cellulase, which was expressed in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, has shown an augmentation in the specific activities of all three kinds of enzymes (exoglucanase, glucosidase, and endoglucanase) with respect to the single catalytic domain and the highest increase was seen in the activity of glucosidase (46.27%) (153). In a recent study, a CHACry fusion protein was fabricated by merging the catalytic domain of the chitinase gene, *pachi* of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, with Cry21Aa toxin of *Bacillus thuringiensis*, which showed enhanced solubility and increased nematocidal activity against *C.elegans* (154). Chitin and protein are important components of the body structure of insect cuticles, and the biodegradation of chitin and protein necessitates the activity of two enzymes viz chitinase and protease. Merging chitinase and protease to create a single enzyme system with dual enzyme characteristics can be of a great deal and will be capable of degrading chitin and protein-rich biomass proficiently. A recombinant fusion protein produced by combining the chitinase and alkaline protease in a single protein showed the capability to degrade both chitin and protein. This fusion protein, with the activities of two entirely distinct enzymes, can efficaciously digest intricate chitin and protein polymers. Optimized enzyme activities of the fusion protein with respect to individual enzymes enable more rapid biodegradation than single-enzyme biodegradation (155).

## Chapter-4

---

*Metarhizium anisopliae* secrete proteases and chitinases that work synergistically to break down insects' cuticles. By acting in tandem, proteases and chitinases efficiently target and hydrolyze the major components of the cuticle, such as proteins and chitin, facilitating the penetration and colonization of the host insect by the fungi. This synergistic action enhances the overall virulence and pathogenicity of the entomopathogenic fungi, making them effective biocontrol agents against various insect pests.

Previous research study has demonstrated that the overexpression of either the Pr1a protease or the Bbchit1 chitinase led to accelerated degradation of the insect cuticle with simultaneous enhancement in fungal virulence (8, 109, 9).

In a study by Fang W *et al.*, they discovered that a combination of the *B. bassiana* Pr1a homolog (CDEP1) and Bbchit1 destroyed insect cuticles in vitro with greater efficacy than either CDEP1 or Bbchit1 separately. The fusion protein (CDEP1:Bbchit1) secreted by *B. bassiana* transformants breached the cuticle considerably quicker than the wild-type transformants overexpressing either Bbchit1 or CDEP1 (11).

The fusion protein was created by merging the chimeric protease and chimeric chitinase using the Gibson assembly method. The construction of the f- f-cPr1a- cChi2 protein by fusion of the chimeric protease & chimeric chitinase was attempted, but the truncated fusion protein of 39 kDa, instead of the full 78 kDa fusion protein was confirmed by the SDS-PAGE. but this truncated fusion protein is able to digest the protein present in the cuticle in a proficient manner.

The truncated fusion protein (f-t-cPr1a-cChi2) showed about 62.7% and 51.06% increase in protease enzyme activity with reference to the wild-type (Pr1a) and chimeric protease (cPr1a).

This enhancement in protease activity suggests that the fusion of a portion of chimeric chitinase (cChi2) with the chimeric protease (cPr1a) has a positive effect on the overall enzymatic performance of the protein. The fusion of some amino acids (some of the amino acids got mutated naturally during the process of construction of the fusion protein) from the chimeric chitinase to the chimeric protease may have resulted in improved catalytic efficiency or altered

## Chapter-4

---

substrate specificity, contributing to the observed increase in enzyme activity. Further investigations and detailed characterization would be valuable to understand the underlying molecular mechanisms and potential applications of this enhanced fusion protein.



## Chapter-4

---

### 4.5 Conclusion

A fusion protein with protease and chitinase dual enzyme activities has been constructed, and this truncated f-cPr1a-cChi2 fusion protein was proven to be more effective than the wild-type and chimeric protease enzyme. The protease–chitinase fusion construct could drastically improve the speed of killing the insect pests when transformed into the *Metarhizium anisopliae* fungi and hence can be a potent component of fungal biopesticide.





**Table 4.2.4 PCR cycles conditions for amplification of cChi2**

Steps	Time
I. Denaturation at 98°C	2 min
II. 30 cycles of	
i) Denaturation at 98°C	10 s
ii) Annealing at 66°C	30 s
iii) Extension at 72°C	45 s
III. Final extension at 72°C	10 min

**Table 4.2.5 Components of PCR mixture for amplification of f-cPr1a-cChi2 fragment.**

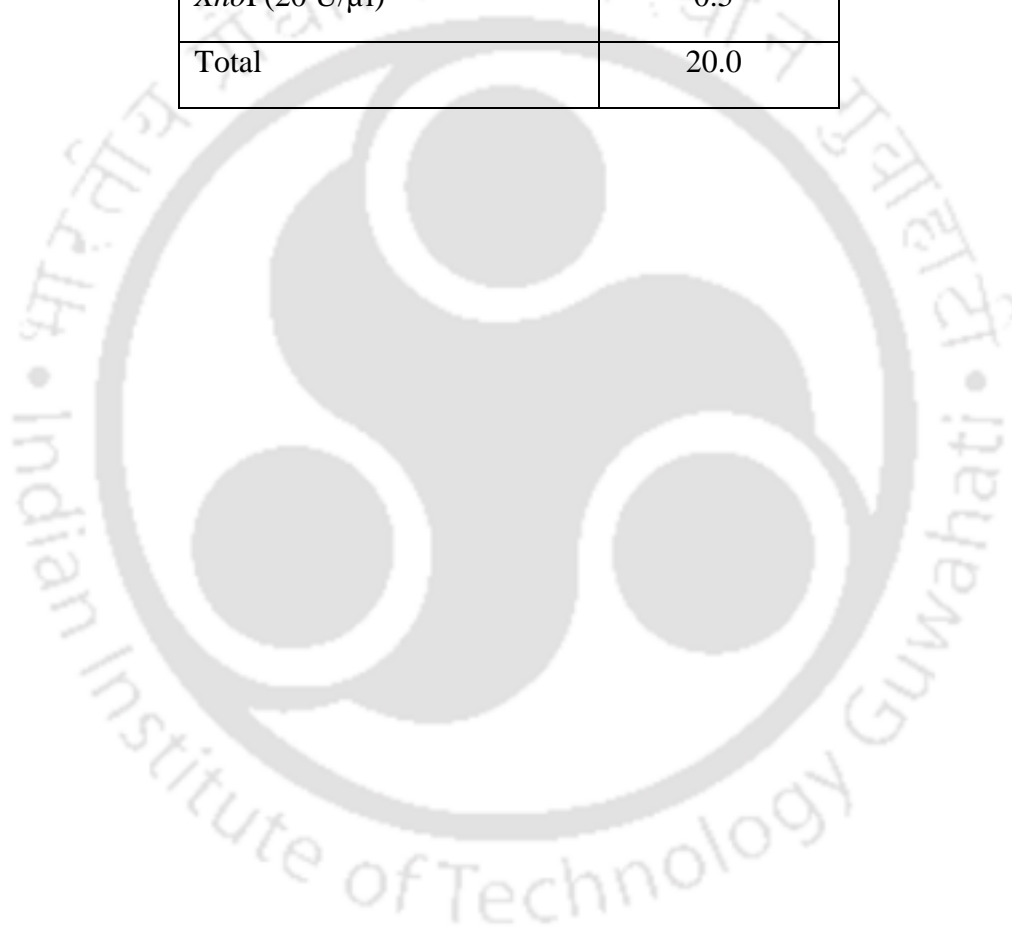
PCR components	Volume (µl)	Final concentration
Nuclease-free water	36.8	--
10x reaction buffer	5.0	1x
dNTP mix (10 mM)	1.0	0.2 mM
Forward primer (10 µM)	1.0	0.2 µM
Reverse primer (10 µM)	1.0	0.2 µM
25 mM MgCl <sub>2</sub>	3.0	1.5 mM
Plasmid DNA (50.0 µg/mL)	2.0	100.0 ng
Neb Taq DNA polymerase (5 U/µl)	0.2	0.02 U/µl
Total	50.0	--

**Table 4.2.6 PCR cycles conditions (Taq DNA polymerase) for amplification of f-cPr1a- cChi2**

Steps	Time
I. Denaturation at 95°C	2 min
II. 30 cycles of	
i) Denaturation at 95°C	10 s
ii) Annealing at 70°C	30 s
iii) Extension at 68°C	15 s
III. Final extension at 95°C	10 min

**Table 4.2.7 Composition of restriction enzymes digestion reaction for f-cPr1a-cChi2 clone's confirmation**

Components	Volume ( $\mu$ l)
10x cut smart buffer	2.0
Nuclease free water	7.0
Plasmid DNA (40 ng/ $\mu$ l)	10.0
<i>Nco</i> I (20 U/ $\mu$ l)	0.5
<i>Xho</i> I (20 U/ $\mu$ l)	0.5
Total	20.0





## MAJOR FINDINGS

### 5. MAJOR FINDINGS

- Chimeric protease, cPr1a, showed significant enhancement (about 21.59 %) in binding efficiency compared to wild-type Pr1a protease when tested against *Philosamia ricini*'s cuticle.
- About a 23.98 % increase in enzyme activity or cuticle digesting capacity of chimeric cPr1a protease has been evaluated.
- Chimeric chitinase, cChi2, has revealed a marked rise (19.12 %) in its binding efficiency when analogized with wild-type Chi2 chitinase.
- The chimeric cChi2 chitinase showed a 32.48 % increase in enzyme activity (in 4 min enzyme assays) and 31.46 % (in 1 min enzyme assays) compared to wild-type Chi2.
- The protease activity exhibited by fusion protein f-cPr1a- cChi2 in (4min enzyme assays) showed about 62.7 % and 51.06 % increase when compared to wild-type Pr1a protease and chimeric cPr1a protease, respectively.
- f-cPr1a- cChi2 protein has shown about an 87.36 % increase in its protease enzyme activity (879.93 U/ mL at 1 min) when compared with enzyme activity (111.2 U/mL at 4 mins).



# FUTURE PROSPECTS

### 6. FUTURE PROSPECTS

- Overexpression of Pr1a, cPr1a, Chi2, cChi2, and f-cPr1a- cChi2 in *Metarhizium anisopliae*.
- Evaluation of virulence of the fungus expressing recombinant fusion proteins through insect bioassays.





## REFERENCES

## References

---

### 7. REFERENCES

1. Hassaan, M. A. & El Nemr, A. Pesticides pollution: Classifications, human health impact, extraction and treatment techniques. *The Egyptian Journal of Aquatic Research*, **46**, 207–220 (2020).
2. Kole, R. K. *et al.* Use of pesticides in agriculture and emergence of resistant pests. *Indian journal of animal health*, **58**, 53 (2019).
3. La Cruz Quiroz, R. De, Cruz Maldonado, J. J., Rostro Alanis, M. D. J., Torres, J. A. & Parra Saldívar, R. Fungi-based biopesticides: shelf-life preservation technologies used in commercial products. *Journal of Pest Science*, **92**, 1003–1015 (2019).
4. Bagga, S., Hu, G., Screen, S. E. & St. Leger, R. J. Reconstructing the diversification of subtilisins in the pathogenic fungus *Metarhizium anisopliae*. *Gene*, **324**, 159–169 (2004).
5. Junges, Â. *et al.* Genomic Analyses and Transcriptional Profiles of the Glycoside Hydrolase Family 18 Genes of the Entomopathogenic Fungus *Metarhizium anisopliae*. *PLoS ONE*, **9**, e107864 (2014).
6. Pal, S., St. Leger, R. J. & Wu, L. P. Fungal Peptide Destruxin A Plays a Specific Role in Suppressing the Innate Immune Response in *Drosophila melanogaster*. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, **282**, 8969–8977 (2007).
7. Sbaraini, N. *et al.* Secondary metabolite gene clusters in the entomopathogen fungus *Metarhizium anisopliae*: genome identification and patterns of expression in a cuticle infection model. *BMC Genomics*, **17**, 736 (2016).
8. St Leger, R., Joshi, L., Bidochka, M. J. & Roberts, D. W. Construction of an improved mycoinsecticide overexpressing a toxic protease. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, **93**, 6349–6354 (1996).
9. Fang, W. *et al.* Cloning of *Beauveria bassiana* chitinase Gene *Bbchit1* and its application to improve fungal strain virulence. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, **71**, 363–370 (2005).

## References

---

10. St. Leger, R. J., Cooper, R. M. & Charnley, A. K. Cuticle-degrading enzymes of entomopathogenic fungi: Cuticle degradation in vitro by enzymes from entomopathogens. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, **47**, 167–177 (1986).
11. Fang, W. *et al.* Expressing a fusion protein with protease and chitinase activities increases the virulence of the insect pathogen *Beauveria bassiana*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, **102**, 155–159 (2009).
12. Fan, Y. *et al.* Increased insect virulence in *Beauveria bassiana* strains overexpressing an engineered chitinase. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, **73**, 295–302 (2007).
13. Fan, Y. *et al.* Increased virulence using engineered protease-chitin binding domain hybrid expressed in the entomopathogenic fungus *Beauveria bassiana*. *Microbial Pathogenesis*, **49**, 376–380 (2010).
14. United Nations Food and Agricultural Organization, 2009, How to feed the world in 2050? [http://www.fao.org/fileadmin/templates/wsfs/docs/expert\\_paper/How\\_to\\_Feed\\_the\\_World\\_in\\_2050.pdf](http://www.fao.org/fileadmin/templates/wsfs/docs/expert_paper/How_to_Feed_the_World_in_2050.pdf).
15. Oerke, E.-C. Crop losses to pests. *The Journal of Agricultural Science*, **144**, 31–43 (2006).
16. Savary, S., Teng, P. S., Willocquet, L. & Nutter, F. W. Quantification and modeling of crop losses: A Review of Purposes. *Annual Review of Phytopathology*, **44**, 89–112 (2006).
17. Kaur, R., Mavi, G. K., Raghav, S. & Khan, I. Pesticides classification and its impact on environment. *International Journal of Current Microbiology and Applied Sciences*, **8**, 1889–1897 (2019).
18. <https://www.fao.org/news/story/en/item/1402920/icode/>
19. <http://www.knowledgebank.irri.org/step-by-step/production/growth/pests-and-diseases/diseases>.
20. Aktar, W., Sengupta, D. & Chowdhury, A. Impact of pesticides use in agriculture: their

## References

---

- benefits and hazards. *Interdisciplinary Toxicology*, **2**, 1–12 (2009).
21. Nigam, S. K. *et al.* Clinical and biochemical investigations to evolve early diagnosis in workers involved in the manufacture of hexachlorocyclohexane. *International Archives of Occupational and Environmental Health*, **65**, S193–S196 (1993).
  22. R. A. Liroff, “Balancing risks of ddt and malaria in the global pops Treaty,” *Pesticide Safety News*, **4**, 3-7 (2000).
  23. Holm, L. *et al.* Embryonic exposure to o,p'-ddt causes eggshell thinning and altered shell gland carbonic anhydrase expression in the domestic hen. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry*, **25**, 2787 (2006).
  24. Murty, A. S. Toxicity of pesticides to fish. (CRC Press, 2018).
  25. Mnif, W. *et al.* Effect of endocrine disruptor pesticides: A Review. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*, **8**, 2265–2303 (2011).
  26. Solomon, M. E. Insect pollination of crops by J. B. Free London: Academic Press (1970), *Experimental Agriculture*, **7**, 367–368 (1971).
  27. Abramson, C. I., Aquino, I. S., Ramalho, F. S. & Price, J. M. The effect of insecticides on learning in the africanized honeybee (*Apis mellifera L.*). *Archives of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology*, **37**, 529–535 (1999).
  28. <https://www.epa.gov/pollinator-protection/colony-collapse-disorder>.
  29. Laurent, F. M. & Rathahao, E. Distribution of [14 C] imidacloprid in sunflowers (*Helianthus annuus L.*) following seed treatment. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, **51**, 8005–8010 (2003).
  30. Alavanja, M. C. R. *et al.* Non-hodgkin lymphoma risk and insecticide, fungicide and fumigant use in the agricultural health study. *PLoS ONE*, **9**, e109332 (2014).
  31. Hu, L. *et al.* The association between non-hodgkin lymphoma and organophosphate pesticides exposure: A meta-analysis. *Environmental Pollution*, **231**, 319–328 (2017).

## References

---

32. Lacasana, M *et al.* Maternal and paternal occupational exposure to agricultural work and the risk of anencephaly. *Occupational and Environmental Medicine*, **63**, 649–656 (2006).  
<https://doi.org/10.1136/oem.2005.023333>
33. Guo, F., Zhang, Z.-Q. & Zhao, Z. Pesticide resistance of *Tetranychus cinnabarinus* (Acari: Tetranychidae) in China: a review. *Systematic and Applied Acarology* **3**, 3 (1998).
34. <https://www.fao.org/pest-and-pesticide-management/ipm/integrated-pest-management/en/>.
35. <https://www.epa.gov/safepestcontrol/integrated-pest-management-ipm-principles>.
36. Damalas, C. & Koutroubas, S. Current status and recent developments in biopesticide use. *Agriculture*, **8**, 13 (2018).
37. Ruiu, L. Microbial biopesticides in agroecosystems. *Agronomy*, **8**, 235 (2018).
38. Koul, O. Biopesticides: Commercial opportunities and challenges. *Development and Commercialization of Biopesticides*, **1**, 1–23 (2023).
39. Kumar, K *et al.* Microbial biopesticides for insect pest management in India: Current status and future prospects. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, **165**, 74–81 (2019).
40. Ortiz, A. & Sansinenea, E. The role of beneficial microorganisms in soil quality and plant health. *Sustainability*, **14**, 5358 (2022).
41. <https://www.epa.gov/ingredients-used-pesticide-products/what-are-biopesticides>.
42. Moscardi, F *et al.* Baculovirus Pesticides: Present State and Future Perspectives. *Microbes and Microbial Technology*, (eds. Ahmad, I., Ahmad, F. & Pichtel, J.) 415–445 (2011).
43. Usta C. Microorganisms in biological pest control-A review (bacterial toxin application and effect of environmental factors). *Current Progress in Biological Research*, (2013).
44. Faria, M. R. D. & Wraight, S. P. Mycoinsecticides and Mycoacaricides: A comprehensive list with worldwide coverage and international classification of formulation types. *Biological Control*, **43**, 237–256 (2007).

## References

---

45. Wang, C. & Leger, R. J. St. Genomics of Entomopathogenic Fungi. in *The Ecological Genomics of Fungi*, (ed. Martin, F.), 243–260 (2013).
46. Zimmermann, G. The entomopathogenic fungus *Metarhizium anisopliae* and its potential as a biocontrol agent. *Journal of Pesticide Science*, **37**, 375–379 (1993).
47. Khachatourians, G. G. & Uribe, D. Genomics of Entomopathogenic Fungi. *Applied Mycology and Biotechnology*, **4**, 353–378 (2004).
48. Zimmermann, G. Review on safety of the entomopathogenic fungus *Metarhizium anisopliae*. *Biocontrol Science and Technology*, **17**, 879–920 (2007).
49. Yadav, R & Singh S, & Singh A.N. Biopesticides: Current status and future prospects. *Proceedings of the International Academy of Ecology and Environmental Sciences*, **12(3)**, 211-233 (2022).
50. <https://www.sciencedirect.com/topics/biochemistry-genetics-and-molecular-biology/beauveria-bassiana>.
51. Ortiz-Urquiza, A., Luo, Z. & Keyhani, N. O. Improving mycoinsecticides for insect biological control. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology*, **99**, 1057–1068 (2015).
52. Gibson, D. M. *et al.* Discovering the secondary metabolite potential encoded within entomopathogenic fungi. *Natural Product Reports*, **31**, 1287–1305 (2014).
53. Lee, S. R. *et al.* Beauvetetraones A–C, phomaligadione-derived polyketide dimers from the entomopathogenic fungus, *Beauveria bassiana*. *Organic Chemistry Frontiers*, **6**, 162–166 (2019).
54. Inglis, G. D. *et al.* Use of hyphomycetous fungi for managing insect pests. *Fungi as biocontrol agents: progress, problems and potential*, **23**, 69 (2001).
55. Zimmermann, G. Review on safety of the entomopathogenic fungi *Beauveria bassiana* and *Beauveria brongniartii*. *Biocontrol Science and Technology*, **17**, 553–596 (2007).

## References

---

56. Batcho, A. *et al.* Comparative study of the effects of five *Beauveria bassiana* (Balsamo) Vuillemin (Ascomycota: Hypocreales) strains on cabbage moth *Plutella xylostella* (L.) (Lepidoptera: Plutellidae). *Cogent Environmental Science*, **4**, 1477542 (2018).
57. Dhar, S. *et al.* Molecular characterization of new isolates of the entomopathogenic fungus *Beauveria bassiana* and their efficacy against the tobacco caterpillar, *Spodoptera litura* (Fabricius) (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae). *Egyptian Journal of Biological Pest Control*, **29**, 8 (2019).
58. Davis, T. S. *et al.* Laboratory and field Evaluation of the Entomopathogenic Fungus *Beauveria bassiana* (Deuteromycotina: Hyphomycetes) for Population Management of Spruce Beetle, *Dendroctonus rufipennis* (Coleoptera: Scolytinae), in Felled Trees and Factors Limiting Pathogen Success. *Environmental Entomology*, **47**, 594–602 (2018).
59. Jaber, L. R., Araj, S.-E. & Qasem, J. R. Compatibility of endophytic fungal entomopathogens with plant extracts for the management of sweet potato whitefly *Bemisia tabaci* Gennadius (Homoptera: Aleyrodidae). *Biological Control*, **117**, 164–171 (2018).
60. Rhodes, E. M., Avery, P. B. & Liburd, O.E. Efficacy of entomopathogenic fungal products for biological control of spotted wing *Drosophila* (Diptera: Drosophilidae) under laboratory conditions. *Florida Entomologist*, **101**, 526–528 (2018).
61. Zhang, Y. *et al.* Isolation and identification of two *Beauveria bassiana* strains from silkworm, *Bombyx mori*. *Folia Microbiologica*, **67**, 891–898 (2022).
62. Goettel, M.S., T.J. Poprawski, J.D. Vandenberg, Z. Li and D.W. Roberts.. Safety to nontarget invertebrates of fungal biocontrol agents. pp.. *Safety of Microbial Insecticides*, 209-231 (1989).
63. Ren, Q. *et al.* Laboratory evaluation of *Beauveria bassiana* and *Metarhizium anisopliae* in the control of *Haemaphysalis qinghaiensis* in China. *Experimental and Applied Acarology*, **69**, 233–238 (2016).

## References

---

64. Wang, C. & St Leger, R. J. The MAD1 Adhesin of *Metarhizium anisopliae* links adhesion with blastospore production and virulence to insects, and the MAD2 adhesin enables attachment to plants. *Eukaryotic Cell*, **6**, 808–816 (2007).
65. Wang, C. & St. Leger, R. J. A collagenous protective coat enables *Metarhizium anisopliae* to evade insect immune responses. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, **103**, 6647–6652 (2006).
66. Correa-Cuadros, J. P., Sáenz-Aponte, A. & Rodríguez-Bocanegra, M. X. In vitro interaction of *Metarhizium anisopliae* Ma9236 and *Beauveria bassiana* Bb9205 with Heterorhabditis bacteriophora HNI0100 for the control of *Plutella xylostella*. *SpringerPlus*, **5**, 2068 (2016).
67. Rivero-Borja, M. *et al.* Interaction of *Beauveria bassiana* and *Metarhizium anisopliae* with chlorpyrifos ethyl and spinosad in *Spodoptera frugiperda* larvae: Fungus-insecticide interactions. *Pest Management Science*, **74**, 2047–2052 (2018).
68. Sahayaraj, K. *et al.* Lethal and sublethal effects of three microbial biocontrol agents on *Spodoptera litura* and its natural predator *Rhynocoris kumarii*. *Insects* **9**, 101 (2018).
69. Ramanujam, B., Japur, K. & Poornesha, B. Field efficacy of entomopathogenic fungi against brinjal and chilli Aphid (*Aphis gossypii* Glover) (Homoptera: Aphididae). *Pesticide Research Journal*, **30**, 159 (2018).
70. Mweke, A. *et al.* Evaluation of the entomopathogenic fungi *Metarhizium anisopliae*, *Beauveria bassiana* and *Isaria sp.* for the management of *Aphis craccivora* (Hemiptera: Aphididae). *Journal of Economic Entomology*, **111**, 1587–1594 (2018).
71. Ríos-Moreno, A. *et al.* Destruxin A production by *Metarhizium brunneum* strains during transient endophytic colonisation of *Solanum tuberosum*. *Biocontrol Science and Technology*, **26**, 1574–1585 (2016).
72. Wu, S-Y. *et al.* Destruxin B suppresses drug-resistant colon tumorigenesis and stemness is associated with the upregulation of miR-214 and downregulation of mTOR/ $\beta$ -Catenin

## References

---

- pathway. *Cancers* **10**, 353 (2018).
73. [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Metarhizium\\_robertsii](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Metarhizium_robertsii).
74. Zhang, Se *et al.* Two hydrophobins are involved in fungal spore coat rodlet layer assembly and each play distinct roles in surface interactions, development and pathogenesis in the entomopathogenic fungus, *Beauveria bassiana*: *B. bassiana* spore coat hydrophobins. *Molecular Microbiology*, **80**, 811–826 (2011).
75. Pedrini, N., *et al.* Targeting of insect epicuticular lipids by the entomopathogenic fungus *Beauveria bassiana*: hydrocarbon oxidation within the context of a host-pathogen interaction. *Frontiers in Microbiology*, **4**, (2013).
76. Pal, S., St. Leger, R. J. & Wu, L. P. Fungal peptide destruxin A plays a specific role in suppressing the innate immune response in *Drosophila melanogaster*. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, **282**, 8969–8977 (2007).
77. Thomas, M. B. & Read, A. F. Can fungal biopesticides control malaria? *Nature Reviews Microbiology*, **5**, 377–383 (2007).
78. St. Leger, R. J. & Wang, C. Genetic engineering of fungal biocontrol agents to achieve greater efficacy against insect pests. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology*, **85**, 901–907 (2010).
79. Thomas, M. B. & Read, A. F. Fungal bioinsecticide with a sting. *Nature Biotechnology*, **25**, 1367–1368 (2007).
80. Leão, M. P. C *et al.* Differential expression of the pr1A gene in *Metarhizium anisopliae* and *Metarhizium acridum* across different culture conditions and during pathogenesis. *Genetics and Molecular Biology*, **38**, 86–92 (2015).
81. St Leger, R. J *et al.* Biochemical characterization and ultrastructural localization of two extracellular trypsins produced by *Metarhizium anisopliae* in infected insect cuticles. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, **62**, 1257–1264 (1996).

## References

---

82. Page, M. J. & Di Cera, E. Serine peptidases: classification, structure and function. *Cellular and Molecular Life Sciences*, **65**, 1220–1236 (2008).
83. Polgár, L. The catalytic triad of serine peptidases *Cellular and Molecular Life Sciences*, **62**, 2161–2172 (2005).
84. St. Leger, R. J. The role of cuticle-degrading proteases in fungal pathogenesis of insects. *Canadian Journal of Botany*. **73**, 1119–1125 (1995).
85. Hamid, R. *et al.* Chitinases: An update. *Journal of Pharmacy and Bioallied Sciences*, **5**, 21 (2013).
86. Hartl, L., Zach, S. & Seidl-Seiboth, V. Fungal chitinases: diversity, mechanistic properties and biotechnological potential. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology*, **93**, 533–543 (2012).
87. Duo-Chuan, L. Review of fungal chitinases. *Mycopathologia*, **161**, 345–360 (2006).
88. Gao, Q. *et al.* Genome sequencing and comparative transcriptomics of the model entomopathogenic fungi *Metarhizium anisopliae* and *M. acridum*. *PLoS Genetics*, **7**, e1001264 (2011).
89. Xiao, G. *et al.* Genomic perspectives on the evolution of fungal entomopathogenicity in *Beauveria bassiana*. *Scientific Reports*, **2**, 483 (2012).
90. Baratto, C. M. *et al.* Isolation, characterization, and transcriptional analysis of the Chitinase *chi2* Gene (DQ011663) from the biocontrol fungus *Metarhizium anisopliae* var. *anisopliae*. *Current Microbiology*, **53**, 217–221 (2006).
91. Boldo, J. T. *et al.* Endochitinase *CHI2* of the biocontrol fungus *Metarhizium anisopliae* affects its virulence toward the cotton stainer bug *Dysdercus peruvianus*. *Current Genetics*, **55**, 551–560 (2009).
92. Stewart, L. M. D. *et al.* Construction of an improved baculovirus insecticide containing an insect-specific toxin gene. *Nature*, **352**, 85–88 (1991).

## References

---

93. Wang, C. & St Leger, R. J. A scorpion neurotoxin increases the potency of a fungal insecticide. *Nature Biotechnology*, **25**, 1455–1456 (2007).
94. Lu, D., Pava-Ripoll, M., Li, Z. & Wang, C. Insecticidal evaluation of *Beauveria bassiana* engineered to express a scorpion neurotoxin and a cuticle degrading protease. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology*, **81**, 515–522 (2008)
95. Peng, G. & Xia, Y. Integration of an insecticidal scorpion toxin (*Bja IT*) gene into *Metarhizium acridum* enhances fungal virulence towards *Locusta migratoria manilensis*: Scorpion toxin (*Bja IT*) enhances the virulence of *M. acridum* towards locusts. *Pest Management Science*. **71**, 58–64 (2015).
96. Pava-Ripoll, M *et al.* Increased pathogenicity against coffee berry borer, *Hypothenemus hampei* (Coleoptera: Curculionidae) by *Metarhizium anisopliae* expressing the scorpion toxin (*AaIT*) gene. *Journal of Invertebrate pathology*, **99**, 220–226 (2008).
97. Matsumoto, K *et al.* Chimeric Enzyme Composed of Polyhydroxyalkanoate (PHA) Synthases from *Ralstonia eutropha* and *Aeromonas caviae* Enhances Production of PHAs in Recombinant *Escherichia coli*. *Biomacromolecules*, **10**, 682–685 (2009).
98. Neeraja, C *et al.* Swapping the chitin-binding domain in *Bacillus* chitinases improves the substrate binding affinity and conformational stability. *Molecular Omics*, **6**, 1492 (2010).
99. Sidar, A. *et al.* Carbohydrate-Binding Modules: Diversity of domain architecture in amylases and cellulases from filamentous Microorganisms. *Frontiers in Bioengineering and Biotechnology*, **8**, 871 (2020).
100. Deng, Jun-Jin *et al.* “One-step processing of shrimp shell waste with a chitinase fused to a carbohydrate-binding module.” *Green Chemistry* **22**, 6862–73 (2020).
101. Jung, Woo-Jin, and Ro-Dong Park. “Bioproduction of chitooligosaccharides: Present and Perspectives.” *Marine Drugs* **12**, 5328–56 (2014).
102. Peng, Z.-Y. *et al.* An update of a green pesticide: *Metarhizium anisopliae*. *All Life*, **15**, 1141–1159 (2022).

## References

---

103. Meyling, N. V. & Eilenberg, J. Ecology of the entomopathogenic fungi *Beauveria bassiana* and *Metarhizium anisopliae* in temperate agroecosystems: Potential for conservation biological control. *Biological Control*, **43**, 145–155 (2007).
104. Keppanan, R. *et al.* Isolation and characterization of *Metarhizium anisopliae* TK29 and its mycoinsecticide effects against subterranean termite *Coptotermes formosanus*. *Microbial Pathogenesis*, **123**, 52–59 (2018).
105. Kaaya, G. P *et al.* Control of tick populations by spraying *Metarhizium anisopliae* conidia on cattle under field conditions. *Experimental and Applied Acarology*, **55**, 273–281 (2011).
106. Butt, T. M. *et al.* *Metarhizium anisopliae* Pathogenesis of mosquito larvae: a verdict of accidental death. *PLoS ONE*, **8**, e81686 (2013).
107. Leemon, D. M. & Jonsson, N. N. Laboratory studies on Australian isolates of *Metarhizium anisopliae* as a biopesticide for the cattle tick *Boophilus microplus*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, **97**, 40–49 (2008).
108. St. Leger, R. J., Joshi, L. & Roberts, D. Ambient pH is a major determinant in the expression of cuticle-degrading enzymes and hydrophobin by *Metarhizium anisopliae*. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, **64**, 709–713 (1998).
109. Joshi, L., St. Leger, R. J. & Roberts, D. W. Isolation of a cDNA encoding a novel subtilisin-like protease (*Pr1B*) from the entomopathogenic fungus, *Metarhizium anisopliae* using differential display-RT-PCR. *Gene*, **197**, 1–8 (1997).
110. Screen, S. E., Hu, G. & St. Leger, R. J. Transformants of *Metarhizium anisopliae* sf. *anisopliae* overexpressing Ccitinase from *Metarhizium anisopliae* sf. *acridum* show early induction of native chitinase but are not altered in pathogenicity to *Manduca sexta*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*, **78**, 260–266 (2001).
111. St, Leger *et al.* Characterization and ultrastructural localization of chitinases from *Metarhizium anisopliae*, *M. flavoviride*, and *Beauveria bassiana* during fungal invasion

## References

---

- of host (*Manduca sexta*) cuticle. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, **62**, 907–912 (1996).
112. Schrank, A. & Vainstein, M. H. *Metarhizium anisopliae* enzymes and toxins. *Toxicon*, **56**, 1267–1274 (2010).
113. Svitil, A. L. & Kirchman, D. L. A chitin-binding domain in a marine bacterial chitinase and other microbial chitinases: implications for the ecology and evolution of 1,4- $\beta$ -glycanases. *Microbiology*, **144**, 1299–1308 (1998).
114. Ikegami, T. *et al.* Solution Structure of the Chitin-binding Domain of *Bacillus circulans* WL-12 Chitinase A1. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, **275**, 13654–13661 (2000).
115. Arakane, Y., Zhu, Q., Matsumiya, M., Muthukrishnan, S. & Kramer, K. J. Properties of catalytic, linker and chitin-binding domains of insect chitinase. *Insect Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*, **33**, 631–648 (2003).
116. Itoh, Y. *et al.* Functional analysis of the chitin-binding domain of a family 19 Chitinase from *Streptomyces griseus* HUT6037: substrate-binding affinity and cis-dominant increase of antifungal function. *Bioscience, Biotechnology, and Biochemistry*, **66**, 1084–1092 (2002).
117. Iseli, B., Boller, T. & Neuhaus, J. M. The N-terminal cysteine-rich domain of tobacco class I chitinase is essential for chitin binding but not for catalytic or antifungal activity. *Plant Physiology*, **103**, 221–226 (1993).
118. Taira, T. *et al.* Antifungal activity of rye (*Secale cereale*) seed chitinases: the different binding manner of class I and class II chitinases to the fungal cell walls. *Bioscience, Biotechnology, and Biochemistry*, **66**, 970–977 (2002).
119. Danielli, A. *et al.* A modular chitin-binding protease associated with hemocytes and hemolymph in the mosquito *Anopheles gambiae*. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, **97**, 7136–7141 (2000).

## References

---

120. Gorman, M. J., Andreeva, O. V. & Paskewitz, S. M. *Sp22D*: a multidomain serine protease with a putative role in insect immunity. *Gene*, **251**, 9–17 (2000).
121. Miyamoto, K. *et al.* Molecular Analysis of the Gene Encoding a Novel Chitin-Binding Protease from *Alteromonas sp.* Strain O-7 and Its Role in the Chitinolytic System. *Journal of Bacteriology*, **184**, 1865–1872 (2002).
122. Sidhu, S. S., Kalmar, G. B., Willis, L. G. & Borgford, T. J. *Streptomyces griseus* protease C. A novel enzyme of the chymotrypsin superfamily. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, **269**, 20167–20171 (1994).
123. Arruda, W., Lübeck, I., Schrank, A. & Vainstein, M. H. Morphological alterations of *Metarhizium anisopliae* during penetration of *Boophilus microplus* Ticks. *Experimental and Applied Acarology*, **37**, 231–244 (2005).
124. Neville, A. C., Parry, D. A. D. & Woodhead-Galloway, J. The chitin crystallite in arthropod cuticle. *Journal of Cell Science*, **21**, 73–82 (1976).
125. Locke, M. The Integument in Arthropoda. *Science*, **192**, 995–995 (1976).
126. Beintema, J. J. Structural features of plant chitinases and chitin-binding proteins. *FEBS Letters*, **350**, 159–163 (1994).
127. Rathore, A. S. & Gupta, R. D. Chitinases from bacteria to human: properties, applications, and future perspectives. *Enzyme Research*, **2015**, 1–8 (2015).
128. De Las Mercedes Dana, M. *et al.* Regulation of chitinase 33 (*chit33*) gene expression in *Trichoderma harzianum*. *Current Genetics*, **38**, 335–342 (2001).
129. Klemsdal, S *et al.* Molecular cloning, characterization, and expression studies of a novel chitinase gene (*ech30*) from the mycoparasite *Trichoderma atroviride* strain P1: cloning, characterization and expression of novel chitinase. *FEMS Microbiology*, **256**, 282–289 (2006).

## References

---

130. Seidl, V., Huemer, B., Seiboth, B. & Kubicek, C. P. A complete survey of *Trichoderma chitinases* reveals three distinct subgroups of family 18 chitinases: *Trichoderma chitinases*. *FEBS Journal*, **272**, 5923–5939 (2005).
131. Da Silva, M. V. *et al.* Cuticle-induced endo/exoacting chitinase CHIT30 from *Metarhizium anisopliae* is encoded by an ortholog of the *chi3* gene. *Research in Microbiology*, **156**, 382–392 (2005).
132. Pantoom, S., Songsiriritthigul, C. & Suginta, W. The effects of the surface-exposed residues on the binding and hydrolytic activities of *Vibrio carchariae* chitinase A. *BMC Biochemistry*, **9**, 2 (2008).
133. Watanabe, T. *et al.* Aromatic residues within the substrate-binding cleft of *Bacillus circulans* chitinase A1 are essential for hydrolysis of crystalline chitin. *Biochemical Journal*, **376**, 237–244 (2003).
134. Aronson, N. *et al.* Family 18 chitinase–oligosaccharide substrate interaction: subsite preference and anomer selectivity of *Serratia marcescens* chitinase A. *Biochemical Journal*, **376**, 87–95 (2003).
135. Hashimoto, M. *et al.* Expression and characterization of the chitin-binding domain of Chitinase A1 from *Bacillus circulans* WL-12. *Journal of Bacteriology*, **182**, 3045–3054 (2000).
136. Berini, F. *et al.* Metagenome-sourced microbial chitinases as potential insecticide proteins. *Frontiers in Microbiology*, **10**, 1358 (2019).
137. Thakur, N. *et al.* Chitinases from microbial sources, their role as biocontrol agents, and other potential applications. *Journal of Entomology and Zoology Studies*, **7**(1), 837–843 (2019).
138. Oliveira, C. *et al.* Recombinant CBM-fusion technology-applications overview. *Biotechnology Advances*, **33**, 358–369 (2015).
139. Saadat, F. A review on chimeric xylanases: methods and conditions. *3 Biotech*, **7**, 67 (2017).

## References

---

140. Gilmore, S. P *et al.* Designing chimeric enzymes inspired by fungal cellulosomes. *Synthetic and Systems Biotechnology*, **5**, 23–32 (2020).
141. Watanabe, T. *et al.* The roles of the C-terminal domain and type III domains of chitinase A1 from *Bacillus circulans* WL-12 in chitin degradation. *Journal of Bacteriology*, **176**, 4465–4472 (1994).
142. Paek, A. *et al.* Functional expression of recombinant hybrid enzymes composed of bacterial and insect's chitinase domains in *E. coli*. *Enzyme and Microbial Technology*, **136**, 109492 (2020).
143. Matroodi, S. *et al.* Designing a new chitinase with more chitin binding and antifungal activity. *World Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology*, **29**, 1517–1523 (2013).
144. Faria, M. R. D. & Wraight, S. P. Mycoinsecticides and Mycoacaricides: A comprehensive list with worldwide coverage and international classification of formulation types. *Biological Control*, **43**, 237–256 (2007).
145. Wang, C. & Feng, M.-G. Advances in fundamental and applied studies in China of fungal biocontrol agents for use against arthropod pests. *Biological Control*, **68**, 129–135 (2014).
146. Vilcinskas, A. Coevolution between pathogen-derived proteinases and proteinase inhibitors of host insects. *Virulence*, **1**, 206–214 (2010).
147. Ortiz-Urquiza, A. & Keyhani, N. Action on the surface: entomopathogenic fungi versus the insect cuticle. *Insects*, **4**, 357–374 (2013).
148. Joop, G. & Vilcinskas, A. Coevolution of parasitic fungi and insect hosts. *Zoology*, **119**, 350–358 (2016).
149. Wang, C. & Wang, S. Insect pathogenic fungi: genomics, molecular interactions, and genetic improvements. *Annual Review of Entomology*, **62**, 73–90 (2017).
150. Li, J. *et al.* New insights into the evolution of subtilisin-like serine protease genes in *Pezizomycotina*. *BMC Ecology and Evolution*, **10**, 68 (2010).

## References

---

151. Wang, C., Typas, M. A. & Butt, T. M. Detection and characterisation of *pr1* virulent gene deficiencies in the insect pathogenic fungus *Metarhizium anisopliae*. *FEMS Microbiology Letters*, **213**, 251–255 (2002).
152. Freimoser, F. M. Expressed sequence tag (EST) analysis of two subspecies of *Metarhizium anisopliae* reveals a plethora of secreted proteins with potential activity in insect hosts. *Microbiology*, **149**, 239–247 (2003).
153. Liu, Z. *et al.* Construction of a trifunctional cellulase and expression in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* using a fusion protein. *BMC Biotechnology*, **18**, 43 (2018).
154. Chen, L. *et al.* Enhanced nematicidal potential of the chitinase pachi from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in association with *Cry2IAa*. *Scientific Reports*, **5**, 14395 (2015).
155. Nilpa, P. *et al.* Formation of recombinant bifunctional fusion protein: A newer approach to combine the activities of two enzymes in a single protein. *PLoS ONE*, **17**, e0265969 (2022).

# APPENDIX



# DNA Sequencing files

Reference	AGCACCCCGGTGTCGATTTTCATTGAGAAGGACGCTGTGATGCGTATCAGCGGCATCACTG	60
Pr1aF	-----GGCATCACTG *****	10
Reference	AGCAGAGCGGTGCTCCCTGGGGTCTTGGGCGCATCTCTCACCGCAGTAAGGGAAGCACCA	120
Pr1aF	AGCAGAGCGGTGCTCCCTGGGGTCTTGGGCGCATCTCTCACCGCAGTAAGGGAAGCACCA *****	70
Reference	CCTATCGCTACGATGATAGTGTGGTTCAGGGTACTTGCATATATATCATTGACACTGGTA	180
Pr1aF	CCTATCGCTACGATGATAGTGTGGTTCAGGGTACTTGCATATATATCATTGACACTGGTA *****	130
Reference	TTGAGGCCTCCCACCCCGAGTTTGTAGGGTTCGCGCCACTTTTCTTAAGAGCTTCATCAGCG	240
Pr1aF	TTGAGGCCTCCCACCCCGAGTTTGTAGGGTTCGCGCCACTTTTCTTAAGAGCTTCATCAGCG *****	190
Reference	GTCAAAACACTGATGGCCACGCCATGGGACTCACTGCGCTGGTACCATTGGTAGCAAGA	300
Pr1aF	GTCAAAACACTGATGGCCACGCCATGGGACTCACTGCGCTGGTACCATTGGTAGCAAGA *****	250
Reference	CCTACGGTGTGGCAAAAAGGCTAAGCTCTATGGTGTCAAGGTTCTTGACAACCAGGGCA	360
Pr1aF	CCTACGGTGTGGCAAAAAGGCTAAGCTCTATGGTGTCAAGGTTCTTGACAACCAGGGCA *****	310
Reference	GTGGTTCCTACTCCGGTATCATCAGTGGCATGGACTACGTTGCACAGGACTCCAAGACCC	420
Pr1aF	GTGGTTCCTACTCCGGTATCATCAGTGGCATGGACTACGTTGCACAGGACTCCAAGACCC *****	370
Reference	GCGGCTGCCCAACGGCGCCATTGCTTCCATGAGCCTGGGAGGTGGCTACTCGGCGTCCG	480
Pr1aF	GCGGCTGCCCAACGGCGCCATTGCTTCCATGAGCCTGGGAGGTGGCTACTCGGCGTCCG *****	430
Reference	TCAACCAAGGTGCTGCTGCTTTGGTCAATTCTGGTGTCTTCCTTGCCGTGCGCGTGGCA	540
Pr1aF	TCAACCAAGGTGCTGCTGCTTTGGTCAATTCTGGTGTCTTCCTTGCCGTGCGCGTGGCA *****	490
Reference	ACGATAACCGGGATGCCAGAACACCTCTCCCGCTTCGAGCCTTCTGCCTGCACGTGTG	600
Pr1aF	ACGATAACCGGGATGCCAGAACACCTCTCCCGCTTCGAGCCTTCTGCCTGCACGTGTG *****	550
Reference	GTGCCTCTGCGGAAAATGACAGCCGATCTTCCTTCTCCAACCTACGGCAGAGTTGTCGATA	660
Pr1aF	GTGCCTCTGCGGAAAATGACAGCCGATCTTCCTTCTCCAACCTACGGCAGAGTTGTCGATA *****	610
Reference	TTTTCGCTCCTGGTAGCAATGTTCTTTCCACCTGGATTGGTGGCCGCACAACTCCATCT	720
Pr1aF	TTTTCGCTCCTGGTAGCAATGTTCTTTCCACCTGGATTGGTGGCCGCACAAACACCATCT ***** *****	670
Reference	CTGGTACCTCCATGGCTACTCCCCATATTGCCGGTCTGGCTGCCTACCTCAGTGCCTCC	780
Pr1aF	CTGGTACCTCCATGGCTACTCCCCATATTGCCGGTCTGGCTGCCTACCTCAGTGCCTCC *****	730
Reference	AAGGCAAGACTACCCCTGCCGCTCTTTGCAAGAAGATCCAGGACTGCTACCAAGAACG	840
Pr1aF	AAGGCAAGACTACCCCTGCCGCTCTTTGCAAGAAGATCCAGGA----- *****	773
Reference	TGCTCACCGGTGTTCCCTCTGGCACTGTCAACTACCTTGCCCTACAACGGTGCC	893
Pr1aF	-----	773

DNA sequencing of Cloned Pr1a gene. Alignment of sequencing data with the reference sequence (pr1A, M73795.1) available on the NCBI database. pr1AF represents the sequence obtained from N-terminal sequencing of pET-28a with T7 forward primer.

# DNA Sequencing files

Reference	-----GGCATCACTGAGCAGAGCGGT	21
Pr1aR	AAATAATTTTGTTTAACTTTAAGAAGGAGATATACCATGGGCATCACTGAGCAGAGCGGT *****	60
Reference	GCTCCCTGGGGTCTTGGGCGCATCTCTCACCAGTAAGGGAAGCACCACTATCGCTAC	81
Pr1aR	GCTCCCTGGGGTCTTGGGCGCATCTCTCACCAGTAAGGGAAGCACCACTATCGCTAC *****	120
Reference	GATGATAGTGTGGTCAGGGTACTTGCATATATATCATTGACACTGGTATTGAGGCCTCC	141
Pr1aR	GATGATAGTGTGGTCAGGGTACTTGCATATATATCATTGACACTGGTATTGAGGCCTCC *****	180
Reference	CACCCCGAGTTTGAGGGTCGCGCCACTTTTCTTAAGAGCTTCATCAGCGGTCAAACACT	201
Pr1aR	CACCCCGAGTTTGAGGGTCGCGCCACTTTTCTTAAGAGCTTCATCAGCGGTCAAACACT *****	240
Reference	GATGGCCACGGCCATGGGACTCACTGCGCTGGTACCATTGGTAGCAAGACCTACGGTGTT	261
Pr1aR	GATGGCCACGGCCATGGGACTCACTGCGCTGGTACCATTGGTAGCAAGACCTACGGTGTT *****	300
Reference	GCCAAAAGGCTAAGCTCTATGGTGTCAAGGTTCTTGACAACCAGGGCAGTGGTTCCTAC	321
Pr1aR	GCCAAAAGGCTAAGCTCTATGGTGTCAAGGTTCTTGACAACCAGGGCAGTGGTTCCTAC *****	360
Reference	TCCGGTATCATCAGTGGCATGGACTACGTTGCACAGGACTCCAAGACCCGCGGCTGCCCC	381
Pr1aR	TCCGGTATCATCAGTGGCATGGACTACGTTGCACAGGACTCCAAGACCCGCGGCTGCCCC *****	420
Reference	AACGGCGCCATTGCTTCCATGAGCCTGGGAGGTGGCTACTCGGCGTCCGTCAACCAAGGT	441
Pr1aR	AACGGCGCCATTGCTTCCATGAGCCTGGGAGGTGGCTACTCGGCGTCCGTCAACCAAGGT *****	480
Reference	GCTGCTGCTTTGGTCAATTCTGGTGTCTTCTTCCGCTGCGCGTGGCAACGATAACCGG	501
Pr1aR	GCTGCTGCTTTGGTCAATTCTGGTGTCTTCTTCCGCTGCGCGTGGCAACGATAACCGG *****	540
Reference	GATGCCAGAACACCTCTCCCGCTTCCGAGCCTTCTGCCTGCACGTGTGGTGCCCTGCG	561
Pr1aR	GATGCCAGAACACCTCTCCCGCTTCCGAGCCTTCTGCCTGCACGTGTGGTGCCCTGCG *****	600
Reference	GAAAATGACAGCCGATCTTCTTCTCCAACCTACGGCAGAGTTGTCGATATTTTCGCTCCT	621
Pr1aR	GAAAATGACAGCCGATCTTCTTCTCCAACCTACGGCAGAGTTGTCGATATTTTCGCTCCT *****	660
Reference	GGTAGCAATGTTCTTTCCACCTGGATTGGTGGCCGCACAAACTCCATCTCTGGTACCTCC	681
Pr1aR	GGTAGCAATGTTCTTTCCACCTGGATTGGTGGCCGCACAAACACCATCTCTGGTACCTCC *****	720
Reference	ATGGCTACTCCCATATTGCCGGTCTGGCTGCCTACCTCAGTGCCTCCAAGGCAAGACT	741
Pr1aR	ATGGCTACTCCCATATTGCCGGTCTGGCTGCCTACCTCAGTGCCTCCAAGGCAAGACT *****	780
Reference	ACCCCTGCCGCTCTTGCAAGAAGATCCAGGACACTGCTACCAAGAACGTGCTCACCAGT	801
Pr1aR	ACCCCTGCCGCTCTTGCAAGAAGATCCAGGACACTGCTACCAAGAACGTGCTCACCAGT *****	840
Reference	GTTCCCTCTGGCACTGTCAACTACCTTGCTTACAACGGTGCC-----	843
Pr1aR	GTTCCCTCTGGCACTGTCAACTACCTTGCTTACAACGGTGCCCATCATCATCATCAT *****	900
Reference	-----	843
Pr1aR	TAACTCGAGCACCACCACCACCACCCTGAGATCCGGCTG	940

DNA sequencing of Pr1a. Alignment of sequencing data with the reference sequence (Pr1a, M73795.1) available on the NCBI database. Pr1aR represents the sequence obtained from C-terminal sequencing of pET-28a with T7 reverse primer.

## Nucleotide Sequences

*Metarhizium anisopliae* cuticle-degrading (Pr1a) mRNA, complete cds,  
GenBank: M73795.1

GGCATCACTGAGCAGAGCGGTGCTCCCTGGGGTCTTGGGCGCATCTCTCACCGCAGTAAGGG  
AAGCACCACTATCGCTACGATGATAGTGCTGGTCAGGGTACTTGCGTATATATCATTGACA  
CTGGTATTGAGGCCTCCCACCCCGAGTTTGAGGGTCGCGCCACTTTTCTTAAGAGCTTCATCA  
GCGGTCAAAACACTGATGGCCACGGCCATGGGACTCACTGCGCTGGTACCATTGGTAGCAA  
GACCTACGGTGTGCAAAAAGGCTAAGCTCTATGGTGTCAAGGTTCTTGACAACCAGGGCA  
GTGGTTCTACTCCGGTATCATCAGTGGCATGGACTACGTTGCACAGGACTCCAAGACCCGC  
GGCTGCCCCAACGGCGCCATTGCTTCCATGAGCCTGGGAGGTGGTACTCGGGCGTCCGTCAA  
CCAAGGTGCTGCTGCTTTGGTCAATTCTGGTGTCTTCCTTGCCGTCGCCGCTGGCAACGATAA  
CCGGGATGCCCAGAACACCTCTCCCCTTCCGAGCCTTCTGCCTGCACTGTTGGTGCCTCTGC  
GGAAAATGACAGCCGATCTTCCTTCTCCAACACTACGGCAGAGTTGTTCGATATTTTCGCTCCTG  
GTAGCAATGTTCTTTCCACCTGGATTGTTGGCCGCACAAACTCCATCTCTGGTACCTCCATGG  
CTACTCCCCATATTGCCGGTCTGGCTGCCTACCTCAGTGCCTCAAGGCAAGACTACCCCT  
GCCGCTCTTTGCAAGAAGATCCAGGACACTGCTACCAAGAACGTGCTCACCGGTGTTCCCTC  
TGGCACTGTCAACTACCTTGCCTACAACGGTGCCTAA

### The deduced sequence of Pr1a (*Metarhizium anisopliae* 892)

GGCATCACTGAGCAGAGCGGTGCTCCCTGGGGTCTTGGGCGCATCTCTCACCGCAGTAAGGG  
AAGCACCACTATCGCTACGATGATAGTGCTGGTCAGGGTACTTGCGTATATATCATTGACA  
CTGGTATTGAGGCCTCCCACCCCGAGTTTGAGGGTCGCGCCACTTTTCTTAAGAGCTTCATCA  
GCGGTCAAAACACTGATGGCCACGGCCATGGGACTCACTGCGCTGGTACCATTGGTAGCAA  
GACCTACGGTGTGCAAAAAGGCTAAGCTCTATGGTGTCAAGGTTCTTGACAACCAGGGCA  
GTGGTTCTACTCCGGTATCATCAGTGGCATGGACTACGTTGCACAGGACTCCAAGACCCGC  
GGCTGCCCCAACGGCGCCATTGCTTCCATGAGCCTGGGAGGTGGTACTCGGGCGTCCGTCAA  
CCAAGGTGCTGCTGCTTTGGTCAATTCTGGTGTCTTCCTTGCCGTCGCCGCTGGCAACGATAA  
CCGGGATGCCCAGAACACCTCTCCCCTTCCGAGCCTTCTGCCTGCACTGTTGGTGCCTCTGC  
GGAAAATGACAGCCGATCTTCCTTCTCCAACACTACGGCAGAGTTGTTCGATATTTTCGCTCCTG  
GTAGCAATGTTCTTTCCACCTGGATTGTGGCCGCACAAACCCATCTCTGGTACCTCCATG  
GCTACTCCCCATATTGCCGGTCTGGCTGCCTACCTCAGTGCCTCAAGGCAAGACTACCC  
TGCCGCTCTTTGCAAGAAGATCCAGGACACTGCTACCAAGAACGTGCTCACCGGTGTTCCCT  
CTGGCACTGTCAACTACCTTGCCTACAACGGTGCCTAA

# DNA Sequencing files

Reference Chi2F	ATGCATCATCTACGCGTCTCGTCGGCGTCGGCCTTGCTGGTCTGGCGGCCGGGGTGCCC -----GTGCC *****	60 6
Reference Chi2F	TTGACTGACAAGATATCAGTCAAGCCACGACAAGCACCCGGAGCGCAAATGTCGTCTAC TTGACTGACAAGATATCAGTCAAGCCGCGACAAGCACCCGGAGCGCAAACGTCGTCTAT *****	120 66
Reference Chi2F	TGGGGCAGAACGGCGCGGTACGATCGAAAATAACGACCTCGCGGCGTATTGCCAGCCC TGGGGCAGAAATGGCGGCGGTACGATCGAGAATAACGACCTCGCGGCGTATTGCCAACCC *****	180 126
Reference Chi2F	AATCCGGAATCGACGTTTTGGTTCCTGCATTTCTGTATCAATTTGAAATGGCGGCAAC AATCCGGAATCGACGTTTTGGTTCCTGCATTTCTGTATCAATTTGAAATGGCGGCAAC *****	240 186
Reference Chi2F	ATACCTTCAGGCACATATAGGCCAATCATGCTACATCAGCACGTCCGGCCAGGGTCAAAC ATACCTTCAGGCACATATAGGCCAATCATGCTACATCAGCACGTCCGGCCAGGGTCAAAC *****	300 246
Reference Chi2F	TGCGAAGCCCTCACCGCAGCCATACACCTGCCAGTCCGCCGGTGTCAAGATCGTCCTG TGCGAAGCCCTGACCGCAGCCATACACCTGCCAGTCCGCCGGTGTCAAGATCATCCTG *****	360 306
Reference Chi2F	TCCCTCGGCGCGCAGGAGCTCCTACTCCCTCCAGACGCAGGCGCAAGCCGAGCAAATA TCCCTCGGCGCGCAGGAGCTCCTACTCCCTCCAGACGCAGGCGCAGGCCGAGCAAATA *****	420 366
Reference Chi2F	GGCCAGTACCTATGGGACTCGTACGGCAACTCTGGAACAAGACGGTGCAGCGGCCGTTT GGCCAGTACCTATGGGATTCATACGGCAACTCTGGAACAAGACGGTGCAGCGGCCGTTT *****	480 426
Reference Chi2F	GGCAGCAACTTTGTCAACGGGTTTCGACTTCGACATTGAAGTCAACGGCGGCAGCAGCCAG GGCAACAACCTTTGTCAACGGATTTCGACTTCGACATTGAAGTCAACGGCGGCAGCAGCCAG ****	540 486
Reference Chi2F	TACTACCAGTACATGATTGCCAAGCTGCGGCCAACCTTTCGCTCGGACAAGTCCAACACG TACTACCAGTACATGATTGCCAAGCTACGCTCCAACCTTTCGACGCGACAAGTCCAACACG *****	600 546
Reference Chi2F	TACCTGATTACCGGCGCGCCGAGTGCCCCATCCCCGAGCCCAACATGGGCGTCATCATC TACCTGATTACCGGCGCGCCGAGTGCCCCATCCCCGAGCCCAACATGGGCGTCATCATC *****	660 606
Reference Chi2F	AGCAACTCCGTCTTTGACCATCTCTACGTCCAGTTCACAATAATAACAACACTACACGGTC AGCAACTCCGTCTTCGACCATCTCTACGTCCAGTTCACAACAACAACAACACTACACGGTC *****	720 666
Reference Chi2F	CCCTGCGCGCTGGGCATCAACGGCAACGCCCTTCAACTACAACAACACTGGACCTCCTTT CCCTGCGCGCTGGGCATCAACGGCAACGCCCTTCAACTACAACAACACTGGACGTCTTT *****	780 726
Reference Chi2F	ATCGCCGACACGCCGTCGGCCGGTGCCAAGATCTTCATTTGGCGTGCCGGCTCGCCGCTC ATCGCCGATACGCCGTCGGCCGGTGCCAAGATCTTCATTTGGCGTGCCGGCTCGCCGCTC *****	840 786
Reference Chi2F	GCGTCGACGGGACGCCAGCGGCGCGCAGTACTACGCGCGCCGGAGCAACT-GGCCGC GCGTCGACGGGACGCCAGCGGCGCGCAGTACTACGCGCGCCGGAAGAACTGGGCCGC *****	899 846
Reference Chi2F	CATTGTCGGCGAGTACAGGAGCGACGCCATTTTCGGCGGCATCATGATGTGGAGCGCGGG CATTGTCGGCGAATACAGGAGCGACGCCATTTTCGGCGGCATCATGATGTGAAGCGCGGG *****	959 906
Reference Chi2F	ATTTTCGGATGCCAATGTCAACGACGGGTGCACGTATGCGCAGCAGGCAAAGATATCCT CTTTCGGATGCCAATGTCAACGACGGGTGCACGTATGCGCAGCAGGCAAAGAG----- **	1019 960

## DNA Sequencing files

---

Reference Chi2F	CGTCAACGGGGCGCCTTGCCCATCGTCGGGGCCTCCGAGTTCTACGCCGCAACAGCCCC -----	1079 960
Reference Chi2F	GGCCCCGACCGCGACCACGATGCCATCTTCGACTTCGGTGTCTCTCCGACAGCGTCGCC -----	1139 960
Reference Chi2F	TACCGCGGGCACTGTTCCCCAGTGGGGTCAGTGCGGCGGCGAGGGCTATTCCGGTTCTAC -----	1199 960
Reference Chi2F	CCAGTGC GTTCCCCCTTACCAATGTGTCAAGCAAGGCGATTGGTGGTCGTCATGCCGGTG -----	1259 960
Reference Chi2F	A -	1260 960

**DNA sequencing of Chi2. Alignment of sequencing data with the reference sequence (Chi2, Dq011663.2) available on the NCBI database. Chi2F represents the sequence obtained from N-terminal sequencing of pET-28a with T7 forward primer.**



## DNA Sequencing files

Reference	AGCCAGTACTACCAGTACATGATTGCCAAGCTGCGCGCAACTTTGCGTCGGACAAGTCC	60
Chi2R	AGCCAGTACTACCAGTACATGATTGCCAAGCTACGCTCCAACCTTTGCGACGGACAAGTCC *****.*** *****.*****	60
Reference	AACACGTACCTGATTACCGGCGCGCCGAGTGCCCCATCCCCGAGCCCAACATGGGCGTC	120
Chi2R	AACACGTACCTGATTACCGGCGCGCCGAGTGCCCCATCCCCGAGCCCAACATGGGCGTC *****	120
Reference	ATCATCAGCAACTCCGTCTTTGACCATCTCTACGTCCAGTTCTACAATAATAACAACACTAC	180
Chi2R	ATCATCAGCAACTCCGTCTTTGACCATCTCTACGTCCAGTTCTACAACAACAACAACACTAC ***** ** *****	180
Reference	ACGGTCCCCTGCGCGCTGGGCATCAACGGCAACGCCCCCTTCAACTACAACAACACTGGACC	240
Chi2R	ACGGTCCCCTGCGCGCTGGGCATCAACGGCAACGCCCCCTTCAACTACAACAACACTGGACC *****	240
Reference	TCCTTTATCGCCGACACGCCGTGCGCCGGTGCCAAGATCTTCATTGGCGTGCCGGCCTCG	300
Chi2R	TCCTTTATCGCCGATACGCCGTGCGCCGGTGCCAAGATCTTCATTGGCGTGCCGGCCTCG ***** *****	300
Reference	CCGCTCGCGTCGACGGGGACGCCAGCGCGCGCAGTACTACGCCGCGCGGAGCAACTG	360
Chi2R	CCGCTGGCGTCGACGGGGACGCCAGCGCGCGCAGTACTACGCCGCGCGGAGGAACAGT ***** *****	360
Reference	GCCGCCATTGTCGGCGAGTACAGGAGCGACGCCATTTCGGCGGCATCATGATGTGGAGC	420
Chi2R	GCCGCCATTGTCGGCGAATACAGGAGCGACGCCATTTCGGCGGCATCATGATGTGGAGC *****.*****	420
Reference	GCGGGATTTTCGGATGCCAATGTCAACGACGGGTGCACGTATGCGCAGCAGGCAAAGAGT	480
Chi2R	GCGGGCTTCTCGGATGCCAATGTCAACGACGGGTGCACGTATGCGCAGCAGGCAAAGAGT *****.*** *****	480
Reference	ATCCTCGTCAACGGGGCGCCTTGCCCATCGTCGGGGCTCCGAGTTCTACGCCGGCAACA	540
Chi2R	ATCCTCGTCAATGGAGCGCCTTGCGCATCGTCGGGGCTCCGAGTTCTACGCCGGCAACA ***** ** ***** *****	540
Reference	GCCCCGGCCCCGACCGGACCACGATGCCATCTTCGACTTCGGTGTCCCTCTCCGACAGCG	600
Chi2R	GCTCCGGCCCCGACCGGACCACGATGCCATCTTTGACC-----TCCTCTCCAGCAGCG ** ***** ** *****.*****	594
Reference	TCGCCTACCGGCGGCACTGTTCCCCAGTGGGGTCAGTGCGGCGGCGAGGGCTATTCCGGT	660
Chi2R	TCGCCTACCGGCGGCACTGTTCCCCAGTGGGGTCAGTGCGGCGGCGAGGGCTATTCCGGT *****	654
Reference	TCTACCCAGTGCCTTCCCCCTTACCAATGTGTCAAGCAAGGCGATTGGTGGTGCATATGC	720
Chi2R	TCTACCCAGTGCCTTCCCCCTTACCAATGTGTCAAGCAAGGCGATTGGTGGTGCATATGC *****	714
Reference	CGGTGA-----	726
Chi2R	CGGCATCATCATCATCATTAACTCGAGCACCACCACCACCACCTGAGATCCGG *** .:	772

**DNA sequencing of Chi2. Alignment of sequencing data with the reference sequence (Chi2, Dq011663.2) available on the NCBI database. Chi2R represents the sequence obtained from C-terminal sequencing of pET-28a with T7 reverse primer.**

***Metarhizium anisopliae* var. *anisopliae* putative chitinase (Chi2) gene,  
complete cds, GenBank: DQ011663.2**

ATGCATCATCTACGCGCTCTCGTCGGCGTCGGCCTTGCTGGTCTGGCGGCCGGGGTG  
CCCTTGACTGACAAGATATCAGTCAAGCCACGACAAGCACCCGGAGCGCAAAATGT  
CGTCTACTGGGGGCAGAACGGCGGGGTACGATCGAAAATAACGACCTCGCGGGCGT  
ATTGCCAGCCCAATTCCGGAATCGACGTTTTGGTTCTTGCATTTCTGTATCAATTTGG  
AAATGGCGGCAACATACTTCAGGCACTATAGGCCAATCATGCTACATCAGCACGT  
CCGGCCAGGGTCAAACTGCGAAGCCCTCACCGCAGCCATACACACCTGCCAGTCC  
GCCGGTGTCAAGATCGTCTGTCCCTCGGCGGGCGGACGAGCTCCTACTCCCTCCAG  
ACGCAGGCGCAAGCCGAGCAAATAGGCCAGTACCTATGGGACTCGTACGGCAACTC  
TGAAACAAGACGGTGCAGCGGCCGTTTGGCAGCAACTTTGTCAACGGGTTTCGACTT  
CGACATTGAAGTCAACGGCGGCAGCAGCCAGTACTACCAGTACATGATTGCCAAGC  
TGCGCGCCAACCTTTGCGTTCGGACAAGTCCAACACGTACCTGATTACCGGCGCGCCGC  
AGTGCCCCATCCCCGAGCCCAACATGGGCGTTCATCATCAGCAACTCCGTCTTTGACC  
ATCTCTACGTCCAGTTCTACAATAATAACAACACTACACGGTCCCCTGCGCGCTGGGCA  
TCAACGGCAACGCCCCCTTCAACTACAACAACACTGGACCTCCTTTATCGCCGACACGC  
CGTCGGCCGGTGCCAAGATCTTCATTGGCGTGCCGGCCTCGCCGCTCGCGTCGACGG  
GGACGCCAGCGGCGCGCAGTACTACGCCGCGCCGGAGCAACTGGCCGCCATTGTC  
GGCGAGTACAGGAGCGACGCCATTTGCGCGGCATCATGATGTGGAGCGCGGGATT  
TTCGGATGCCAATGTCAACGACGGGTGCACGTATGCGCAGCAGGCCAAAGAGTATCC  
TCGTCAACGGGGCGCCTTGCCCATCGTCGGGGCCTCCGAGTTCTACGCCGGCAACAG  
CCCCGGCCCCGACCGCGACCACGATGCCATCTTCGACTTCGGTGTCTCTCCGACAG  
CGTCGCCTACCGGCGGCACTGTTCCCAAGTGGGGTTCAGTGCGGCGGGCAGGGGCTATT  
CCGGTTCTACCCAGTGC GTTCCCCTTACCAATGTGTCAAGCAAGGCGATTGGTGGT  
CGTCATGCCGGTGA

**The deduced sequence of Chi2 (*Metarhizium anisopliae* 892)**

GTGCCCTTGACTGACAAGATATCAGTCAAGCCGCGACAAGCACCCGGAGCGCAAAA  
CGTCGTCTATTGGGGGCAGAAATGGCGGGCGGTACGATCGA GAATAACGACCTCGCGG  
CGTATTGCCAACCCAATTCGGAATCGACGTTTTGGTTCTTGCATTTCTGTATCAATT  
TGAAATGGCGGCAACATACTTCAGGCACTATAGGCCAATCATGCTACATCAGCA  
CGTCCGGCCAGGGTCAAACTGCGAAGCCCTGACCGCAGCCATACACACCTGCCAG  
TCCGCCGGTGTCAAGATCATCTGTCCCTCGGCGGGCGGACGAGCTCCTACTCCCTC  
CAGACGCAGGCGCAGGCCGAGCAAATAGGCCAGTACCTATGGGATTTCATACGGCAA  
CTCTGGAAACAAGACGGTGCAGCGGCCGTTTGGCAACAACCTTTGTCAACGGATTTCG  
ACTTCGACATTGAAGTCAACGGCGGCAGCAGCCAGTACTACCAGTACATGATTGCC  
AAGCTACGCTCCAACCTTTGCGACGGACAAGTCCAACACGTACCTGATTACCGGCGC  
GCCGCAGTGCCCCATCCCCGAGCCCAACATGGGCGTTCATCATCAGCAACTCCGTCTT  
CGACCATCTCTACGTCCAGTTCTACAACAACAACACTACACGGTCCCCTGCGCGCT  
GGGCATCAACGGCAACGCCCCCTTCAACTACAACAACACTGGACGTCCTTTATCGCCGA  
TACGCCGTCGGCCGGTGCCAAGATCTTCATTGGCGTGCCGGCCTCGCCGCTGGCGTC  
GACGGGGACGCCAGCGGCGCGCAGTACTACGCCGCGCCGGAGGAACTGGCCGCC  
ATTGTCCGGCAATACAGGAGCGACGCCATTTGCGCGGCATCATGATGTGGAGCGC  
GGGCTTCTCGGATGCCAATGTCAACGACGGGTGCACGTATGCGCAGCAGGCCAAAGA  
GTATCCTCGTCAATGGAGCGCCTTGCATCGTCGGGGCCTCCGAGTTCTACGCCG  
CAACAGCTCCGGCCCCGACCGCGACCACGATGCCATCTTTGACCTCCTCTCCAGCA  
GCGTCGCCTACCGGCGGCACTGTTCCCAGTGGGGTTCAGTGCGGCGGGCAGGGGCTA  
TTCCGGTTCTACCCAGTGC GTTCCCCTTACCAATGTGTCAAGCAAGGCGATTGGTG  
GTCGTCATGCCGGTGA

## DNA Sequencing files

Reference	AGCACCCCGGTGTCGATTTTCATTGAGAAGGACGCTGTGATGCGTATCAGCGGCATCACTG	60
cPr1aF	-----GGCATCACTG	10
	*****	
Reference	AGCAGAGCGGTGCTCCCTGGGGTCTTGGGCGCATCTCTCACCGCAGTAAGGGAAGCACCA	120
cPr1aF	AGCAGAGCGGTGCTCCCTGGGGTCTTGGGCGCATCTCTCACCGCAGTAAGGGAAGCACCA	70
	*****	
Reference	CCTATCGCTACGATGATAGTGCTGGTCAGGGTACTTGCCTATATATCATTGACACTGGTA	180
cPr1aF	CCTATCGCTACGATGATAGTGCTGGTCAGGGTACTTGCCTATATATCATTGACACTGGTA	130
	*****	
Reference	TTGAGGCCTCCCACCCGAGTTTGAGGGTCGCGCCACTTTTCTTAAGAGCTTCATCAGCG	240
cPr1aF	TTGAGGCCTCCCACCCGAGTTTGAGGGTCGCGCCACTTTTCTTAAGAGCTTCATCAGCG	190
	*****	
Reference	GTCAAACACTGATGGCCACGGCCATGGGACTCACTGCGCTGGTACCATTGGTAGCAAGA	300
cPr1aF	GTCAAACACTGATGGCCACGGCCATGGGACTCACTGCGCTGGTACCATTGGTAGCAAGA	250
	*****	
Reference	CCTACGGTGTGCCAAAAAGGCTAAGCTCTATGGTGTCAAGGTTCTTGACAACCAGGGCA	360
cPr1aF	CCTACGGTGTGCCAAAAAGGCTAAGCTCTATGGTGTCAAGGTTCTTGACAACCAGGGCA	310
	*****	
Reference	GTGGTTCCACTCCGGTATCATCAGTGGCATGGACTACGTTGCACAGGACTCCAAGACCC	420
cPr1aF	GTGGTTCCACTCCGGTATCATCAGTGGCATGGACTACGTTGCACAGGACTCCAAGACCC	370
	*****	
Reference	GCGGCTGCCCAACGGCGCCATTGCTTCCATGAGCCTGGGAGGTGGCTACTCGGCGTCCG	480
cPr1aF	GCGGCTGCCCAACGGCGCCATTGCTTCCATGAGCCTGGGAGGTGGCTACTCGGCGTCCG	430
	*****	
Reference	TCAACCAAGGTGCTGCTGCTTTGGTCAATTCTGGTGTCTTCCTTGCCGTCGCCGCTGGCA	540
cPr1aF	TCAACCAAGGTGCTGCTGCTTTGGTCAATTCTGGTGTCTTCCTTGCCGTCGCCGCTGGCA	490
	*****	
Reference	ACGATAACCGGGATGCCAGAACACCTCTCCCGCTTCCGAGCCTTCTGCCTGCACTGTTG	600
cPr1aF	ACGATAACCGGGATGCCAGAACACCTCTCCCGCTTCCGAGCCTTCTGCCTGCACTGTTG	550
	*****	
Reference	GTGCCTCTGCGGAAAATGACAGCCGATCTTCTTCTCCAACCTACGGCAGAGTTGTCGATA	660
cPr1aF	GTGCCTCTGCGGAAAATGACAGCCGATCTTCTTCTCCAACCTACGGCAGAGTTGTCGATA	610
	*****	

DNA sequencing of cloned cPr1a gene. Alignment of sequencing data with the reference sequence (M73795.1 sequence + fepM03A03, chitin-binding sequence) available on the NCBI database. cPr1aF represents the sequence obtained from N-terminal sequencing of pET-28a with T7 forward primer.

## DNA Sequencing files

---

Reference	CAGAGTTGTCGATATTTTCGCTCCTGGTAGCAATGTTCTTTCCACCTGGATTGGTGGCCG	60
cPr1aR	CAGAGTTGTCGATATTTTCGCTCATGGTAGCAATGTTCTTTCCACCAGGATTGGTGGCCG	60
	*****	
Reference	CACAAACACCATCTCTGGTACCTCCATGGCTACTCCCCATATGGCCGGTCTGGCTGCCTA	120
cPr1aR	CACAAACACCATCTCTGGTACCTCCATGGCTACTCCCCATATGGCCGGTCTGGCTGCCTA	120
	*****	
Reference	CCTCAGTGCGCTCCAAGGCAAGACTACCCCTGCCGCTCTTTGCAAGAAGATCCAGGACAC	180
cPr1aR	CCTCAGTGCGCTCCAAGGCAAGACTACCCCTGCCGCTCTTTGCAAGAAGATCCAGGACAC	180
	*****	
Reference	TGCTACCAAGAACGTGCTCACCGGTGTTCCCTCTGGCACTGTCAACTACCTTGCCTACAA	240
cPr1aR	TGCTACCAAGAACGTGCTCACCGGTGTTCCCTCGGGCACTGTCAACTACCTTGCCTACAA	240
	*****	
Reference	CGGTGCCGATGTGTGTAACCTCTGAGGACGACTACGTACCAGACAAGAAAGAGTGTAGCAA	300
cPr1aR	CGGTGCCGATGTGTGTAACCTCTGAGGACGACTACGTACCAGACAAGAAAGAGTGTAGCAA	300
	*****	
Reference	GTATTGGCGATGTGTGAACGGCGAGGGAGTTCAATTCTCGTGTCAACCGGGGACAATCTT	360
cPr1aR	GTATTGGCGATGTGTGAACGGCGAGGGAGTTCAGTTCTCGTGTCAACCGGGGACAATCTT	360
	*****	
Reference	CAACGTGAAACTTAACGTTTGGCATTGGCCT-----	391
cPr1aR	CAACGTGAAACTTAACGTTTGGCATTGGCCTCATCATCATCATCATTAACCTCGAGCA	420

**DNA sequencing of cloned cPr1a gene. Alignment of sequencing data with the reference sequence, created by the fusion of M73795.1 sequence & fepM03A03 (chitin-binding sequence) available on the NCBI database. cPr1aR represents the sequence obtained from C-terminal sequencing of pET-28a with T7 reverse primer.**

# DNA Sequencing files

Reference	-----	0
cChi2F	AAAATTGAAGTTAGCGGAAACATTCCCTCTAGAATAATTTTGTTTAACTTTAAGAAGGA	60
Reference	-----GTGCCCTTGACTGACAAGATATCAGTCAAGCCGCGACAAGCACCCGGAG	49
cChi2F	GATATACCATGGTGCCCTTGACTGACAAGATATCAGTCAAGCCGCGACAAGCACCCGGAG *****	120
Reference	CGCAAAACGTCGTCTATTGGGGCAGAATGGCGGCGGTACGATCGAGAATAACGACCTCG	109
cChi2F	CGCAAAACGTCGTCTATTGGGGCAGAATGGCGGCGGTACGATCGAGAATAACGACCTCG *****	180
Reference	CGGCGTATTGCCAACCCAATTCGGAATCGACGTTTTTGGTCTTGCATTTCTGTATCAAT	169
cChi2F	CGGCGTATTGCCAACCCAATTCGGAATCGACGTTTTTGGTCTTGCATTTCTGTATCAAT *****	240
Reference	TTGGAAATGGCGGCAACATACCTTCAGGCACATATAGGCCAATCATGCTACATCAGCACGT	229
cChi2F	TTGGAAATGGCGGCAACATACCTTCAGGCACATATAGGCCAATCATGCTACATCAGCACGT *****	300
Reference	CCGGCCAGGGTCAAACGTCGAAGCCCTGACCGCAGCCATACACACCTGCCAGTCCGCCG	289
cChi2F	CCGGCCAGGGTCAAACGTCGAAGCCCTGACCGCAGCCATACACACCTGCCAGTCCGCCG *****	360
Reference	GTGTCAAGATCATCTGTCCCTCGGCGGCGCAGCAGCTCCTACTCCCTCCAGACGCAGG	349
cChi2F	GTGTCAAGATCATCTGTCCCTCGGCGGCGCAGCAGCTCCTACTCCCTCCAGACGCAGG *****	420
Reference	CGCAGGCCGAGCAAATAGGCCAGTACCTATGGGATTCATACGGCAACTCTGGAAACAAGA	409
cChi2F	CGCAGGCCGAGCAAATAGGCCAGTACCTATGGGATTCATACGGCAACTCTGGAAACAAGA *****	480
Reference	CGGTGCAGCGCCGTTTGGCAACAACCTTTGTCAACGGATTTCGACTTCGACATTGAAGTCA	469
cChi2F	CGGTGCAGCGCCGTTTGGCAACAACCTTTGTCAACGGATTTCGACTTCGACATTGAAGTCA *****	540
Reference	ACGGCGGCAGCAGCCAGTACTACCAGTACATGATTGCCAAGCTACGCTCCAACCTTTGCGA	529
cChi2F	ACGGCGGCAGCAGCCAGTACTACCAGTACATGATTGCCAAGCTACGCTCCAACCTTTGCGA *****	600
Reference	CGGACAAGTCCAACACGTACCTGATTACCGCGCGCCGAGTGCCCCATCCCCGAGCCCA	589
cChi2F	CGGACAAGTCCAACACGTACCTGATTACCGCGCGCCGAGTGCCCCATCCCCGAGCCCA *****	660
Reference	ACATGGGCGTCATCATCAGCAACTCCGTCTTCGACCATCTCTACGTCCAGTTCTACAACA	649
cChi2F	ACATGGGCGTCATCATCAGCAACTCCGTCTTCGACCATCTCTACGTCCAGTTCTACAACA *****	720
Reference	ACAACAACACGCGTCCCCTGCGCGCTGGGCATCAACGGCAACGCCCCCTTCAACTACA	709
cChi2F	ACAACAACACGCGTCCCCTGCGCGCTGGGCATCAACGGCAACGCCCCCTTCAACTACA *****	780
Reference	ACAACCTGGACGTCCTTTATCGCCGATACGCCGTCGGCCGGTGCCAAGATCTTCATTGGCG	769
cChi2F	ACAACCTGGACGTCCTTTATCGCCGATACGCCGTCGGCCGGTGCCAAGATCTTCATTGGCG *****	840
Reference	TGCCGGCTCGCCGCTGGCGTCGACGGGACGCCAGCGGCGCAGTACTACGCCGCGC	829
cChi2F	TGCCGGCTCGCCGCTGGCGTCGACGGGACGCCAGCGGCGCAGTACTACGCCGCGC *****	900
Reference	CGGAGGAACTGGCCGCCATTGTGCGCGAATACAGGAGCGACGCCATTTGCGCGGCATCA	889
cChi2F	CGGAGGAACTGGCCGCCATTGTGCGCGAATACAGGAGCGACGCCATTTGCGCGGCATCA *****	960
Reference	TGATGTGGAGCGGGCTTCTCGGATGCCAATGTCAACGACGGGTGCACGTATGCGCAGC	949
cChi2F	TGATGTGGAGCGGGCTTCTCGGATGCCAATGTCAACGACGGGTGCACGTATGCGCAGC *****	1020

## DNA Sequencing files

---

**DNA sequencing of cloned cChi2 gene. Alignment of sequencing data with the reference sequence, created by the fusion of Chi2 sequence (without chitin-binding domain) (DQ011663.2) & Bmcbd sequence (fepM03A03) available on the NCBI database. cChi2F represents the sequence obtained from N-terminal sequencing of pET-28a with T7 forward primer.**

# DNA Sequencing files

Reference	CTTTGCGACGGACAAGTCCAACACGTACCTGATTACCGGCGCGCCGAGTGCCCCATCCC	60
cChi2R	CTTTGCGACGGACAAGTCCAACACGTACCTGATTACCGGCGCGCCGAGTGCCCCATCCC *****	60
Reference	CGAGCCCAACATGGGCGTCATCATCAGCAACTCCGTCTTCGACCATCTCTACGTCCAGTT	120
cChi2R	CGAGCCCAACATGGGCGTCATCATCAGCAACTCCGTCTTCGACCATCTCTACGTCCAGTT *****	120
Reference	CTACAACAACAACAACACTACACGGTCCCTTGC GCGCTGGGCATCAACGGCAACGCCCTT	180
cChi2R	CTACAACAACAACAACACTACACGGTCCCTTGC GCGCTGGGCATCAACGGCAACGCCCTT *****	180
Reference	CAACTACAACAACACTGGACGTCCTTTATCGCCGATACGCCGTCGGCCGGTGCCAAGATCTT	240
cChi2R	CAACTACAACAACACTGGACGTCCTTTATCGCCGATACGCCGTCGGCCGGTGCCAAGATCTT *****	240
Reference	CATTGGCGTGC CGGCCTCGCCGCTGGCGTCGACGGGGACGCCAGCGGCGCGCAGTACTA	300
cChi2R	CATTGGCGTGC CGGCCTCGCCGCTGGCGTCGACGGGGACGCCAGCGGCGCGCAGTACTA *****	300
Reference	CGCCGCGCCGGAGGAAC TGGCCG CATTGT CGGCGAATACAGGAGCGACGCCATTTCCGG	360
cChi2R	CGCCGCGCCGGAGGAAC TGGCCG CATTGT CGGCGAATACAGGAGCGACGCCATTTCCGG *****	360
Reference	CGGCATCATGATGTGGAGCGCGGGCTTCTCGGATGCCAATGTCAACGACGGGTGCACGTA	420
cChi2R	CGGCATCATGATGTGGAGCGCGGGCTTCTCGGATGCCAATGTCAACGACGGGTGCACGTA *****	420
Reference	TGCGCAGCAGGCAAAGAGTATCCTCGTCAATGGAGCGCCTTGCGCATCGTCGGGGCCTCC	480
cChi2R	TGCGCAGCAGGCAAAGAGTATCCTCGTCAATGGAGCGCCTTGCGCATCGTCGGGGCCTCC *****	480
Reference	GAGTTCTACGCCGGCAACAGCTCCGGCCCCGACCGCGACCACGATGCCATCTTTGACCTC	540
cChi2R	GAGTTCTACGCCGGCAACAGCTCCGGCCCCGACCGCGACCACGATGCCATCTTTGACCTC *****	540
Reference	CTCTCCAGCAGCGTCGCCTACCGGCGGCAC TGTTC CCGATGTGTGTA ACTCTGAGGACGA	600
cChi2R	CTCTCCAGCAGCGTCGCCTACCGGCGGCAC TGTTC CCGATGTGTGTA ACTCTGAGGACGA *****	600
Reference	CTACGTACCAGACAAGAAAGAGTGTAGCAAGTATTGGCGATGTGTGAACGGCGAGGGAGT	660
cChi2R	CTACGTACCAGACAAGAAAGAGTGTAGCAAGTATTGGCGATGTGTGAACGGCGAGGGAGT *****	660
Reference	TCAATTCTCGTGTCAACCGGGGACAATCTTCAACGTGAACTTAACGTTTTCGATTGGCC	720
cChi2R	TCAGTTCTCGTGTCAACCGGGGACAATCTTCAACGTGAACTTAACGTTTTCGATTGGCC *** *****	720
Reference	TTCGTCATGCCGG-----	733
cChi2R	TTCGTCATGCCGGCATCATCATCATCATTA ACTCGAGCACCACCACCACCACCTG *****	780

**DNA sequencing of cloned cChi2 gene. Alignment of sequencing data with the reference sequence, created by the fusion of Chi2 sequence (without chitin-binding domain) (DQ011663.2) & Bmcbd sequence (fepM03A03) available on the NCBI database. cChi2R represents the sequence obtained from C-terminal sequencing of pET-28a with T7 reverse primer.**

# DNA Sequencing files

Reference	-----	0
fPCF	AAAAGGGATGTGAGCGGGATACATTCCCCTCTAGAAATAATTTTGTTTAACTTTAAGAAG	60
Reference	-----GGCATCACTGAGCAGAGCGGTGCTCCCTGGGGTCTTGGGCGCATCTC	47
fPCF	GAGATATACCATGGGCATCACTGAGCAGAGCGGTGCTCCCTGGGGTCTTGGGCGCATCTC *****	120
Reference	TCACCGCAGTAAGGGAAGCACCACCTATCGCTACGATGATAGTGCTGGTCAGGGTACTTG	107
fPCF	TCACCGCAGTAAGGGAAGCACCACCTATCGCTACGATGATAGTGCTGGTCAGGGTACTTG *****	180
Reference	CGTATATATCATTTGACACTGGTATTGAGGCCCTCCACCCCGAGTTTGAGGGTCGCGCCAC	167
fPCF	CGTATATATCATTTGACACTGGTATTGAGGCCCTCCACCCCGAGTTTGAGGGTCGCGCCAC *****	240
Reference	TTTTCTTAAGAGCTTCATCAGCGGTCAAACACTGATGGCCACGGCCATGGGACTCACTG	227
fPCF	TTTTCTTAAGAGCTTCATCAGCGGTCAAACACTGATGGCCACGGCCATGGGACTCACTG *****	300
Reference	CGCTGGTACCATTGGTAGCAAGACCTACGGTGTTCGCAAAAAGGCTAAGCTCTATGGTGT	287
fPCF	CGCTGGTACCATTGGTAGCAAGACCTACGGTGTTCGCAAAAAGGCTAAGCTCTATGGTGT *****	360
Reference	CAAGGTTCTTGACAACCAGGGCAGTGGTTCCTACTCCGGTATCATCAGTGGCATGGACTA	347
fPCF	CAAGGTTCTTGACAACCAGGGCAGTGGTTCCTACTCCGGTATCATCAGTGGCATGGACTA *****	420
Reference	CGTTGCACAGGACTCCAAGACCCGCGGCTGCCCAACGGCGCCATTGCTTCCATGAGCCT	407
fPCF	CGTTGCACAGGACTCCAAGACCCGCGGCTGCCCAACGGCGCCATTGCTTCCATGAGCCT *****	480
Reference	GGGAGGTGGCTACTCGGCGTCCGTCAACCAAGGTGCTGCTGCTTTGGTCAATTCTGGTGT	467
fPCF	GGGAGGTGGCTACTCGGCGTCCGTCAACCAAGGTGCTGCTGCTTTGGTCAATTCTGGTGT *****	540
Reference	CTTCCTTGCCGTCGCCGCTGGCAACGATAACCGGGATGCCCAGAACACCTCTCCCGCTTC	527
fPCF	CTTCCTTGCCGTCGCCGCTGGCAACGATAACCGGGATGCCCAGAACACCTCTCCCGCTTC *****	600
Reference	CGAGCCTTTCGCCTGCACTGTTGGTGCCTCTGCGGAAAATGACAGCCGATCTTCCTTCTC	587
fPCF	CGAGCCTTTCGCCTGCACTGTTGGTGCCTCTGCGGAAAATGACAGCCGATCTTCCTTCTC *****	660
Reference	CAACTACGGCAGAGTTGTGATATTTTCGCTCCTGGTAGCAATGTTCTTTCCACCTGGAT	647
fPCF	CAACTACGGCAGAGTTGTGATATTTTCGCTCCTGGTAGCAATGTTCTTTCCACCTGGAT *****	720
Reference	TGGTGGCCGCACAAACACCATCTCTGGTACCTCCATGGCTACTCCCATATTGCCGGTCT	707
fPCF	TGGTGGCCGCACAAACACCATCTCTGGTACCTCCATGGCTACTCCCATATTGCCGGTCT *****	780
Reference	GGCTGCCTACCTCAGTGCCTCCAAGGCAAGACTACCCCTGCCGCTCTTTGCAAGAAGAT	767
fPCF	GGCTGCCTACCTCAGTGCCTCCAAGGCAAGACTACCCCTGCCGCTCTTTGCAAGAAGAT *****	840
Reference	CCAGGACACTGCTACCAAGAACGTGCTCACCGGTGTTCCCTCTGGCACTGTCAACTACCT	827
fPCF	CCAGGACACTGCTACCAAGAACGTGCTCACCGGTGTTCCCTCTGGCACTGTCAACTACCT *****	900
Reference	TGCCTACAACGGTGCCGATGTGTGTAACCTCTGAGGACGACTACGTACCAGACAAGAAAGA	887
fPCF	TGCCTACAACGGTGCCGATGTGTGTAACCTCTGAGGACGACTACGTACCAGACAAGAAAGA *****	960
Reference	GTGTAGCAAGTATTGGCGATGTG-TGAAC-GGCGAGGGAGTTCAA-TTCTCGTGTCAACC	944
fPCF	GTGTAGCCAGTATTGGCGATGTGTGTAACGGGCGAGGGAGTTCAAGTCTCCTCGTGTCAACC *****,***** ***** ,*****	1020

## DNA Sequencing files

---

```
Reference      GGGGAC--AATCTTCAACGTGAAACTT--AACGT-TTGCGA-TTGGCCTGTGCCCTTGAC      998
fPCF           GGGGGACAATTCTTCAACGTGAAACTTAAACGTTTTGCGAATTGGCCTTCGGTCATGCC      1080
               ****. . * :*****. ** . * ***** ***** ***** * * :**.*

Reference      TGACAAGAT----ATCAGTC-----AAGCCGCGACAAGCACCCGGAGCGC-AAAACGTGC      1048
fPCF           GGGTGACATCATCATCATTAACTCCGAGCAACCACAACCACCACACTTGAGAATCCGGCT      1140
               * . * **      **** * .      .***. * ***** . . * . ** : ** *

Reference      TCTATTGGGGGCAGAATGGCGGCGGTACGATCGAGAATAACGACCTCGCGGCGTATTGCC      1108
fPCF           GCTTACAAAGCCCGAAAGGAGCTG-----GAGTTG---GCC-----TGCTTGCC      1182
               ** : . . * * .***: ** * *      ***: **. . **      .*****

Reference      AACCCAATTCGGGAATCGACGTTTTGGTTCTTGCAATTTCTGTATCAATTTGAAATGGCG      1168
fPCF           ACCGCT----GGAA-C-----AATACTAG-----                        1201
               * . * * :      **** *      . . * : ** : *
```

**DNA sequencing of cloned f- cPr1a-cChi2 gene. The alignment of sequencing data with the reference sequence created by the fusion of the cPr1a gene sequence & the cChi2 gene sequence. fPCF represents the sequence obtained from N-terminal sequencing of pET-28a with T7 forward primer.**



# DNA Sequencing files

Reference	CCAGGGCAGTGGTTCTACTCCGGTATCATCAGTGGCATGGACTACGTTGCACAGGACTC	60
fPCR	CCAGGGCAGTGGTTCTACTCCGGTATCATCAGTGGCATGGACTACGTTGCACAGGACTC *****	60
Reference	CAAGACCCGCGGCTGCCCAACGGCGCCATTGCTTCCATGAGCCTGGGAGGTGGCTACTC	120
fPCR	-AAGACCCGCGGCTGCCCAACGGCGCCATTGCTTCCATGAGCCTGGGAGGTGGCTACTC *****	119
Reference	GGCGTCCGTCAACCAAGGTGCTGCTGCTTTGGTCAATTCTGGTGTCTTCTTGCCGTCGC	180
fPCR	GGCGTCCGTCAACCAAGGTGCTGCTGCTTTGGTCAATTCTGGTGTCTTCTTGCCGTCGC *****	179
Reference	CGCTGGCAACGATAACCGGGATGCCAGAACACCTCTCCCGCTTCGAGCCTTCTGCCTG	240
fPCR	CGCTGGCAACGATAACCGGGATGCCAGAACACCTCTCCCGCTTCGAGCCTTCTGCCTG *****	239
Reference	CACTGTTGGTGCCTCTGCGGAAAATGACAGCCGATCTTCCTTCTCCAACCTACGGCAGAGT	300
fPCR	CACTGTTGGTGCCTCTGCGGAAAATGACAGCCGATCTTCCTTCTCCAACCTACGGCAGAGT *****	299
Reference	TGTCGATATTTTCGCTCCTGGTAGCAATGTTCTTCCACCTGGATTGGTGGCCGCACAAA	360
fPCR	TGTCGATATTTTCGCTCCTGGTAGCAATGTTCTTCCACCTGGATTGGTGGCCGCACAAA *****	359
Reference	CACCATCTCTGGTACCTCCATGGCTACTCCCCATATTGCCGGTCTGGCTGCCTACCTCAG	420
fPCR	CACCATCTCTGGTACCTCCATGGCTACTCCCCATATTGCCGGTCTGGCTGCCTACCTCAG *****	419
Reference	TGCGCTCCAAGGCAAGACTACCCCTGCCGCTCTTTGCAAGAAGATCCAGGACACTGCTAC	480
fPCR	TGCGCTCCAAGGCAAGACTACCCCTGCCGCTCTTTGCAAGAAGATCCAGGACACTGCTAC *****	479
Reference	CAAGAACGTGCTCACCGGTGTTCCTCTGGCACTGTCAACTACCTTGCTTACACGGTGC	540
fPCR	CAAGAACGTGCTCACCGGTGTTCCTCTGGCACTGTCAACTACCTTGCTTACACGGTGC *****	539
Reference	CGATGTGTGTAACCTCTGAGGACGACTACGTACCAGACAAGAAAGAGTGTAGCAAGTATTG	600
fPCR	CGATGTGTGTAACCTCTGAGGACGACTACGTACCAGACAAGAAAGAGTGTAGCAAGTATTG *****	599
Reference	GCGATGTGTGAACGGCGAGGGAGTTCAATTCCTGCTCAACCGGGGACAATCTTCAACGT	660
fPCR	GCGATGTGTGAACGGCGAGGGAGTTCAATTCCTGCTCAACCGGGGACAATCTTCAACGT *****	659
Reference	GAAACTTAACGTTTGCATTTGGCCTGTGCCCTTGACTGACAAGATATCAG-----TCA	713
fPCR	GAAACTTAACGTTTGCATTTGGCCTTTCGTAT-GCCGGTGACATCATCATTAACCTCG ***** * . * * . * * : * . . : **** ** .	718
Reference	AGC--CGCGACAAGCACC-CGGAGCGCAAAACGTCGTCTATTGGGGGCAGAATGGCGGCG	770
fPCR	AGCACCACCACCACCACCCTGAG---ATCCGGCTGCTAACAAAGCCCCGAAAGGAAGCT *** * . * * . *	774
Reference	GTACGATCGAGAATAACGACCTCGCGGCGTATTGCCAACCCAATTCCGGAATCGACGTTT	830
fPCR	GAGTT-----GGCTGCTGCCACCGCTGAGCAATAACTAGCATAACCC-----CTT * : . * . * . * . * . *	819
Reference	TGGTCTTGCATTTCTGTATCAATTTGAAATGGCGGCAACATACCTTCAGGCACTATAG	890
fPCR	GGGG-----CCCTTAAACGGGCTCTGAGGGTTCC---CC----- ** . *	849

DNA sequencing of cloned f- cPr1a-cChi2 gene. The alignment of sequencing data with the reference sequence created by the fusion of the cPr1a gene sequence & the cChi2 gene sequence. fPCR represents the sequence obtained from C-terminal sequencing of pET-28a with T7 reverse primer.



# RESEARCH OUTPUT

### 9. RESEARCH OUTPUT

#### Manuscript under preparation

**Neha Maurya** and Gurvinder Kaur Saini, Development of chimeric protease (cPr1a) for enhanced enzyme activity.

**Neha Maurya** and Gurvinder Kaur Saini, Bioengineering of chimeric chitinase (cChi2) for increased bioactivity against cuticle of insects.





# VITAE

### 10. VITAE

The author was born on April 30, 1988, in the South Mumbai District of Maharashtra, Colaba, India. In the academic years 2003–2005, she passed the higher and senior secondary examinations from Kendriya Vidyalaya No.2 in Faridabad, Haryana, administered by the Central Board of Secondary Education. She completed her B.Sc. (Hons) in Chemistry from Pt. J.L.N. Government College, Faridabad in 2011 and M.Sc. in Biotechnology from Himachal Pradesh University, Shimla in the year 2013.

Mrs. Neha Maurya joined the Ph.D. program at the Department of Biosciences and Bioengineering, Indian Institute of Technology Guwahati, Guwahati, Assam, India, in the year 2014. She successfully presented her thesis work to the Doctoral Committee during the open seminar (Ph.D. Synopsis) she gave in June 2022. In October 2023, she submitted the Ph.D. thesis.

